KENYA CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY
P.O BOX 30163-00100
NAIROBI
Email:- procurement@kcaa.or.ke

INVITATION TO
TENDER (ITT) NO. KCAA/032/2021-2022

TENDER FOR

SUPPLY, INSTALLATION, TRAINING AND COMMISSIONING OF AREA CONTROL CENTER AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT.

DATE OF NOTICE: TUESDAY, 21/12/2021

CLOSING DATE: 27/01/2022 AT 11:00 East African Time

BIDDERS TO NOTE:-

a) All interested bidders with clarification requests to send to email address: procurement@kcaa.or.ke on or before 14th January, 2022 at 12.00 noon.

b) All bidders must note that KCAA communicates only in writing to all interested bidders during the entire tendering process.

c) The tender opening minutes will be sent to all the participating bidders through their email addresses.

INVITATION TO TENDER (ITT) PROCURING ENTITY:

KENYA CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY

CONTRACT NAME AND DESCRIPTION: SUPPLY, INSTALLATION, TRAINING AND COMMISSIONING OF AREA CONTROL AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

1. The Kenya Civil Aviation Authority invites sealed tenders for the **supply, installation, training and commissioning of Area Control and Disaster Recovery System Equipment.**

2. Tendering will be conducted under open competitive method (International Tender) using a standardized tender document. Tendering is open to all qualified and interested Tenderers.

   Tenderers will be allowed to tender for one or more lots".

3. Qualified and interested tenderers may obtain further information and inspect the Tender Documents during office hours **0900 to1500 hours East African Time** at the address given below.

4. A complete set of tender documents may be purchased or obtained by interested tenders upon payment of a non-refundable fees of Kshs. 1,000 in cash or banker's cheque payable to Kenya Civil Aviation Authority. Tenderers may also view and download the bidding document electronically from KCAA website: www.kcaa.or.ke or www.tenders.go.ke at no cost and immediately forward their particulars for records and for the purposes of receiving any further tender clarifications and/or addendums procurement@kcaa.or.ke.

5. Tender documents obtained electronically will be free of charge. Tenderers downloading documents from a designated Website shall advise the Procurement Entity that they have downloaded the tender documents, giving full contact addresses of the tenderer through ***procurement@kcaa.or.ke.***

6. Tender documents may be viewed and downloaded for free from the website www.kcaa.or.ke or www.tenders.go.ke. Tenderers who download the tender document must forward their particulars immediately to ***procurement@kcaa.or.ke*** to facilitate any further clarification or addendum. **KCAA will respond to the request for clarifications and send to all the interested bidders who have notified the Authority of their interest in the tender as required.**

7. All Tenders must be accompanied by a tender Security for each lot as shown below:

Lot number	***Description of the lot***	**Amount of tender security in kshs**
1.	Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Air Traffic Management System, GPS Clock system and Voice & Data Logging system	9,000,000.00
2.	Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Voice Communication Control System (VCCS)	1,000,000.00
3.	Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Extended AMHS	800,000.00
4.	Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of VHF Transceiver	300,000.00
5.	Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of a power supply system and air conditioning system	800,000.00

8. Completed tenders must be delivered to the address below on or before **27th January 2022 at 1100 hours East African time**. Electronic Tenders will not be permitted.

9. Tenders will be opened immediately after the deadline date and time specified above or any dead line date and time specified later. Tenders will be publicly opened in the presence of the Tenderers' designated representatives and anyone who chooses to attend at the address below.

10. Late tenders will be rejected.

11. The addresses referred to above are:

A. Address for obtaining further information and for purchasing tender documents

Kenya Civil Aviation Authority
Procurement Office, Ground floor, Aviation House, Jomo Kenyatta International Airport:
P.O. Box 30163-00100 Nairobi
Email: ***procurement@kcaa.or.ke***
Tel:- 020827470-5, +254 709725000
P.O Box 30163-00100, Nairobi

B. Address for Submission of Tenders.

Director General
Kenya Civil Aviation Authority
Ground floor, Aviation House, Jomo Kenyatta International Airport:
P.O. Box 30163-00100 Nairobi

C. Address for Opening of Tenders.

Kenya Civil Aviation Authority
Auditorium, Ground floor, Aviation House, Jomo Kenyatta International Airport

Invitation issued by:- William K. Kitum
Designation: - Manager Procurement (For Director General)
Date:- 21st December 2021.

PART 1 - TENDERING PROCEDURES

SECTION I -INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

A. General

1. Scope of Tender

1.1 In connection with the Invitation to Tender (ITT), specified in the Tender Data Sheet (TDS), the Procuring Entity, issues this Tendering document for the Design, Supply and Installation of Plant and equipment as specified in Section VII, Procuring Entity's Requirements**.**

2. Definitions

2.1 Throughout this Tender document:

a) The term "in writing" means communicated in written form (e.g.by mail, e-mail, fax, including if specified **in the TDS,** distributed or received through the electronic-procurement system used by the Procuring Entity) with proof of receipt;
b) if the context so requires, "singular" means "plural" and vice versa; and
c) "Day" means calendar day, unless otherwise specified as "Business Day." A Business Day is any day that is an official working day in Kenya. It excludes the Kenya's official public holidays.

3. Fraud and Corruption

3.1 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 "Declaration not to engage in corruption". The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.

3.2 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the "Certificate of Independent Tender Determination" annexed to the Form of Tender.

3.3 Unfair Competitive Advantage-Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the Data Sheet and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all information that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.

3.4 Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (where declared or not), subcontractors, sub consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the Procuring Entity to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, prequalification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity.

4. Eligible Tenderers

4.1 A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 4.6, or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a Form of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the Tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. The maximum number of JV members shall be specified in the TDS.

4.2 Public Officers of the Procuring Entity and their relatives (i.e. spouse, child, parent, brother or sister and a child, parent, brother or sister of a spouse) their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to

tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.

4.3 A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any Tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this Tendering process, if the Tenderer:

a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another Tenderer; or

b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another Tenderer; or

c) Has the same legal representative as another Tenderer; or

d) Has a relationship with another Tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the Tender of another Tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this Tendering process; or

e) or any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the Plant and Installation Services that are the subject of the Tender; or

f) or any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity as Project Manager for the Contract implementation; or

g) would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the project specified in the TDS ITT
2.1 that it provided or were provided by any affiliate that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with that firm; or

h) has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who:
(i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tendering document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such Contract; or (ii) would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity.

4.4 A tenderer shall not be involved in corrupt, coercive, obstructive or fraudulent practice. A tenderer that is proven to have been involved in any of these practices shall be automatically disqualified and would not be awarded a contract

4.5 A firm that is a Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate as a Tenderer or as JV member in more than one Tender except for permitted alternative Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. However, this does not limit the participation of a Tenderer as subcontractor in another Tender or of a firm as a subcontractor in more than one Tender.

4.6 A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT 4.9. A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.

4.7 A Tenderer that has been debarred by the PPRA shall be ineligible to be prequalified for, initially selected for, Tender for, propose for, financially or otherwise, during such period of time as the PPRA shall have determined. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available at PPRA Website www.ppra.go.ke.

4.8 Tenderers that are state-owned enterprises or institutions in Kenya may be eligible to compete and be awarded a Contract(s) only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous (ii) operate under commercial law, and (iii) are not under supervision of the Procuring Entity.

4.9 Firms and individuals may be ineligible if so indicated in Section V and (a)as a matter of law or official regulations, Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country; or (b)by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country. Where the procurement is implemented across jurisdictional boundaries, then exclusion of a firm or individual on the basis of ITT 4.8 (a) above by any country may be applied to that procurement across other countries involved.

4.10 Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, subcontracts and labor) from national suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided in for this purpose is be provided in "SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA, Item 9".

4.11 Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT 4.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, if it is registered in Kenya, has less than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya and if it does not subcontract foreign contractors more than 10 percent of the contract price. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms are registered in Kenya have less than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price.

4.12 The Competition Act 2010 requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Act. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website www.cak.go.ke

4.13 A Kenyan tenderer shall provide evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing a valid tax clearance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.

5. Eligible goods, Plant and equipment for Installation Services

5.1 The Plant and equipment for Installation Services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any eligible country.

5.2 For purposes of ITT 5.1 above, "origin" means the place where the plant, or component parts thereof are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Plant components are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that is substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.

5.3 Any goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.

B. Contents of Tendering Document

6. Sections of Tendering Document

6.1 The Tendering document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the sections indicated below, and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 10.

PART 1 - Tendering Procedures

i) Section I- Instructions to Tenderers (ITT)

ii) Section II-Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

iii) Section III- Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

iv) Section IV-Tendering Forms

v) Section V- Eligible Countries

vi) Section VI- Fraud and Corruption

PART 2 - Procuring Entity's Requirements

vii) Section VII-Procuring Entity's Requirements

PART 3 - Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

viii) Section VIII- General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

ix) Section IX- Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)

x) Section X- Contract Forms

6.2 The Invitation to Tender Notice issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Tendering document.

6.3 Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the document, responses to requests for clarification, the Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the Tendering document in accordance with ITT 10. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.

6.4 The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Tendering document and to furnish with its Tender all information or documentation as is required by the Tendering document.

7. Site Visit

7.1 The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine the Site of the Required Services and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the Tender and entering into a contract for the Services. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense.

8. Pre-Tender Meeting and a pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works

8.1 The Procuring Entity shall specify in the **TDS** if a pre-tender conference will be held, when and where. The Procuring Entity shall also specify in the **TDS** if a pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works will be held and when. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre- arranged pretender visit of the site of the works. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.

8.2 The Tenderer is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than the period specified in the **TDS** before the meeting.

8.3 Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT6.3. Minutes

shall not identify the source of the questions asked.

8.4 The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish anonymized (no names) Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works at the webpage identified in the **TDS**. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre- Tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT10 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Nonattendance at the pre- Tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.

9. Clarification of Tender Documents

9.1 A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address specified in the **TDS** or raise its enquiries during the pre- Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works if provided for in accordance with ITT8.4. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than the period specified in the **TDS** prior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified in the **TDS**, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the webpage identified in the **TDS**. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents appropriately following the procedure under ITT10.

10. Amendment of Tendering Document

10.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tendering document by issuing addenda.

10.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the tendering document and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the tendering document from the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT6.3. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's webpage in accordance with ITT8.1.

10.3 To give prospective Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall extend, as necessary, the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT24.2 below.

C. Preparation of Tenders

11. Cost of Tendering

11.1 The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conductor outcome of the Tendering process.

12. Language of Tender

12.1 The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the Tender exchanged by the Tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the English Language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

13. Documents Comprising the Tender

13.1 The Tender shall comprise the following:

a) **Form of Tender** prepared in accordance with ITT 14.1;

b) **Price Schedules** completed in accordance with ITT 14 and ITT 19;

c) **Tender Security** or **Tender Securing Declaration,** in accordance with ITT 22;

d) **Alternative Tender**, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 15;

e) **Authorization**: written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 23.3;

f) **Eligibility of Plant and Installation Services:** documentary evidence established in accordance with ITT 16.1 that the Plant and Installation Services offered by the Tenderer in its Tender or in any alternative Tender, if permitted, are eligible;

g) **Tenderer's Eligibility and Qualifications:** documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 17.1 establishing the Tenderer's eligibility and qualifications to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted;

h) **Conformity:** documentary evidence in accordance to ITT18 that the Plant and Installation Services offered by the Tenderer conform to the Tendering document;

i) **Subcontractors**: list of subcontractors in accordance with ITT18.2; and

j) Any other document required **in the TDS**.

13.1 In addition to the requirements under ITT 13.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered in to by all members. Alternatively, a Form of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement. The Tenderer shall serialize pages of all tender documents submitted.

13.2 The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender

14. Form of Tender and Price Schedules

14.1 The Form of Tender and Price Schedules shall be prepared, using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed as instructed in each form without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITT 21.3. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

15. Alternative Tenders

15.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **TDS**, alternative Tenders shall not be considered.

15.2 When alternatives to the Time Schedule are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **TDS**, and the method of evaluating different time schedules will be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

15.3 Except as provided under ITT 15.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the Procuring Entity's requirements as described in the Tendering document must also provide: (i) a price at which they are prepared to offer a Plant meeting the Procuring Entity's requirements; and (ii) all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternatives by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed installation methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.

15.4 When Tenderers are invited in the **TDS** to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the facilities, such parts will be identified in the **TDS**, as will the method for their evaluation, and described in Section VII, Procuring Entity's Requirements.

16. Documents Establishing the Eligibility of the Plant and Installation Services

16.1 To establish the eligibility of the Plant and Installation Services in accordance with ITT 5, Tenderers shall complete the country of origin declarations in the Price Schedule Forms, included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.

17. Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer

17.1 To establish its eligibility and qualifications to perform the Contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.

17.2 Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity a supplier or group of suppliers qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or a possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.

17.3 The purpose of the information described in ITT 15.1 above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide required information on its ownership and control.

17.4 The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to ownership and control which information on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 15.1. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.

17.5 All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.

17.6 If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tenderer will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.

17.7 If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:

i) if the procurement process is still ongoing, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,

ii) if the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside,

iii) the tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of whether the tenderer or any other persons have committed any criminal offence.

17.8 If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is in complete, inaccurate or out- of-date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the

consequences ITT 6.7 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material, or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tenderer.

18. Documents Establishing the Conformity of the Plant and Installation Services

18.1 The Tenderer shall furnish the information stipulated in Section IV, Tendering Forms in sufficient detail to demonstrate substantial responsiveness of the Tenderers' proposal to the work requirements and the completion time.

18.2 For major items of Plant and Installation Services as listed by the Procuring Entity in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, which the Tenderer intends to purchase or subcontract, the Tenderer shall give details of the name and nationality of the proposed Subcontractors, including manufacturers, for each of those items. In addition, the Tenderer shall include in its Tender information establishing compliance with the requirements specified by the Procuring Entity for these items. Quoted rates and prices will be deemed to apply to whichever Subcontractor is appointed, and no adjustment of the rates and prices will be permitted.

18.3 The Tenderer shall be responsible for ensuring that any Subcontractor proposed complies with the requirements of ITT 4, and that any plant, or services to be provided by the Subcontractor comply with the requirements of ITT 5 and ITT 15.1.

19. Tender Prices and Discounts

19.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers shall quote for the entire Plant and Installation Services on a “single responsibility” basis. The total Tender price shall include all the Contractor's obligations mentioned in or to be reasonably inferred from the Tendering document in respect of the design, manufacture, including procurement and subcontracting (if any), delivery, construction, installation and completion of the Plant. This includes all requirements under the Contractor's responsibilities for testing, pre-commissioning and commissioning of the plant and, where so required by the Tendering document, the acquisition of all permits, approvals and licenses, etc.; the operation, maintenance and training services and such other items and services as specified in the Tendering document, all in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions. Items against which no price is entered by the Tenderer will not be paid for by the Procuring Entity when executed and shall be deemed to be covered by the prices for other items.

19.2 Tenderers are required to quote the price for the commercial, contractual and technical obligations outlined in the Tendering document.

19.3 Tenderers shall give a breakdown of the prices in the manner and detail called for in the Price Schedules included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.

19.4 Depending on the scope of the Contract, the Price Schedules may comprise up to the six (6) schedules listed below. Separate numbered Schedules included in Section IV, Tendering Forms, from those numbered 1 to 4 below, shall be used for each of the elements of the Plant and Installation Services. The total amount from each Schedule corresponding to an element of the Plant and Installation Services shall be summarized in the schedule titled Grand Summary, (Schedule 5), giving the total Tender price (s) to be entered in the Form of Tender. Tenderers shall note that the plant and equipment included in Schedule Nos. 1 and 2 below exclude materials used for civil, building and other construction works. All such materials shall be included and priced under Schedule No.4, Installation Services. The Schedules comprise:

Schedule No. 1: Plant (including Mandatory Spare Parts) Supplied from Abroad

Schedule No. 2: Plant (including Mandatory Spare Parts) Supplied from within Kenya
Schedule No. 3: Design Services

Schedule No. 4: Installation Services **Schedule**

No. 5: Grand Summary (Schedule Nos.1to4)

Schedule No. 6: Recommended Spare Parts

19.5 In the Schedules, Tenderers shall give the required details and a breakdown of their prices as follows:

a) Plant to be supplied from a broad (Schedule No.1):

The price of the Plant shall be quoted on CIP-named place of destination basis as specified **in the TDS,** including all taxes payable in Kenya.

b) Plant manufactured within Kenya (Schedule No.2):

i) The price of the plant shall be quoted on an EXW Incoterm basis (such as "ex-works," "ex- factory," "ex-warehouse" or "off-the-shelf," as applicable);

ii) Sales tax and all other taxes payable in Kenya on the plant if the contract is awarded to the Tenderer; and

iii) The total price for the item.

c) Design Services (Schedule No.3);

d) Installation Services shall be quoted separately (Schedule No.4) and shall include rates or prices for local transportation to named place of final destination as specified **in the TDS**, insurance and other services incidental to delivery of the plant, all labor, contractor's equipment, temporary works, materials, consumables and all matters and things of whatsoever nature, including operations and maintenance services, the provision of operations and maintenance manuals, training, etc., where identified in the Tendering document, as necessary for the proper execution of the installation and other services, including all taxes, duties, levies and charges payable in Kenya as of twenty-eight (28) days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders;

e) Recommended spare parts shall be quoted separately (Schedule 6) as specified in either subparagraph (a) or (b) above in accordance with the origin of the spare parts.

19.6 The terms EXW, CIP, and other similar terms shall be governed by the rules prescribed in the current edition of Incoterms, published by the International Chamber of Commerce, as specified in the **TDS**.

19.7 The prices shall be either fixed or adjustable as specified in the **TDS**.

19.8 In the case of Fixed Price, prices quoted by the Tenderer shall be fixed during the Tenderer's performance of the contract and not subject to variation on any account. A Tender submitted with an adjustable price quotation will be treated as non-responsive and rejected.

19.9 In the case of Adjustable Price, prices quoted by the Tenderer shall be subject to adjustment during performance of the contract to reflect changes in the cost elements such as labor, material, transport and contractor's equipment in accordance with the procedures specified in the corresponding Appendix to the Contract Agreement. A Tender submitted with a fixed price quotation will not be rejected, but the price adjustment will be treated as zero. Tenderers are required to indicate the source of labor and material indices in the corresponding Form in Section IV, Tendering Forms.

19.10 If so indicated in ITT 1.1, Tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages). Tenderers wishing to offer any price reduction (discount) for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Form of Tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package, and the manner in which the price reductions will apply.

19.11 Tenderers wishing to offer any unconditional discount shall specify in their Form of Tender

the offered discounts and the manner in which price discounts will apply.

20. Currencies of Tender and Payment

20.1 The currency(ies) of the Tender and the currency(ies) of payments shall be the same. The Tenderer shall quote in the currency of Kenya the portion of the Tender price that corresponds to expenditures incurred in the currency of Kenya, unless otherwise specified in the **TDS**.

20.2 The Tenderer may express the Tender price in any currency. If the Tenderer wishes to be paid in a combination of amounts in different currencies, it may quote its price accordingly but shall use no more than three foreign currencies in addition to the currency of Kenya.

21. Period of Validity of Tenders

21.1 Tenders shall remain valid for the Tender Validity period specified **in the TDS**. The Tender Validity period starts from the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 23.1). A Tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

21.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 20, the Tenderer granting the request shall also extend the Tender Security for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender Security. A Tenderer granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender, except as provided in ITT 19.3.

21.3 If the award is delayed by a period exceeding fifty-six (56) days beyond the expiry of the initial Tender validity period, the Contract price shall be determined as follows:

a) In the case of **fixed price** contracts, the Contract price shall be the Tender price adjusted by the factor or factors specified **in the TDS**;

b) In the case of **adjustable price** contracts, no adjustment shall be made; or

c) in any case, Tender evaluation shall be based on the Tender price without taking into consideration the applicable correction from those indicated above.

22. Tender Security

22.1 The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified **in the TDS,** in original form and, in the case of a Tender Security, in the amount and currency specified **in the TDS**.

22.2 A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV Tendering Forms.

22.3 If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 20.1, the Tender security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Tenderer's option:

a) cash;

b) a bank guarantee;

c) a guarantee by an insurance company registered and licensed by the Insurance Regulatory Authority listed by the Authority; or

d) a guarantee issued by a financial institution approved and licensed by the Central Bank of Kenya,

22.4 If a Tender Security or a Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 20.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

22.5 If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 20.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's furnishing of the Performance Security pursuant to ITT 47.

22.6 The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security.

22.7 The Tender Security may be forfeited or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:

a) If a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender; or

b) If the successful Tenderer fails to**:**

i) Sign the Contract in accordance with ITT 47; or

ii) Furnish a performance security in accordance with ITT 48.

22.8 Where the Tender-Securing Declaration is executed the Procuring Entity will recommend to the PPRA to debars the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.

22.9 The Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of Tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the Form of intent referred to in ITT 4.1and ITT 11.2.

23. Format and Signing of Tender

23.1 The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 11 and clearly mark it "Original." Alternative Tenders, if permitted in accordance with ITT 13, shall be clearly marked "Alternative". In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the TDS and clearly mark them "Copy." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

23.2 Tenderers shall mark as "CONFIDENTIAL" information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets or commercial or financially sensitive information.

23.3 The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **TDS** and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

23.4 In the case that the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.

23.5 Any interlineations, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

D. Submission and Opening of Tenders

24. Submission, Sealing and Marking of Tenders

24.1 The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single, sealed envelope (one (1) envelope process). The Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:

Inner Envelops:

a) In an envelope marked "ORIGINAL", all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT11; and

b) In an envelope marked "COPIES", all required copies of the Tender; and

c) If alternative Tenders are permitted in accordance with ITT 13, and if relevant:

i) In an envelope marked "ORIGINAL–ALTERNATIVE TENDER" the alternative Tender; and

ii) in the envelope marked "COPIES – ALTERNATIVE TENDER" all required copies of the alternative Tender.

The inner envelopes shall:

a) Bear the name and address of the Tenderer;

b) Be addressed to the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 23.1;

c) Bear the specific identification of this Tendering process indicated in accordance with ITT 1.1; and

d) Bear a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening.

The outer envelope (s) in which the inner envelops are enclosed shall:

a) Be addressed to the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 23.1;

b) Bear the specific identification of this Tendering process indicated in accordance with ITT 1.1; and

c) Bear a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening.

24.2 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Procuring Entity will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders that are misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

25. Deadline for Submission of Tenders

25.1 Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address and no later than the date and time indicated in the **TDS**. When so specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the **TDS**.

25.2 The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tendering document in accordance with ITT8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

26. Late Tenders

26.1 The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

27. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders

27.1 A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 21.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:

a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 21 and ITT 22 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked “Withdrawal,” “Substitution,” “Modification”; and

b) received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23.

27.2 Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT25.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.

27.3 No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereof.

28. Tender Opening

28.1 Except as in the cases specified in ITT24 and ITT25.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out in accordance with ITT26.5 all Tenders received by the deadline at the date, time and place specified **in the TDS** in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic Tendering

is permitted in accordance with ITT 23.1, shall be as specified **in the TDS**.

28.2 First, the written notice of withdrawal in the envelopes marked "Withdrawal" shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Tender opening.

28.3 Next, envelopes marked "Substitution" shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.

28.4 Next, envelopes marked "Modification" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.

28.5 Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and the Tender Price(s), including any discounts and alternative Tenders, and indicating whether there is a modification; the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.

28.6 Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further. The Form of Tender and the Price Schedules are to be initialed by representatives of the Procuring Entity attending Tender opening in the manner specified in the **TDS**.

28.7 The Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 24.1).

28.8 The Procuring Entity shall prepare a record of the Tender opening that shall include, as a minimum:

a) The name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification;
b) The Tender Price, per lot if applicable, including any discounts;
c) Any alternative Tenders; and
d) The presence or absence of a Tender Security or a Tender-Securing Declaration.
e) Number of pages for each tender

28.9 The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Tenderers.

D. Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders

29. Confidentiality

29.1 Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award, shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with the Tendering process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 42.

29.2 Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Tender.

29.3 Notwithstanding ITT 27.2, from the time of Tender opening to the time of Contract Award, if any Tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the Tendering process, it should do so in writing.

30. Clarification of Tenders

30.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Tenders, and qualification of the Tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any Tenderer for a clarification of its Tender. Any clarification submitted by a Tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the Tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders, in accordance with ITT32.

30.2 If a Tenderer does not provide clarifications of its Tender by the date and time set in the Procuring Entity's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

31. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions

31.1 During the evaluation of Tenders, the following definitions apply:

a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Tendering document;

b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Tendering document; and

c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Tendering document.

32. Determination of Responsiveness

32.1 The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the Tender itself, as defined in ITT 11.

32.2 A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the Tendering document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that:

a) If accepted, would:

i) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Plant and Installation Services specified in the Contract; or

ii) Limit in any substantial way, in consistent with the Tendering document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the Tenderer's obligations under the proposed Contract; or

b) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting substantially responsive Tenders.

32.3 The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the Tender in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Procuring Entity's Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation, or omission.

32.4 If a Tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Tendering document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

33. Nonmaterial Non-conformities

33.1 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any nonconformity in the Tender.

33.2 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the Tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial non- conformities in the Tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the Tender. Failure of the Tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Tender.

33.3 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify quantifiable non material non-conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component in the manner specified **in the TDS**.

34. Correction of Arithmetical Errors

34.1 Provided that the tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:

i) If there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be

corrected, unless in the opinion of the Procuring Entity there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;

ii) If there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and

iii) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.

34.2 Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. The method of determining the error as a major deviation shall be specified in the **TDS**.

34.3 Corrected tender prices shall not be used in the evaluation of tenders, comparison of tender prices.

34.4 The Procuring Entity shall calculate the difference between the corrected price and tender price and work out the percentage difference, which will be plus or minus tender price as the case may be; [i.e. (corrected tender price– tender price)/ tender price X100]. This percentage difference between corrected tender price and tender price may be used to determine if the error so detected is considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender.

34.5 On award of contract, all payment valuation certificates, variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities will be adjusted by such a percentage specified in ITT 31.4 to ensure contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price which would be the tender price.

35. Conversion to Single Currency

35.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Tender shall be converted into a single currency as specified **in the TDS.**

36. Margin of Preference

36.1 A margin of preference may be allowed on locally manufactured goods (plant and equipment) only when the contract is open to international tendering, where the tender is likely to attract foreign goods and where the contract exceeds the threshold specified in the Regulations.

36.2 A margin of preference shall not be allowed unless it is specified so in the **TDS**.

36.3 Contracts procured on basis of international tendering and competition shall not be subject to reservations exclusive/ specific groups under women, youth and persons living with disability.

36.4 Where it is intended to reserve a contract to a specific group of businesses (these groups are Small and Medium Enterprises, Women Enterprises, Youth Enterprises and Enterprises of persons living with disability, as the case may be), and who are appropriately registered as such by a competent authority, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses or firms belonging to the specified group are eligible to tender. Tender shall be reserved to only one group. If not so stated in the Tender documents, the invitation to tender will be open to all interested tenderers.

37. Evaluation of Tenders

37.1 The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification criteria. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Best Evaluated Tender. This is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the qualification criteria and that has been determined to be:

a) Most responsive to the Tendering document; and

b) The lowest evaluated cost.

37.2 **Technical Evaluation**. The Procuring Entity will carry out a detailed technical evaluation of the Tenders not previously rejected to determine whether the technical aspects are incompliance with the

Tendering document. The Tender that does not meet minimum acceptable standards of completeness, consistency and detail, and the specified minimum (or maximum, as the case may be) requirements for specified functional guarantees, will be rejected for non-responsiveness. In order to reach its determination, the Procuring Entity will examine and compare the technical aspects of the Tenders on the basis of the information supplied by the Tenderers, taking into account the following:

a) Overall completeness and compliance with the Procuring Entity's Requirements; conformity of the Plant and Installation Services offered with specified performance criteria, including conformity with the specified minimum (or maximum, as the case may be) requirement corresponding to each functional guarantee, as indicated in the Specification and in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria; suitability of the Plant and Installation Services offered in relation to the environmental and climatic conditions prevailing at the site; and quality, function and operation of any process control concept included in the Tender;

b) type, quantity and long-term availability of mandatory and recommended spare parts and maintenance services; and

c) other relevant factors, if any, listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

37.3 Where alternative technical solutions have been allowed in accordance with ITT 13, and offered by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity will make a similar evaluation of the alternatives. Where alternatives have not been allowed but have been offered, they shall be ignored.

37.4 **Economic Evaluation**. To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:

a) the Tender price, excluding provisional sums and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Price Schedules;

b) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 17.11;

c) price adjustment due to quantifiable non material non-conformities in accordance with ITT 31.3;

d) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (c) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 33; and

e) the evaluation factors specified **in the TDS** and in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

37.5 If price adjustment is allowed in accordance with ITT 17.7, the estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in Tender evaluation.

37.6 In the case of multiple contracts or lots, Tenderers are allowed to tender for one or more lots and the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated cost of the lot (contract) and for combinations, including any discounts offered in the Form of Tender, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

38. Comparison of Tenders

38.1 The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders established in accordance with ITT 35.4 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

39. Abnormally Low Tenders and Abnormally High Tenders

39.1 An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender, appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.

39.2 In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in correlation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tendering document.

39.3 After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to deliver the contract for the offered tender price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

39.4 An abnormally high price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent

elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.

39.5 In case of an abnormally high tender price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:

i) If the tender price is abnormally high based on wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not accept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.

ii) If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.

39.6 If the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised (*often due to collusion, corruption or other manipulations*), the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before retendering.

40. Unbalanced or Front Loaded Tenders

40.1 If the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated cost is, in the Procuring Entity's opinion, seriously unbalanced or front loaded the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the Tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the Tendering document.

40.2 After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may:

a) Accept the Tender; or

b) If appropriate, require that the total amount of the Performance Security be increased, at the expense of the Tenderer, to a level not exceeding twenty percent (10%) of the Contract Price; or

c) Reject the Tender.

41. Eligibility and Qualification of the Tenderer

41.1 The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender is eligible and meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

41.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 15.1. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Subcontractors if permitted in the Tendering document) or any other firm (s) different from the Tenderer.

41.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the Tenderer who offers a substantially responsive Tender with the next lowest evaluated cost to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

41.4 The capabilities of the manufacturers and subcontractors proposed in its Tender to be used by the Tenderer with the Lowest Evaluated Tender for identified major items of supply or services will also be evaluated for acceptability in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

Their participation should be confirmed with a Form of intent between the parties, as needed. Should a manufacturer or subcontractor be determined to be unacceptable, the Tender will not be rejected, but the Tenderer will be required to substitute an acceptable manufacturer or subcontractor without any change to the Tender price. Prior to signing the Contract,

The corresponding Appendix to the Contract Agreement shall be completed, listing the approved manufacturers or subcontractors for each item concerned.

42. Procuring Entity's right to Accept Any Tender and to Reject Any or All Tenders

42.1 The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender, and to annul the Tendering process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to Contract Award, without there by incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

E. Award of Contract

43. Award Criteria

43.3 Subject to ITT 40, the Procuring Entity shall award the Contract to the successful Tenderer. This is the Tenderer whose Tender has been determined to be the Lowest Evaluated Tender. This is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the qualification criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:

a) Substantially responsive to the Tendering Document; and

b) The lowest evaluated cost

44. Notice of Intention to Enter into a Contract/ Notification of Award

44.1 When a Standstill Period applies, it shall commence when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Award the Contract to the successful Tenderer. The Notification of Intention to Award shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

a) The name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful Tender;

b) The Contract price of the successful Tender;

c) A statement of the reason (s) the Tender (of the unsuccessful Tenderer to whom the Form is addressed) was unsuccessful, unless the price information in c) above already reveals the reason;

d) The expiry date of the Standstill Period; and

e) Instructions on how to request a debriefing and/ or submit a complaint during the standstill period.

45. Standstill Period

45.1 The Contract shall not be signed earlier than the expiry of a Standstill Period of 14 days to allow any dissatisfied tender to launch a complaint. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply.

45.2 Where a Standstill Period applies, it shall commence when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Enter in to a Contract with the successful Tenderer.

46. Debriefing by the Procuring Entity

46.1 On receipt of the Procuring Entity's Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract referred to in ITT 43, an unsuccessful tenderer may make a written request to the Procuring Entity for a debriefing on specific issues or concerns regarding their tender. The Procuring Entity shall provide the debriefing within five days of receipt of the request.

46.2 Debriefings of unsuccessful Tenderers may be done in writing or verbally. The Tenderer shall bear its own costs of attending such a debriefing meeting.

47. Letter of Award

47.1 Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period and upon expiry of the Standstill Period specified in ITT 43.1, upon addressing a complaint that has been filed within the Standstill Period, the Procuring Entity shall transmit the Letter of Award to the successful Tenderer. The letter of award shall request the successful tenderer to furnish the Performance Security within 21 days of the date of the letter.

48. Signing of Contract

48.1 Upon the expiry of the fourteen days of the Notification of Intention to enter into contract and upon the parties meeting their respective statutory requirements, the Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Contract Agreement.

48.2 Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Tenderer shall sign, date, and return it to the Procuring Entity.

48.3 The written contract shall be entered into within the period specified in the notification of award and before expiry of the tender validity period

48.4 Notwithstanding ITT 46.2 above, in case signing of the Contract Agreement is prevented by any export restrictions attributable to the Procuring Entity, to the country of the Procuring Entity, or to the use of the Plant and Installation Services to be supplied, where such export restrictions arise from trade regulations from a country supplying those Plant and Installation Services, the Tenderer shall not be bound by its Tender, always provided, however, that the Tenderer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that signing of the Contact Agreement has not been prevented by any lack of diligence on the part of the Tenderer in completing any formalities, including applying for permits, authorizations and licenses necessary for the export of the Plant and Installation Services under the terms of the Contract.

49. Performance Security

49.1 Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Form of Acceptance from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security in accordance with the General Conditions GCC 13.3, subject to ITT 38, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If the Performance Security furnished by the successful Tenderer is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been determined by the successful Tenderer to be acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent financial institution is not required.

49.2 Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.

50. Publication of Procurement Contract

50.1 Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:

a) Name and address of the Procuring Entity;
b) name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
c) the name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration.
d) Dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract;
e) Names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as read out at Tender opening.

51. Appointment of Adjudicator

51.1 The Procuring Entity proposes the person named **in the TDS** to be appointed as Adjudicator under the Contract, at the hourly fee specified **in the TDS**, plus reimbursable expenses. If the Tenderer disagrees with this proposal, the Tenderer should so state in his Tender. If, in the Letter of Acceptance, the Procuring Entity does not agree on the appointment of the Adjudicator, the Procuring Entity will request the Appointing Authority designated in the Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) pursuant to Clause 23.1 of the General Conditions of Contract (GCC), to appoint the Adjudicator.

52. Procurement Related Complaint and Administrative Review

51.1 The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are as specified in the **TDS.**

51.2 A request for administrative review shall be made in the form provided under contract forms.

SECTION II - TENDER DATA SHEET

The following specific data for the Facilities to be procured shall complement, supplement, or amend the provisions in the Instructions to Tenderers (ITT). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions here in shall prevail over those in ITT.

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
A. General	
ITT 1.1	The reference number of the Invitation to Tender (ITT) is: ***KCAA/032/2021-2022*** The Procuring Entity is: **KENYA CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY** The name of the ITT is: **SUPPLY, INSTALLATION, TRAINING AND COMMISSIONING OF AREA CONTROL CENTRE AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT** The number and identification of lots (contracts)comprising this ITT is: **FIVE (5)**
ITT 2.1	The name of the Project is: **SUPPLY, INSTALLATION, TRAINING AND COMMISSIONING OF AREA CONTROL CENTRE AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT**
	Electronic –Procurement System shall **NOT BE USED** The Procuring Entity shall use the following electronic-procurement system to manage this Tendering process: ***[NOT APPLICABLE]***
ITT 4.1	Maximum number of members in the Joint Venture (JV) shall be: ***[4]***
B. Tendering Document	
ITT 8.1	The mandatory pre-tender conference: **NOT APPLICABLE.** A pre-arranged pre-tender visit of the site of the works **MAY BE HELD THREE (3) DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION BY KCAA OF THE INTENTION TO CARRY OUT A SITE VISIT. HOWEVER, TENDERERS SHOULD NOTE THAT SITE VISIT WILL NOT BE A MANDATORY REQUIREMENT.** **PHYSICAL ADDRESS FOR SITE VISIT - AIR NAVIGATION SERVICES' DIRECTORATE HEADQUARTERS, MLOLONGO, MACHAKOS COUNTY, KENYA AND ANY OTHER SITE AS REQUESTED.**
ITT 8.2	Any questions in writing, shall reach the Procuring Entity not later than **14TH JANUARY 2022**
ITT 8.4	Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works will be published at the website : **www.kcaa.or.ke**
ITT 9.1	The Procuring Entity shall publish its response at the website: **www.kcaa.or.ke**
C. Preparation of Tenders	
ITT 13.1 (j)	The Tenderer shall submit the following additional documents in its Tender: **AS INDICATED IN THE EVALUATION CRITERIA**
ITT 15.1	Alternative Tenders **SHALL NOT BE** considered.

<table>
<tr><td>ITT 15.2</td><td>Alternatives to the Time Schedule SHALL BE PERMITTED AS PER THE BID SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED BY THE AUTHORITY.

If alternatives to the Time Schedule are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 15.4</td><td>Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Plant and Installation Services: NOT APPLICABLE</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 19.1</td><td>Tenderers shall quote for the following components or services on a single responsibility basis per lot for SUPPLY, INSTALLATION, TRAINING AND COMMISSIONING OF AREA CONTROL CENTRE AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT AS PER THE LOT PROVIDED</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 19.5 (a) and (d)</td><td>Place of destination:
➢ FOR EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED FROM ABROAD – DDP NAIROBI AND
➢ Final destination (Project Site): ANS HEADQUARTERS', MLOLONGO, MACHAKOS COUNTY, KENYA AND THE RESPECTIVE INTALLATION SITES</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 19.6</td><td>The Incoterms edition is: INCOTERMS® 2020</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 19.7</td><td>The prices quoted by the Tenderer SHALL NOT be subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 20.1</td><td>The Tenderer IS required to quote in Kenya Currency the portion of the Tender price that corresponds to expenditures incurred in that currency.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 21.1</td><td>The Tender validity period shall be 181 DAYS.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 21.3 (a)</td><td>The Tender price shall be adjusted by the following factor(s):
THE LOCAL CURRENCY PORTION OF THE CONTRACT PRICE SHALL BE ADJUSTED BY A FACTOR REFLECTING LOCAL INFLATION RATE AT THAT TIME DURING THE PERIOD OF EXTENSION, AND THE FOREIGN CURRENCY PORTION OF THE CONTRACT PRICE SHALL BE ADJUSTED BY A FACTOR REFLECTING THE INTERNATIONAL INFLATION RATE AT THAT TIME (IN THE COUNTRY OF THE FOREIGN CURRENCY) DURING THE PERIOD OF EXTENSION.</td></tr>
<tr><td>ITT 22.1</td><td>A Tender Security SHALL BE required.

A Tender-Securing Declaration SHALL NOT BE required.

The amount and currency of the Tender Security shall be AS FOLLOWS:

<table>
<tr><th>Lot number</th><th>Description of the lot</th><th>Amount of tender security in Kshs</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.</td><td>Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Air Traffic Management System, GPS Clock system and Voice & Data Logging system</td><td>9,000,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>2.</td><td>Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Voice Communication Control System (VCCS)</td><td>1,000,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.</td><td>Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of an Extended AMHS</td><td>800,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>4.</td><td>Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of VHF Transceiver</td><td>300,000.00</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.</td><td>Supply, Delivery, Installation and Commissioning of a power supply system and air conditioning system</td><td>800,000.00</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

ITT 23.1	In addition to the original of the Tender, the number of copies is: ***ONE ORIGINAL IN PAPER FORMAT, ONE COPY IN PAPER FORMAT AND ONE SOFT COPY IN A USB FLASH DRIVE OR COMPACT DISK IN A SEARCHABLE FORMAT.***
ITT 23.3	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Tenderer shall consist of: ***POWER OF ATTORNEY SIGNED BY THE DONOR AND DULY WITNESSED BY AN ADVOCATE OR COUNSEL.***
	D. Submission and Opening of Tenders
ITT 25.1	For **Tender submission purposes** only, the Procuring Entity's address is: **DIRECTOR GENERAL** **KENYA CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY** **GROUND FLOOR, AVIATION HOUSE,** **JOMO KENYATTA NTERNATIONAL AIRPORT:** **P.O. BOX 30163-00100 NAIROBI** **THE DEADLINE FOR TENDER SUBMISSION IS:** **DATE: 27TH JANUARY 2022** **TIME: 11:00 AM, EAST AFRICAN TIME** **TENDER**ERS **SHALL NOT** have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically
	The Tender opening shall take place at: **GROUND FLOOR, AVIATION HOUSE, JOMO KENYATTA INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT, NAIROBI** **DATE: 27TH JANUARY 2022 AT TIME: 11:00 AM**
ITT 28.6	The Form of Tender and Price Schedules shall be initialed by **at least three (3)** representatives of the Procuring Entity conducting Tender opening as follows: i. ***THE NAME OF THE TENDERER AND WHETHER THERE IS A WITHDRAWAL, SUBSTITUTION, OR MODIFICATION;*** ii. ***THE TENDER PRICE, PER LOT IF APPLICABLE, INCLUDING ANY DISCOUNTS;*** iii. ***ANY ALTERNATIVE TENDERS; AND*** iv. ***THE PRESENCE OR ABSENCE OF A TENDER SECURITY OR A TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION.*** V. ***NUMBER OF PAGES FOR EACH TENDER***
	E. Evaluation, and Comparison of Tenders
ITT 33.3	The adjustment shall be based on the ***HIGHEST*** price of the item or component as quoted in other substantially responsive Tenders. If the price of the item or component cannot be derived from the price of other substantially responsive Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall use its best estimate.
ITT 34.2	No arithmetic error shall be accepted.
ITT 35.1	The currency that shall be used for Tender evaluation and comparison purposes to convert (at the selling exchange rate) all Tender prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: **KENYA SHILLINGS** The source of exchange rate shall be: ***THE CENTRAL BANK OF KENYA.*** The date for the exchange rate shall be*:* ***TENDER CLOSING DATE***
ITT 36.2	A margin of preference **OF 15% SHALL** allowed **FOR THE LOTS 4 AND 5.**

ITT 37.4 (e)	The adjustments shall be determined using the following criteria, from amongst those set out in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria: ***[refer to Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria; insert complementary details if necessary]*** (a) Deviation in Time for Completion: ***[insert Yes or No. If yes insert the adjustment factor in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria];*** (b) Life cycle costs: the projected operating and maintenance costs during the life of the goods or equipment ***[insert Yes or No, if yes, insert the Methodology and criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria];*** (c) Functional Guarantees of the Facilities ***[insert Yes or No, If Yes, insert methodology and criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria]*** (d) Work, services, facilities, etc., to be provided by the Procuring Entity ***[insert Yes or No, if yes, insert the Methodology and criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria];*** (e) ***[insert any other specific criteria here and provide details in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria]***
ITT 37.6	Tenderers shall **BE ALLOWED** to quote separate prices for different lots (contracts) and the methodology to determine the lowest tenderer is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITT 45 **Standstill Period**	The Standstill Period is **TEN (10) BUSINESS** Days after the date the Procuring Entity has transmitted to all Tenderers that submitted a Tender, the Notification of its Intention to Award the Contract to the successful Tenderer.
ITT 51	The hourly fee specified **is KSHS 30,000.00** plus reimbursable expenses.
ITT 52.1	The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are detailed in the "Notice of Intention to Award the Contract" herein and are also available from the PPRA website info@ppra.go.ke or complaints@ppra.go.ke. **For the attention**: ***Director General*** **Title/position**: ***Director General*** **Procuring Entity**: ***Kenya Civil Aviation Authority*** **Email address***: procurement@kcaa.or.ke* In summary, a Procurement-related Complaint may challenge any of the following: **1.** the terms of the Tendering Documents; and **2.** the Procuring Entity's decision to award the contract.

Detailed evaluation criteria is provided below.

SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

1. General Provision

1.2 Wherever a Tenderer is required to state a monetary amount, Tenderers should indicate the Kenya Shilling equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

a. For construction turn over or financial data required for each year -Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

b. Value of single contract -Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract signature.

c. Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITT 33.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Tender may be corrected by the Procuring Entity.

1.3 This section contains the criteria that the Procuring Entity shall use to evaluate tender and qualify tenderers. No other factors, methods or criteria shall be used other than specified in this tender document. The Tenderer shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The Procuring Entity should use **the Standard Tender Evaluation Report for Goods and Works** for evaluating Tenders.

1.4 **Evaluation and contract award Criteria**

1.4 The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Section to evaluate tenders and arrive at the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The tender that (i) meets the qualification criteria, (ii) has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Tender Documents, and (iii) is determined to have the Lowest Evaluated Tender price shall be selected for award of contract.

2 Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness

The Procuring Entity will start by examining all tenders to ensure they meet in all respects the eligibility criteria (including requirements in the qualification forms, tenderer's eligibility- confidential business questionnaire) and other requirements in the ITT and that the tender is complete in all aspects in meeting the requirements of *"Part 2 - Procuring Entity's Requirements"*, including checking for tenders with unacceptable errors, abnormally low tenders, and abnormally high tenders. The Standard Tender Evaluation Report for Goods and Works provides clear guidelines on how to deal with review of these requirements. Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will not be considered further.

The following criteria will be used to determine preliminary responsiveness of the bidders.

PRELIMINARY EVALUATION CRITERIA

<table>
<tr><th>NO.</th><th>Mandatory eligibility criteria by the tenderer</th><th>Bidder's Response</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.</td><td>Ineligibility - Bidders and associated firms who have existing ongoing contracts with KCAA which have delayed beyond the original scheduled completion period in the contract without proper justification or having none performing records or terminated contracts for non-performance are not eligible to participate.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2.</td><td>The tender is signed by the person with power of attorney, without material deviation, reservation or omission. Attach a copy of letter granting power of attorney</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3.</td><td>Tenderer's eligibility – duly filled and signed confidential business questionnaire</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>4.</td><td>Provide a manufacturer authorization certificate for bidders under LOT 1, 2 and 3 only. (This is applicable for bidders for Air Traffic Management System, Voice Communication Control System and Extended AMHS ONLY). For avoidance of doubt, the bidder for these lots or lead bidder in case of a joint venture MUST be a manufacturer of the respective system.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5.</td><td>Tenderer is a legally registered entity. Attach copy of registration certificate from the country of origin and legal documents showing the company owners</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>6.</td><td>Composition of joint venture where applicable. Attach a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members or a Form of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement together with a copy of the proposed Agreement. (Lead bidder shall be an ATM manufacturer for LOT 1, Voice Communication Control System Manufacturer for LOT 2 and Extended AMHS Manufacturer for Lot 3 only)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>7.</td><td>Duly filled and singed Form of Tender for the lots tendered for</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>8.</td><td>Tender is valid for 182 days</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>9.</td><td>Duly filled and singed Price Schedules completed in accordance with ITT 14 and ITT 19</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>10.</td><td>Valid Tax compliance certificate for Kenyan firms</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>11.</td><td>Duly filled Certificate of Independent Tender Determination</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>12.</td><td>The bidder shall provide two hard copies marked Original and Copy and a soft copy in USB flash drive that is searchable.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>13.</td><td>Goods, equipment, materials and services are from eligible countries. Attach a duly filled Country of Origin Declaration Form</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>14.</td><td>Provide a tender security valid for 182 days for each lot that the bidder is participating as follows

<table><tr><th>Lot number</th><th>Amount of tender security in Kshs</th></tr><tr><td>1.</td><td>9,000,000.00</td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td>1,000,000.00</td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td>800,000.00</td></tr><tr><td>4.</td><td>300,000.00</td></tr><tr><td>5.</td><td>800,000.00</td></tr></table></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>15.</td><td>Tenderer is not debarred by Public Procurement Regulatory Authority or any other Authority and from the bidder's country of registration. Submit a duly filled and signed Form SD1</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>16.</td><td>Self-declaration that the person/tenderer will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice. Submit a duly filled and signed Form SD2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>17.</td><td>Project commitment/implementation plan – Bidders MUST attach sample project plan/work program clearly indicating the expected completion date of the project not exceeding 240 days (provide details) for the respective lot/s.
Indicate expected completion for each deliverable and give the respective timelines for each.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>18.</td><td>Tenderer has no conflict of interest</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>19.</td><td>Tenderer has met all scope of requirements and specifications without any material deviation, reservation or omission</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>20.</td><td>Submit a statement in the bidders letter head that the company is not insolvent, receivership, bankrupt or in the process of being wound up</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>21.</td><td>The Bidder MUST demonstrate that they have specific experience for each lot applied for as shown below.

BIDDERS MUST ATTACH CORRESPONDING COPIES OF CONTRACTS, COMPLETION CERTIFICATES AND RECOMMENDATION LETTERS FOR EACH PROJECT FOR EVERY LOT AS INDICATED BELOW.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

NO.	Mandatory eligibility criteria by the tenderer	Bidder's Response
a)	The Bidder MUST have specific experience in the supply and installation of Air Traffic Management Systems, GPS Clock System and Voice & Data Logging System under LOT 1 *(for the purposes of this tender ATM System refers to an automated system that enables an air traffic controller assist aircraft to depart from an aerodrome, transit an airspace, land at a destination aerodrome, including air traffic services (ATS))* of at least three projects each of a value of Kshs. 300 million or more within the last ten (10) years as follows: - i. At least one project implemented in a country outside the state of manufacture of the ATM system ii. At least one project must be complete and operational iii. At least one the projects should have been implemented within the AFI region iv. At least one must have been commissioned in the last five years or ongoing. v. Evidence of all previously and successfully accomplished integration services undertaken for an ATM System. (In case of a joint venture, this requirement shall be met by the lead bidder)	
b)	The Bidder MUST have specific experience in the supply and installation of Voice Communication Control System under LOT 2 of at least three projects each of a value of Kshs. 70 million or more within the last Seven (7) years.	
c)	The Bidder MUST have specific experience in the supply and installation of Extended AMHS under LOT 3 of at least three projects each of a value of Kshs. 50 million or more within the last ten (10) years.	
d)	The Bidder MUST have specific experience in the supply and installation of VHF Transceivers under LOT 4 of at least three projects each of a value of Kshs. 15 million or more within the last Seven (7) years.	
e)	The Bidder MUST have specific experience in the supply and installation of AVR, UPS and air conditioners under LOT 5 of a value of Kshs. 50 million or more within the last Seven (7) years	
22.	The bidders shall submit the latest three years audited financial statements.	
23.	Bidders MUST have an annual turnover for each of the last three years of at least Kshs 500 million for bidders under LOT 1 and Kshs 100 million for the other bidders under Lot 2, 3, 4 and 5.	
24.	Submit evidence that your firm will be able to raise capital for each of the project of Kshs 400 Million for LOT 1 and Kshs 50 million for LOT 2, 3 and 5 and Kshs 15 million for LOT 4.	
25.	**Spares parts -** The supplier shall provide a list of all critical system spares which will be supplied with the equipment to sustain the system during the three year warranty period. The cost should be part of the bid price submitted.	
26.	Tenderer shall provide a written commitment to guarantee availability of spare parts or to repair the equipment under offer for a period of at least ten (10) years after end of warranty. *Include a list of key critical spare parts and indicative unit price for each for consideration and ordering on need basis.*	
27.	Attach detailed technical brochures for system and all equipment under this project for the respective LOT quoted	
28.	Ensure serialization of all pages of the bid submitted.	
29.	Warranty for 3 years upon commissioning. This must be costed and included in the cost of the system to be provided.	
30.	The bidders shall provide a proposed service and maintenance agreement for the system with a proposed commencement at the end of the three (3) year warranty period. This maintenance agreement should be for a five (5) years period and should be costed separately as appropriate. This costing shall be considered during the financial evaluation for comparison purposes but shall not be included in the bid price. ***The quoted maintenance price shall remain firm and fixed for the stated period***	

Technical Evaluation for goods and services

Bidders will be expected to meet **ALL** the technical requirements as per the technical specifications provided in this tender document for all the equipment required under this tender. Bidders **MUST** attach all the technical brochures for **ALL** the equipment / components of the proposed DRC system, failure to which the bid will be declared non responsive.

Bidders are further advised to attach a compliance checklist for all the specifications for the all the items applied for.

TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR ATM SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS UNDER LOT 1

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
No.	**ATM System Specifications**	**Responsive /Non Responsive**
	Scope of Supply:	
	The scope includes delivery, installation, commissioning and training on the ATC centre & DRS equipment meeting the following requirements;	
1.	The ATM system shall be supplied as two (2) in number and installed in main/standby configuration with no single point of failure.	
2.	Provide the ATC equipment including the ATC consoles and furniture as per the specified requirement.	
3.	Installation of adequate air conditioning plants at the ATC Centre. Cooling for the room and the equipment should be separated to ensure the equipment is sufficiently cooled while maintaining a conducive working environment for controllers.	
4.	All hardware supplied should be able to operate with voltages of 230 +/- 10% V ac, 50+/- 5% Hz.	
5.	The size of the display for the Executive position is a minimum of 30" and for the Planner position is a minimum of 21".	
6.	The size of the display for the EFS is a minimum of 14".	
7.	The ATM system should be able to receive and use external time sources. It should synchronize time.	
8.	The ATM system should be able to connect with both serial and IP input sources.	
9.	Technical monitoring and control position should be able to monitor the entire ATM system components i.e. all the positions, servers, all external interfaces, network on real-time basis and display the status. It should have an advanced user-friendly interface.	
10.	All the commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) shall meet the international set standards having a MTBF of 25,000 hours or better.	
11.	All accessories required for the complete installation of the ATM system shall be supplied as part of the ATM system.	
12.	During the warranty period, the contractor shall perform bug fixing and patching of software.	
13.	The system shall have capability for system monitoring through a VPN connection.	
	Functional Requirements.	
	Basic Functions.	
14.	Surveillance Data processor and display for MSSR Mode-S, MLAT/WAM, ADS-C, ADS-B and Space based ADS-B.	
15.	Mono Surveillance and multi Surveillance tracking.	
16.	Flight Data Processing System and its integration to an existing Billing Management System (BMS).	
17.	Flight data management and distribution.	
18.	Electronic Flight strip (EFS) and paper flight strips. The EFS shall be on a separate monitor away from the usual situational awareness display.	
19.	Flight plan statistics for billing management.	
20.	Recording and synchronized replay of data.	
21.	The systems shall be adaptable in order to support flexible configuration of the Kenyan airspace (sectors, parameterization, sub-system extension by at least 20% of the supplied system capacity, dynamic sectorisation).	
22.	Data preparation tools such as mosaic generation, maps generation, strip generation, Flight data and RPLs preparation, QNH grid preparation, and related tools.	
23.	Technical monitoring and Control.	
24.	Operator interface, monitoring function, system configuration management, control function.	
25.	Simulator for training.	
26.	Air traffic generator, user-friendly graphic interface.	
27.	**ATC Simulator**	
28.	The System simulators will also act as a backup for the main system shall be implemented in the ACC at Mlolongo, EASA, and Mombasa. The simulator systems shall have independent servers capable of receiving same data as the main system in real time to achieve this.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
29.	**The simulator shall also be used for training and shall meet the following:**	
30.	The simulator located in Mlolongo-ACC, East African School of Aviation and Mombasa-Approach will be used for refresher training (pre-OJT, OJT and validation training), ab initio training and validation of new ATC procedures, while operating as a shadow position for Approach/ Area control Center (APP/ACC) Controller Working Position (CWP) and shall replicate the ATM system capable of providing simulation for the following ATC controller training:	
31.	Procedural Air Traffic Controller working position(s),	
32.	Surveillance (Radar, ADS-B, ADS-C) Air Traffic Controller working position(s),	
33.	Data link (CPDLC) and	
34.	UTM.	
35.	The simulator VCCS shall function as an integrated radio/telephony system allowing controller to contact pilots, other controllers or neighboring sectors or centers.	
36.	The simulator should allow for multi-sensor coverage of control areas.	
37.	Simulation should accommodate ATC required specific tools enabling exact reproduction of procedures for any control center/unit.	
38.	Other working positions are; Pseudo-Pilot working position(s), Supervisor (exercise coordination) working position, Simulator Administrator (site manager) working position, all allowing for either independent exercises or multi-sector exercises to be simulated simultaneously on different working positions by several working simulation.	
39.	**Core Features**:	
40.	**Workstation Ergonomics:** onomics of the pilot and controller working positions should benefit from the experience gained on actual ATC working positions. System management should have limited activation of controls aimed at making activations easily conceived and performed.	
41.	**Working Environment:** Provide for a familiar environment which speeds up operator's training with no enhanced computer knowledge required.	
42.	**Aircraft Handling Modeling:** The aircraft flight profile observes requirements relating to the aircraft type and the current flight phase. Requirements are to:	
43.	Automatically match flight parameters when changes have occurred,	
44.	Modify the flight profile to observe specific control instructions or procedures,	
45.	Ignore certain instructions when they are not compatible with flight control,	
46.	Generate messages associated with each flight phase or event.	
	Principles to be adopted.	
47.	**During exercise design:**	
48.	Creation of specific exercises or general exercises.	
49.	Defining a set of control load to help the designing exercises matching specific objectives and create progressive exercises.	
50.	Visualize the pre-defined conflicts to be solved by the trainees.	
51.	Visualize at a given time the traffic situation being designed.	
52.	Replay part of or entire exercise/session, on a standalone position to review the exercise.	
53.	**During Simulation:**	
54.	Recreation of operational working conditions and simulating the same.	
55.	Provide information necessary for executing debriefings of simulations.	
56.	Vary the pace of simulation.	
57.	Facilitate availability of replay functions either part of or entire simulation.	
58.	The system can be used to follow the different steps in ATC control training.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
59.	Evaluate trajectories and aircraft models.	
60.	Account for NAVAIDS and weather modifications, etc.	
61.	Account for "automatism" during emergency situation pertaining to changes in runway, flight plan rerouting and various aircraft emergencies.	
62.	**Debriefing:**	
63.	Pause and restart an exercise from a previous time played.	
	Replay part of the exercise and continue from a chosen time.	
64.	Replay immediately or from the archive, all or part of the positions used during the sessions.	
65.	Replay with synchronized VCCS s at end of an exercise.	
66.	When offline/online analyze exercise statistics e.g., aircraft separation and conflict alerts.	
67.	When offline analyze exercise event (aircraft, pilot and controller actions, …)	
68.	**Self-teaching capability:**	
69.	Provide self-teaching tools for ATC procedure learning and unusual situation practicing.	
70.	Program self-teaching standalone instructions.	
71.	Provide a recorded self-teaching tool for debriefing.	
72.	**Online assistance:** Provide for online help documentation for use during preparation phases or during simulation at every pilot/exercise preparation /supervisor/instructor positions	
73.	**Subsystems**: The following subsystem shall allow pilot actions or other events occurring during the simulation, and aircraft positions or trajectories to be computed accordingly.	
74.	**Flight Data Processing System (FDS):** Needed to perform trajectory prediction, allocation of flight to sectors and strip printing according to allocation time parameters.	
75.	**Ground Data Processing System (GDPS):** Needed to perform trajectory prediction on aerodrome runways.	
76.	**Surveillance Data Processing System (SDPS):** Needed to provide surveillance detection data, code conversion.	
77.	**Aircraft Performance Model (tabular model):** Needed to provide realistic performances depending mainly on type of aircraft, current altitude, RECAT and aircraft weight.	
78.	**Meteorology Model:** Needed for simulating evolution of wind, air pressure and temperature and generating weather reports (METAR, SPECI, etc.)	
79.	**User Displays Systems for pseudo-pilots and controllers**: needed to visualize the traffic and perform actions.	
80.	**Time Reference System:** needed to provide a similar simulated time reference to all the above systems (user display, Flight Data Processing, Radar Data processing, etc.) no connections should be made between two simulation sessions running at the same time with the same exercise, therefore, visual data, radar data, flight plans, recorded data, time reference should be independent between simulation sessions.	
	Recording and replay system:	
81.	System should record synchronized voice communications, simulation commands, display settings modifications and controllers' actions.	
82.	System should record and archive simulations sessions offline for debriefing.	
83.	System should simulate playback (simulation commands, surveillance displays and controllers' actions fully synchronized with the audio recording that has been performed during the simulation and at different speeds such (x0.5), (x1.0), (x2.0) and (x4.0).	
84.	System should facilitate play back online just after a session, via the server archive and external device.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
85.	Playback should be dynamic depending on user configuration with availability to use other positions.	
86.	Provide an interface for replay with or without VCCS.	
87.	Provide for playback during a normal session in parallel ongoing exercise and other replays.	
88.	System should allow for session to resume even during a playback where system should start a new independent recording.	
89.	System should record all frequencies and telephone communications at the controller working position.	
90.	Audio recording software system shall be managed from the supervisor position:	
91.	Replay from archive should be available every workstation (pilot, instructor, training supervisor positions).	
92.	Start of simulation session should automatically trigger the recording system with dialogue window at the supervisor work station requesting if data should be archived or not.	
93.	Recorded database should be independent from of original database used.	
	Strip printing function	
94.	Each controlled sector shall be equipped with an Electronic Flight Strip (EFS), paper strip and printer.	
95.	Strips corresponding to each flight plan in the exercise are automatically displayed or printed at sectors concerned as configured.	
96.	System should ensure paper strips are printed only when EFS is not operational and can be made available when desired with option to dynamically redirect printing output on an alternate printer automatically without stopping the simulation.	
	Pseudo Pilot Working Positions	
97.	System should allow for position to be used for management of flights during simulation and as well be used for off-line design of exercises.	
98.	The position should offer a generic interface which automatically adapts its basic configuration according to the type of associated sector (Procedural /surveillance).	
	Operational Supervisor Working Position	
99.	System should configure position as simulation manager enabling it to also double up for design and exercise creation, there should be an option to enable other positions perform the function.	
100.	System should also enable the position to be used as a standard pilot position when required.	
101.	The position should be equipped with a PC mouse and two screens.	
102.	The system should allow for operator to choose appropriate functions.	
103.	**Design working position:** System should allow for design of exercise scenario at any time during session.	
104.	**Technical Supervisor Working Position:** This position supports system configuration modification and technical supervision and should also be used as a standard pilot position if required and shall be equipped with server, PC and a mouse.	
105.	**Air Traffic Controller Function**.	
106.	The system should provide for Procedural Air Traffic Controller Functions complete with information display (simulation status window including time, sector, weather parameters, NAVAIDS, runway configuration, flight plan window, NOTAMS and service messages window, printing functionality, EFS, VDF, wind speed direction window.	
107.	**Surveillance Air Traffic Controller Positions Function.**	
108.	The system should provide for an executive and the planning controller position replicating the ATM operational position.	
109.	The system should provide for data displays specific to sectors and provide for	
110.	simulation time,	
111.	status window,	
112.	Display commands toolbar (scales, views, video maps, filters, range measuring vector…),	
113.	controller information toolbar,	
114.	Metrological information,	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
115.	EFS and paper strip,	
116.	data entry facilities and operator functions,	
117.	surveillance (ADS-B, ADS-C, Radar) display, configuration and functions,	
118.	Multi and mono-tracking displays.	
119.	Safety nets,	
120.	Maps,	
121.	Views,	
122.	Label display,	
123.	Velocity vector and vector measurement display,	
124.	History, current and predicted position display,	
125.	Range marker display,	
126.	Level filters,	
127.	Target display highlight,	
128.	Surveillance direction finder,	
129.	Flight plan information management,	
130.	AFTN messages,	
131.	EFS and controller input	
132.	Data link (CPDLC, ADS-C) HMI	
133.	**Other functions for the simulator to include:**	
134.	Provision of information on sequencing tools (AMAN/DMAN) in an integrated platform.	
135.	Configuration of each working position to be as tactical, planner or feeder position for either controlling en-route, area or approach (terminal area) traffic.	
136.	Customization of simulator to create different operating environmental conditions.	
137.	Provision of automatic or manual warning or information messages to pseudo-pilot.	
138.	Capability to include in simulator all APP and ACC procedures, STARs, SIDs, change route, Holding, EAT, etc.	
139.	Allow for automatic pseudo pilot commands for aircrafts unless pseudo pilot overrides the commands.	
	Simulator system shall also be able to accommodate the following functions:	
140.	Intuitive exercise development.	
141.	Real-time display of newly created exercises.	
142.	Automatic evaluation of student workload during exercises.	
143.	Creation of temporary airspace training scenario.	
144.	Definition of FDPS rules, strips format.	
145.	Combination of positions (control or pseudo-pilot) to form multi-sector exercises with hand-over and coordination functions.	
146.	Sector boundaries definitions as either horizontally or vertically with other adjacent sectors.	
147.	Provide tools to manage datasets imported from the ATC system and enable management of database, this will enable simulation using real traffic scenario.	
148.	Simulate civil airspace integration of RPAS in controlled and non-segregated airspace.	
149.	Simulate different scenarios such as a loss of data link with the RPAS, engine failures and communication failures to evaluate procedures.	
150.	**Technical supervision:** to monitor and supervise simulator system and functions and provide for Simulator Data base management platform.	
	AMHS/AFTN Exchanges	
151.	The ATC Centre systems shall be able to automatically transmit and receive ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages from relevant Controller positions (Planning and Flight data operator).	
152.	This function shall allow sending ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages as well as free text messages.	
153.	Messages shall be sent conforming to ICAO ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages formats as defined in ICAO document 4444 PANS ATM.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
154.	The bidder shall describe main features of ATS messages transmission processing, including, but not limited to, human machine interface.	
155.	An automatic processing shall make it unnecessary for Controllers to manually fill in ATS messages.	
156.	Before sending messages, an automatic processing shall check:	
157.	The validity of Message Priority (e.g. DD, FF, GG, KK, SS).	
158.	The validity of the AMHS/AFTN address.	
159.	The list of authorized AMHS/AFTN Addresses shall be an adaptable parameter.	
	Inter Centre/Unit Coordination	
160.	The system shall be able to provide silent coordination.	
161.	ATC Centre shall be able to interface with adjacent ATS units/ FIRs.	
162.	ATC Centre shall be able to exchange the inter centre coordination messages via AMHS/ AFTN network or ATS Interfacility Data Communication (AIDC) protocol as appropriate.	
163.	All emergency messages, movement and control messages and flight information messages shall be transmitted automatically.	
164.	The messages in 4.2.5.4.4 shall also be supported for manual transmission and manual reception.	
165.	Messages which are not eligible for automatic processing, or which contain formatting errors shall be routed out for manual processing on relevant positions.	
166.	The Tenderer shall describe main features of Inter centre coordination processing.	
	SSR Mode-S, ADS-C, ADS-B, ADS-B in space, WAM, Capabilities for the ATM System	
167.	The ATM system shall be able to handle:	
168.	SSR Mode S Extended Squitter, VDL4, WAM, ADS-C, ADS-B and space based ADS-B data.	
169.	15 ADS-B ground station duplicated lines.	
170.	a WAM system.	
171.	an ADS-C input.	
172.	a space based ADS-B input	
173.	ATFM functions.	
174.	UTM functions.	
175.	10 SSR Mode-S radar duplicated lines.	
176.	2 PSR radar duplicated lines.	
	Data Recording and Synchronized Replay	
177.	Data recording and synchronized replay shall be part of the new ATC Centre System. Appropriate interface to enable synchronization of voice and data replay to be provided.	
178.	This function shall give the ability to synchronize any recorded voice and data channel with a given recorded ATM center position including approach units.	
179.	Synchronization shall apply when normal speed replay is selected.	
180.	Synchronization shall be maintained during Start, Freeze (Pause) and Resume Replay commands.	
181.	The Recorders should have enough capacity to record and save data for a minimum of six months and the system be able to archive data to any external media when required. The storage should be a minimum of 2 Terra Bytes (2 TB). Replay should be done from both the recorders and the archived external media.	
	Surveillance by-pass	
182.	This feature allows an operator to switch from the normal system track display (integrated) to a local surveillance track display.	
183.	A bypass function shall be provided allowing display of tracks from any individual available sensors SSR Mode S, ADS-C, ADS-B, Space based ADS-B and WAM.	
184.	The By-pass capability shall be provided via a LAN independent from the main redundant ATC LAN.	
185.	Sub-system architecture shall make available by-pass surveillance data at all times.	
186.	The controller working positions shall automatically switch to bypass mode on detection of the non-availability of integrated system tracks.	
187.	By-pass function shall allow displaying of individual sensors simultaneously.	
188.	Switch from/to By-pass mode to normal Mode shall not cause any ambiguity for Controller.	
	AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT (ASM).	
	Technical/ Operational requirements.	
189.	The tenderer shall provide an ATM system with full functional Airspace Management (ASM) Support System with ability to handle application of Flexible Use of Airspace (FUA), Air Traffic Flow Management (ATFM), Arrival/Departure Management (AMAN and DMAN), Unmanned Aircraft Management System (UTM).	
	The activities to be supported by the ATM system include creation of:	
190.	Airspace Structure (Control Area, Terminal Control Area, Control Zone, ATS Route, ATC Sector, Conditional Route (CDR), Danger Area, Prohibited Area, Temporary Reserved Area,	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
	Cross-Border Area, Reduced Coordination Airspace, Prior Coordination Airspace).	
191.	Functional Airspace Block (FAB),	
192.	Free Route Airspace (FRA) and dynamic sectorization.	
193.	Airspace Restrictions/ Reservation Design (design of airspace restrictions and reservations and for reshaping the airspace to accommodate user preferred trajectories).	
194.	ATS Route/Sector Design Development of ATS route network and associated airspace sectorization and establishment of CDR.	
	The ATM system shall support cross-sector activities, resulting in shared use of segregated airspace regardless of sector boundaries. This includes:	
195.	Collection of airspace planning data,	
196.	Tactical activation and deactivation of the airspace structures.	
	The ATM system shall accommodate agreed civil military coordination procedures such as:	
197.	Selection of locations outside promulgated ATS routes for conduct of potentially hazardous activities.	
198.	Creation/ establishment of temporary alternative routes to bypass area of military activity.	
199.	The ATM system shall support standard geodetic reference system and international standards for unit measurements for international aviation (ICAO).	
200.	The ATM system shall notify the users for system errors and deviations from the set rules.	
201.	ATM system shall enable the ATM service provider balance traffic flow within a specific airspace continuum so as to improve efficiency, effectiveness and systematic flow of traffic into an airspace and also in and out of airport.	
202.	ATM system shall be able to integrate into the ATM software so as to access, analyze and display expected information from AIXM, WIXM, FIXM and surveillance data.	
	Functional Requirements	
203.	The ATM system shall maintain up-to-date ASM static data. The ASM static data should be updated through import from the relevant database.	
204.	The ATM system shall facilitate data integrity check to validate the ASM static data.	
205.	The ATM system shall provide functionality to insert and configure, including creation and processing of geometric data, ad-hoc and not AIP published airspace structures and combine it with FUA ASM data.	
206.	The ATM system shall register and authorize users' read/write access privileges. This includes provision of users' authentication.	
207.	The ATM system shall display Airspace Reservations (ARES) areas and event schedules allowing long, medium and short term planning and providing functionality to create, edit and cancel events.	
	ARES shall contain the following information:	
208.	Reference number (System generated).	
209.	Start date / time.	
210.	End date / time.	
211.	Status (System generated in line with the ASM process).	
212.	Flight levels (altitude).	
213.	Lower and upper.	
214.	Service provider/responsible unit/ sector.	
215.	Requestor / point of contact.	
216.	The ATM system may generate proposals for publication of NOTAM where ARES or airspace structure allocation requires a NOTAM publication.	
	Air Traffic Flow Management (ATFM).	
217.	The ATM system must have capability to perform ATFM. The purpose of the service is to guarantee a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of air traffic by ensuring that Air Traffic Control (ATC) capacity is utilized to the maximum extent possible, and that the traffic volume is compatible with the capacities declared by the appropriate ATS.	
218.	ATM system shall be able to analyze daily airport and airspace capacity determination on demand prediction using flight progress via manual input or automated data feed (e.g., ATM Automation System Flight Data Processor [FDP] or Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunications Network [AFTN]).	
219.	ATM system should be able to accept Inputs from Flow Management Position (FMP) and Flight Operation Centre [FOC] via ATFM web-based interface.	
220.	ATM system should be able to assess effects of imbalance to traffic beyond capacity impact range, Stakeholder Collaborative Decision Making (CDM) engagement, Model Flow programs and set hourly capacity and arrival slots to ensure demand/capacity balance.	
221.	ATM system should be able to facilitate slot assignments which should be viewed via software web interface and notifications.	
222.	ATM system should be able to Monitor effectiveness of ATFM measure and amend as required including providing daily post-operational analysis	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
	JKIA Arrival Manager (AMAN) – Functional Requirements	
	Prediction and Planning	
223.	Flights shall be considered by AMAN as soon as they enter the operational area. The proposed operational area in this case is 90 NM.	
224.	Capable of performing pre-metering for flights during radar outage based on external data (FDPS etc.).	
225.	AMAN shall automatically allocate a runway for each flight based on applicable local rules, PBN & conventional STARS including radar vectors.	
226.	The most prevailing criteria for the runway allocation shall be the threshold of current runway in use and beginning of the STAR, local procedure or radar vector.	
227.	Based on the runway, AMAN shall determine the corresponding arrival route. It shall be possible to configure different (alternative) arrival routes from the beginning of a STAR/ radar vector.	
228.	For route allocation, AMAN shall take flight plan attributes into account.	
229.	AMAN shall allow the configuration of holding patterns along the configured routes.	
230.	The routes shall be updated on every FPL update and on every manual route input via the AMAN HMI. The trajectories shall be updated on every route change and on the relevant monitoring events, such as the conformance monitoring.	
231.	AMAN shall derive all route structures from the current database in use.	
232.	AMAN shall provide functionality to enable the controller to manually change the route.	
233.	The AMAN shall calculate an Estimated Landing Time (ELDT) for each inbound flight based on a trajectory prediction. The ELDT time shall represent the earliest possible landing time assuming that no capacity constraints at the runway exist for each flight.	
234.	The trajectory prediction shall contain the estimated times over (ETOs) reference points and the Estimated Landing Time (ELDT) at the selected runway according to the current runway strategy and runway allocation rules.	
	Trajectory Prediction (TP) General Requirements	
235.	AMAN planning shall be based on a highly precise trajectory prediction that is capable to take airspace constraints, local procedures and aircraft performance data into account.	
236.	The trajectory prediction shall use of EUROCONTROL's Base of Aircraft Data (BADA) aircraft performance model (Version 3.7 or higher). The horizontal, altitude and speed profiles shall be calculated using the equations of motion given by the BADA model. This shall yield estimates and predictions for passing time, altitude and speed for all points of the trajectory.	
237.	Altitude and speed constraints that are required at specific waypoints according to FPL data (requested altitude, requested speed), ATC standard operating procedures (e.g. Letter of Agreement) and user input shall be considered.	
238.	The metering of waypoints along which the trajectory is calculated (horizontal profile) shall be constructed by the trajectory prediction using the pre-processed route data. If surveillance data (track data) are given, the horizontal profile shall start from the current position and shall use radar merge capabilities to identify the next waypoint in the route.	
239.	The trajectory prediction shall generate a vertical profile that takes altitude constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.	
240.	The trajectory prediction shall generate a speed profile that takes speed constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.	
241.	Monitoring features - like area, sector or waypoint passing events – shall be provided to trigger trajectory updates or event messages. It shall be possible to trigger an immediate trajectory update at any time.	
242.	The trajectory prediction shall support parallel independent calculation of alternative trajectories ("What-if?" calculations) for different possible routes and operational procedures as well as different speed profile.	
243.	The trajectory prediction shall support use of parallel independent runways in use and independent crossing runways based on local procedures.	
	TP Configuration	
244.	It shall be possible to define airspace volumes. A volume shall be defined by an area and an upper and lower flight level.	
245.	It shall be possible to define airspace decompositions, which consist of a set of airspace volumes.	
246.	It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of ICAO aircraft type codes to BADA aircraft models.	
247.	It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of wake turbulence categories to BADA aircraft models.	
248.	The trajectory prediction shall allow defining altitude and speed constraints for all points.	
249.	It shall be possible to configure user defined speed limits for airspace volumes.	
250.	It shall be possible to configure a meteorological grid that covers the complete airspace volumes configured in AMAN.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
	TP Route Merge	
251.	For flights, which are currently not flying on pre-configured routes, the trajectory prediction shall be capable to predict trajectories that merge with the configured routes.	
252.	The trajectory prediction shall provide at least three different merge modes to support the trajectory prediction taking into account the local operational procedures.	
253.	It shall be possible to use subsequent radar positions to calculate turn rates as provided by the ATM system.	
254.	Possibility of configuring the maximum deviation between current heading and direction to a waypoint and consider this value for the radar merge.	
255.	Possibility of configuring one or more waypoints for which route merge is restricted as per the system configuration.	
256.	Possibility of configuring radar merge modes for defined airspace volumes.	
	Arrival Sequencing	
257.	AMAN shall have an offline configurable planning horizon (x minutes before ELDT), within which the automated sequencing of flights occurs.	
258.	AMAN shall perform a runway metering optimization to calculate Target Landing Time (TLDT), taking into account Estimated Landing Time (ELDT), separation constraints, and optimization criteria.	
259.	The AMAN shall consider minimum separations, depended on runway and wake turbulence categories.	
260.	AMAN shall support multiple runway operations. In case of runway dependencies, AMAN shall consider minimum separations for flights at these dependent runways.	
261.	The AMAN shall consider runway closure slots.	
262.	The AMAN shall be capable to manage the arrival flow for mixed-mode runway operations.	
263.	AMAN shall consider allocated arrival blocking slots before or after a particular flight.	
264.	AMAN shall be capable to classify flights (e.g. normal inbound flights, regional flights, VVIP flights, ambulance flights and military flights, etc.) to treat them differently in the AMAN meter.	
265.	AMAN shall allow assign a flight to priority, which is then prioritized in the metering.	
266.	AMAN shall allow the definition of a frozen sector/ airspace, within which the automatic metering changes are restricted and is only allowed to flights that are assigned priority.	
	Arrival Metering	
267.	AMAN shall calculate Target Times Over (TTO) metering fixes taking into account Target Landing Time (TLDT) and Trajectory Prediction.	
268.	AMAN shall calculate a Time to Gain / Time to Lose (TTG/TTL) advisory based on the difference between TLDT and ELDT.	
269.	The AMAN shall support automatic route changes, e.g. if the delay of a flight is above a certain threshold value.	
270.	AMAN shall provide holding advices. AMAN shall provide functionality to consider manually inserted holding pattern.	
271.	AMAN shall support an extended horizon to conduct sequencing in the en-route and early descent phases. Thereby, data exchange, data processing and information display at the relevant controller working positions (ENR, PLANNER, TWR-ARR sectors) to support the management of arriving traffic.	
272.	AMAN shall be capable to provide its metering results to external systems to enable integration of AMAN advices into the track label.	
	Re-Planning and Metering Stabilization	
273.	AMAN shall update its planning and metering (including flight related data and metering advices) triggered by external data updates (e.g. radar/trajectory data updates, flight plan changes) or manual user input.	
274.	AMAN shall update planning in case of updated input data, runway direction change, and runway in use change or in case of adding or deleting a runway closure slot.	
275.	AMAN shall provide functionality to stabilize the metering by limiting metering order changes and taking the number of metering order changes into account as an optimization criterion for metering.	
276.	**Departure Manager (DMAN) – Functional Requirements**	
277.	**Prediction and Planning**	
278.	Flights shall be considered by DMAN based on a variable time as considered by ATC based on Target Off Block Time (TOBT) as provided by the airline/ operator. The proposed operational area to include end of SID.	
279.	Other times to be included in the DMAN are Target Take off times, Startup times and taxi times.	
280.	DMAN shall implement Variable Taxi Time (VTT) - linking off Block time and Take off time.	
281.	DMAN shall improve departure flows at the airport by calculating the Target Take Off Time (TTOT) and Target Start up Approval Time (TSAT) for each flight taking multiple constraints and performance into consideration.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
282.	Capable of perform pre-sequencing for flights during radar outage based on external data (FDPS etc.). This implies the need to configure the pre-sequence area for this case.	
283.	DMAN shall automatically allocate a runway for each flight based on applicable local rules, PBN & conventional SIDS including radar vectors.	
284.	The most prevailing criteria for the runway allocation shall be the threshold of current runway in use and beginning of the SID, local procedure or radar vector.	
285.	Based on the runway, DMAN shall determine the corresponding departure route. It shall be possible to configure different (alternative) departure routes from the beginning of a SID/ radar vector.	
286.	For route allocation, DMAN shall take flight plan attributes into account.	
287.	DMAN shall allow the configuration of stands/ bays and holding points at the airport.	
288.	The airport layout shall be updated as appropriate allowing manual input via the DMAN HMI. The trajectories shall be updated on every layout route change and on the relevant monitoring events, such as the conformance monitoring.	
289.	DMAN shall derive all layout route structures from the current database in use/ or AIP.	
290.	DMAN shall provide functionality to enable the controller to manually change the layout route.	
291.	DMAN shall calculate a TTOT & TSAT for each departing flight based on a trajectory prediction. The TTOT time shall represent the earliest possible departing time assuming that no capacity constraints at the runway exist for each flight.	
292.	The trajectory/path prediction shall contain the estimated Off Block Time (EOBT) reference points and the Estimated Take OFF Time (ETOT) at the selected runway according to the current runway strategy and runway allocation rules.	
293.	**Trajectory Prediction (TP) General Requirements**	
294.	DMAN planning shall be based on a highly precise path prediction that is capable to take airspace constraints, local procedures and aircraft performance data into account.	
295.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall use of EUROCONTROL's Base of Aircraft Data (BADA) aircraft performance model (Version 3.7 or higher). The horizontal, altitude and speed profiles shall be calculated using the equations of motion given by the BADA model. This shall yield estimates and predictions for passing time, altitude and speed for all points of the trajectory.	
296.	Time and speed constraints that are required at specific points according to airport layout, local operating procedures (e.g. Letter of Agreement) and user input shall be considered.	
297.	The sequence of points along which the path is calculated shall be constructed by the trajectory/ path prediction using the preprocessed airport layout data. If surveillance data (track data) are given, the profile shall start from the current position and shall use radar/ SMGCS merge capabilities to identify the next point in the trajectory/ path.	
298.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall generate a profile that takes time constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.	
299.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall generate a speed profile that takes speed constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.	
300.	Monitoring features - like area, sector or waypoint passing events – shall be provided to trigger trajectory/ path updates or event messages. It shall be possible to trigger an immediate trajectory/ path update at any time.	
301.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall support parallel independent calculation of alternative trajectory/ paths ("What-if?" calculations) for different possible routes and operational procedures as well as different speed profile.	
302.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall support use of parallel independent runways in use and independent crossing runways based on local procedures.	
303.	**TP Configuration**	
304.	It shall be possible to define airspace volumes. A volume shall be defined by an area and an upper and lower flight level.	
305.	It shall be possible to define airspace decompositions, which consist of a set of airspace volumes.	
306.	It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of ICAO aircraft type codes to BADA aircraft models.	
307.	It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of wake turbulence categories to BADA aircraft models.	
308.	The trajectory prediction shall allow defining altitude and speed constraints for all points.	
309.	It shall be possible to configure user defined speed limits for airspace volumes.	
310.	It shall be possible to configure a meteorological grid that covers the complete airport layout configured in DMAN.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
311.	**TP Route Merge**	
312.	For flights, which are currently not taxing on pre-configured trajectory/ path, the trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to predict trajectory/ paths that merge with the configured trajectory/ paths.	
313.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall provide at least three different merge modes to support the trajectory/ path prediction taking into account the local operational procedures.	
314.	It shall be possible to use subsequent radar/SMGCS positions to calculate determine and calculate positions.	
315.	Possibility of configuring one or more points for which trajectory/ path merge is restricted as per the system configuration.	
316.	Possibility of configuring Surveillance/ SMCGS merge modes for defined airspace volumes.	
317.	**Departure Sequencing**	
318.	DMAN shall have an offline configurable planning horizon (x minutes before EOBT), within which the automated sequencing of flights occurs.	
319.	DMAN shall perform a runway sequence optimization to calculate TTOT taking into account EOBT spacing constraints, and optimization criteria.	
320.	The DMAN shall consider minimum time separations, depended on runway and wake turbulence categories.	
321.	DMAN shall support multiple runway operations. In case of runway dependencies, DMAN shall consider minimum separations for flights at these dependent runways.	
322.	The DMAN shall consider runway closure slots.	
323.	The DMAN shall be capable to manage the departure flow for mixed-mode runway operations.	
324.	DMAN shall consider allocated departure blocking slots before or after a particular flight.	
325.	DMAN shall be capable to classify flights (e.g. normal inbound flights, regional flights, VVIP flights, ambulance flights and military flights, etc.) to treat them differently in the DMAN sequence.	
326.	DMAN shall allow assign a flight to priority, which is then prioritized in the sequence.	
327.	DMAN shall allow the definition of a frozen sector/ airspace/ taxiway/ runway, within which the automatic sequence changes are restricted and is only allowed to flights that are assigned priority.	
328.	**Departure Metering**	
329.	DMAN shall calculate VTT sequencing fixes taking into account TTOT and Trajectory/path Prediction.	
330.	DMAN shall calculate a Time to Gain / Time to Lose (TTG/TTL) advisory based on the difference between TTOT and EOBT.	
331.	The DMAN shall support automatic route/path changes, e.g. if the delay of a flight is above a certain threshold value.	
332.	DMAN shall provide holding advices. DMAN shall provide functionality to consider manually inserted holding points.	
333.	DMAN shall support an extended horizon to conduct sequencing. Thereby, data exchange, data processing and information display at the relevant controller working positions (ENR, PLANNER, TWR-ARR sectors) to support the management of departing traffic.	
334.	DMAN shall be capable to provide its sequencing results to external systems to enable integration of DMAN advices into the track label in the SMGCS/ ATM system.	
335.	**Re-Planning and Sequence Stabilization**	
336.	DMAN shall update its planning and sequencing (including flight related data, sequence advices) triggered by external data updates (e.g. radar/trajectory data updates, flight plan changes/ SMGCS) or manual user input.	
337.	DMAN shall update planning in case of updated input data, runway direction change, runway in use change or in case of adding or deleting a runway closure slots	
338.	**DMAN/AMAN HMI** – (integrated into the controller PPI with functionality being availed on the same keyboard)	
339.	HMI shall allow defining different user roles that allow various level of access, including read access, change access, and configuration access.	
340.	HMI shall provide pre-configurable and user-dependent screen layouts.	
341.	HMI shall provide user-friendly and easy to manage pull-down and pop-up menus.	
342.	HMI shall provide Runway Timelines for each runway (or a group of runways), which presents flight strips for arrivals/ departures. Runway name(s) shall be indicated at the timeline.	
343.	HMI shall provide Timelines for sequencing & Metering fixes (or a group of runways), which present flight strips for departure & arrivals. Sequencing & Metering fix name(s) shall be indicated at the timeline.	
344.	HMI shall display pre-configurable data at the timelines (dependent on user roles). Data to be available must at least include:	
345.	Call sign (and/or flight number),	
346.	Aircraft type,	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
347.	Wake turbulence category (RECAT),	
348.	TTOT, TSAT, VTT, TLDT, TTO(s),	
349.	Runway,	
350.	STAR/ SID	
351.	TTL/TTG.	
352.	HMI shall provide a Flight Info Window, indicating also EOBT, ATOT ELDTs and ETOs of each flight.	
353.	HMI shall support manual sequence & metering changes by "drag & drop" functionality. Planning shall be updated accordingly.	
354.	HMI shall allow authorized users to manually set/release priority of a flight.	
355.	HMI shall allow authorized users to manually set a minimum spacing before or after a particular flight.	
356.	HMI shall allow authorized users to manually assign a runway to a particular flight.	
357.	HMI shall provide functionality to change minimum departure/ arrival spacing.	
358.	HMI shall provide functionality to change departure/ arrival flow rates. It shall be possible to select the number of departure/arrivals and the related time interval.	
359.	HMI shall allow authorized users to add a runway closure slot. It shall be possible to select a start and an end time.	
360.	HMI shall allow authorized users to change the runway strategy at a selectable time. Runway strategy change time shall be indicated in the runway timeline.	
361.	HMI shall allow authorized users to manually insert a holding point/pattern.	
362.	HMI shall support users to distinguish flights according to FPL attributes or allocated runway by color-coding.	
363.	**TP Speed Profile Calculation**	
364.	For trajectory/ path segments, for which no speed constraints are given, the most economical speed profile as given by the performance model and the aircraft type dependent parameters shall be used. (Generally derived taxi speeds should be used in this case).	
365.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to calculate minimum and maximum speed profiles to calculate the maximum time to lose and time to gain on a given route without holding.	
366.	The trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to calculate an advisory profile. The advisory profile shall be used to calculate a speed advisory that enables the flights to meet a given target time over a fix/ point. The advised speed shall be checked against the flight envelope as given by the performance model.	
367.	The calculation of the atmospheric density and the pressure and the speed conversion TAS-Mach and TAS-CAS shall be made using the ISA (International Standard Atmosphere) model. In order to allow an adaptation of the local weather at a given site, it shall be possible to configure a correction for the temperature at sea level.	
368.	**TP Consideration of Wind Data** –integration with AWOS	
369.	The trajectory prediction shall periodically check, whether it has loaded the most recent wind data. This implies integration with the AWOS.	
370.	The trajectory prediction shall be capable to use wind vectors at the vertices of a three dimensional grid for the trajectory prediction. The parameters of this grid shall be configurable/integrated to the AWOS.	
371.	The trajectory prediction shall provide a GRIB wind converter. If no meteorological files are found or it has an invalid format, the trajectory prediction shall switch to a configured default wind.	
372.	It shall be possible to configure the default wind (for JKIA runways-taking into consideration availability of parallel runway, Wilson runways and East light runways).	
373.	Each meteorological area shall contain multiple layer structure, with each structure containing the wind (including direction and speed) for an individual altitude band.	
374.	**TP Vertical Profile Calculation**	
375.	The trajectory prediction shall take into consideration the vertical restrictions associated with each STAR/SID and local procedures applicable.	
376.	The following rules shall be applied for flight profile calculation within each segment:	
377.	Within segments, which connect altitude constrained point during climb, the climb shall be performed as soon as possible.	
378.	Within segments, which connect altitude constrained point during descent, the descent shall be performed as late as possible.	
379.	The segment, which connects the last altitude constrained point within the climb phase with the first altitude constrained point within the descent phase, shall contain a climb phase, a cruise phase and a descent phase.	
380.	The cruise altitude for flights shall be selected according to the following rules:	
381.	If a requested or cleared flight level is given, the cruise altitude shall be selected accordingly.	

	LOT 1 - ATM System Specifications	
382.	If no requested or cleared flight level is given, the cruise altitude shall be calculated as the maximum altitude for the type of aircraft (given by the maximum altitude that allows a residual climb rate of 300 fpm for maximum aircraft mass).	
383.	However, if the above does not allow a cruise segment with a configurable minimum percentage of the segment, the maximum altitude that allows so shall be calculated and selected.	
384.	The trajectory prediction shall allow the configuration of different climb and descent profiles.	
385.	Each meteorological area shall contain multiple layer structure, with each structure containing the wind (including direction and speed) for an individual altitude band.	
386.	**TP Conformance Monitoring**	
387.	The trajectory prediction shall include a conformance monitoring that compares the current situation of a flight (position, altitude, time and speed) with the predicted trajectory.	
388.	The conformance monitoring parameter shall include the following:	
389.	The “distance threshold” parameter shall define a threshold for the transversal conformance monitoring to perform the check of the distance between current radar position and the predicted trajectory.	
390.	The “time threshold” parameter shall define a threshold for the longitudinal conformance monitoring to perform a check for the time relating to current track time (radar position) and the predicted time on trajectory.	
391.	The “speed threshold” parameter shall define a threshold for the conformance monitoring relating to the ground speed to perform a check for the speed deviation (current ground speed of track and the predicted ground speed).	
392.	The “altitude threshold” parameter shall define a threshold for the conformance monitoring relating to the altitude to perform a check for the altitude deviation (current altitude of track and the predicted altitude on trajectory).	
393.	It shall be possible to set the conformance monitoring parameter individually for the configured airspace decompositions.	
394.	If a check of the conformance monitoring detects a deviation greater than the given thresholds a conformance monitoring event shall be triggered. Conformance monitoring events shall include trajectory updates and alerts.	
395.	The trajectory prediction shall determine the speed and rate of climb or descent from radar information.	
396.	The trajectory prediction shall allow to trigger event notifications, e.g. if a flight passes a certain point or sector boundary.	
397.	AMAN/DMAN shall automatically detect if a flight enters a holding pattern/point.	
398.	HMI timelines shall provide functionality to apply color-coding based on flight plan data (i.e. Reference Fix).	
399.	HMI shall provide "What-If" context windows.	
400.	**Unmanned Aircraft System Traffic Management (UTM):**	
401.	The ATM system must have capability to perform/ handle UTM so as to provide services for UAS operations, particularly in a mixed environment. This will facilitate harmonization of airspace use and ensure safety and efficiency without disrupting the existing manned aviation system. The capability should include integration with UTM system so as to:	
402.	Access data in real time to allow for tracking of each identified UA and display UAS position on ATM system as shared with UTM system.	
403.	Identify when a manned aircraft is entering UTM airspace and provide and acceptable level of protection between manned aircraft and UA operating in the airspace.	
404.	detection of potential collisions between UA and manned aircraft such that appropriate avoidance action can be taken; and	
405.	Detect and facilitate prevention of UA operation into sensitive security areas and restricted, prohibited and danger areas including none authorized operations.	
406.	This will ensure safety and efficiency without disrupting the existing manned aviation system and will include amongst others access to:	
407.	UTM registration system and e-Identification to enable availability of real time data to allow identification and tracking.	
408.	UTM authorized airspace data for mission planning and depiction of the same on ATM system.	
409.	Access to manual or automated mission approved airspace (permanent and temporary) and routing.	
410.	Real time mission monitoring.	
411.	UTM coordination messages.	
412.	Support UTM/ ATM integration by sharing UAS/ UTM mission volumes and depicting as SUA in ATM system display, this includes automatic alerting of mission volume infringement and non-conformity to assigned missions.	
413.	Support tactical airspace monitoring for enhanced safety and security.	

TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSAL GPS MASTER CLOCK SYSTEM UNDER LOT 1

No	LOT 1 - UNIVERSAL GPS MASTER CLOCK SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
	Scope of Supply.	
	The scope of supply shall include GPS master clock system. The clock system shall be supplied two (2) in number and installed in main/standby configuration with no single point of failure.	
	Universal Clock System Functional Requirements	
1	GPS master clock system shall send Universal Time and Date to relevant Server in the Operational and Technical environment via a local area network (LAN) to the following equipment.	
2	ATM system	
3	Voice Communication Control System	
4	Remote Centralized Monitoring system	
5	Voice and Data Recorder	
6	AIM system	
7	SAR system	
8	AMHS/AFTN	
9	GPS master clock system shall send Universal Time and Date to several operating position consoles, operational rooms and offices to be equipped by appropriate clock display unit devices and as per the table below:	

TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR SYNCHRONIZED VOICE AND DATA RECORDER SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS UNDER LOT 1

NO	SYNCHRONIZED VOICE AND DATA RECORDER SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
	SCOPE OF SUPPLY	
	The synchronized voice and data recorder system with the specifications below will be supplied.	
	General requirements	
1.	The Recorder system shall be supplied two (2) in number and installed in main/standby configuration with no single point of failure.	
	This describes the recorder system functionality required.	
2.	Play	
3.	Record	
4.	Fast Forward	
5.	Fast Reverse	
6.	Pause	
7.	Previous	
8.	Next	
9.	Repeat	
10.	Volume adjustment	
11.	A standalone replay system in a separate room shall be provided (At the simulator room).	
12.	There will be an appropriate interfacing with VCS equipment and all the voice and data recording shall be synchronized.	
13.	The recorder and replay system should have adequate storage capacity of at least two (2) Terabytes for recording and archiving and appropriate interfaces for retrieval of information on external media e.g. USB HDD.	
14.	The voice recorder system shall be integrated in a cabinet.	
	The following voice and data recorder system configuration shall be supplied:	
15.	A redundant voice and data recorder system including:	
16.	256 channels expandable to 512 channels;	
17.	1 Management workstation including at least:	
18.	1 LCD monitor of at least 21”	
19.	Keyboard	
20.	Mouse	

21.	2 Multimedia Loud speakers	
22.	1 Headset	
23.	USB interface.	
24.	Replay client workstation including at least:	
25.	1 LCD monitor of at least 30”	
26.	1 Keyboard	
27.	1 Mouse	
28.	2 Multimedia Loud speakers	
29.	1 Headset	
30.	USB interface	
	The recorders should conform to the following technical specifications as a minimum:	
31.	The recorder will be dual and will allow the recording of all VHF, HF, phone conversations, data (SSR Mode S, ADS-B, Space based ADS-B, ADS-C, CPDLC, WAM, PSR) as well as time.	
32.	The selective erasure of recorded voice and data should be inhibited.	
33.	The recorder shall be supplied with a 5KVA UPS with an autonomy of at least 1 hour.	

LOT 2 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
	System Description:	
	The VCCS is a Voice Communication Control System that provides Ground-Air voice communications and Ground-Ground voice communications. The VCCS shall be connected to VHFs and Telephones both local and remote. In case of failure of the main VCCS, the changeover to the standby shall be seamless.	
	VCCS Overview System Specifications	
	The VCCS shall be used for HF, VHF radio and telephone communications switching and control.	
	The bidder shall supply a system that conforms to the following minimum technical specifications:	
1.	The VCCS shall support VoIP radio and VoIP telephony.	
2.	The system shall have monitoring, control and parameterization facility to encompass the following:	
3.	VoIP ED137-1 radio.	
4.	Legacy radio.	
5.	Legacy Telephone.	
6.	VOIP telephone.	
7.	ATS QSIG.	
8.	The system shall incorporate a simulator function for Radios and Telephones.	
9.	The VCCS shall be able to manage HF systems with less transmitters than receptors, changing automatically the frequency of the free transmitter depending on the reception frequency.	
10.	Voice aggregation methods shall be offered & used for low bandwidth connection consumption to VoIP radio/other interfaced assets, where bandwidth on the transport network is limited. The VCCS shall have a feature that optimizes the use of bandwidth on links that have limited bandwidth like the VSAT.	
11.	The VCCS functionality shall be fully compliant to EUROCAE ED137-B Volume 1-4.	
12.	The VCCS shall employ two ways (TX & RX) dynamic delay compensation.	
13.	The VCCS shall offer network redundancy with seamless failover.	
	The VCCS shall incorporate redundant router gateways for the following networks:	
14.	VoiP on IP MPLS network	
15.	VoiP on IP VSAT	
16.	VoiP on Radio links	
17.	External IP telephone networks.	
18.	As indicated in appendix A03 & A04, the VCCS shall come with gateway interfaces for legacy services that would not have migrated to IP during the final setup of the VCCS. This gateway shall include:	
19.	E1 (E1 at center to E&M/FXS/FXO at remote).	
20.	E & M (E & M at center to E & M at remote)	
21.	FXO /FXS	
22.	ATS QSIG	
23.	ISDN.	
	Please note for item i, ii & iii with the exception of Regional VSAT (NAFISAT) for international tie lines, KCAA is in the process of upgrading the communication network/Radio to full IP and therefore the Legacy interfaces have been included as fall back during final setup for those services that would not be full IP.	
24.	Regional VSAT for International ATS/DS: KCAA operates a regional VSAT which provides international Tie lines – see appendix A03 for details. The bidder shall propose a solution to enable use of the seven (7) ATS/DS at DRC or JKIA as need arises. KCAA will provide communication links but the bidder will provide the end to end network devices to provide the sharing of ATS/DS. This solution must be captured in bidders' proposed solution by use of diagrams.	
25.	The VCCS shall be secure to protect it from external cyber attacks.	
26.	Network security shall be used to protect LAN of the VCCS up to the router gateways.	
	System Architecture	
27.	The VCCS shall be designed to work for 24/7 in operation service.	
28.	The system architecture shall feature the highest level of reliability and availability, multi-redundancy configuration method, rather than simple duplication shall be proposed and described accurately, with purpose of overcoming more than the first level of failure.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
29.	The system shall have modular and digital "Open" structure to facilitate efficient and flexible upgrading, expandability and network capability throughout its operational lifetime.	
30.	VCCS shall support remote connection of units such CWPs in a different geographical location using the VCCS system/ ATS communication network.	
31.	System internal Architecture shall have the capability to manage any Customers Legacy Radio equipment and Telephone links.	
32.	The control data among the units shall be distributed by means of IP protocol on the same duplicated LAN rings of the voice.	
33.	The LAN shall be organized by means of COTS network devices and they shall be installed/mounted in racks/cabinets/drawers in equipment room.	
34.	Each ring shall link all the Interfaces and Servers to the external "world", the internal CWP (Controller Working Positions) and any other system components in VoIP protocol.	
35.	Interconnections among switches in different areas shall be by Gb/s Bandwidth Ethernet Ports and by Fiber Optic links when connectivity is between different rooms/buildings.	
36.	The VCCS shall take its system synchronization timing from a NTP time-server over the IP network.	
37.	Software applications for the different Services e.g. Radios, Telephones, Controller Working Positions etc., shall reside within each individual unit i.e. interfaces, CWPs etc.	
38.	Distributed service software applications shared amongst several units and handling multiple service aspects even if such applications are duplicated, shall not be accepted due to the risk of multiple failure effects.	
39.	All the VCCS central system elements shall be redundant with the aim that the system is protected against a single failure.	
40.	The system shall have an accessible repository for version upgrade.	
41.	The system shall grant a high level of maintainability by configuring all systems with similar hardware.	
42.	The system shall grant the most "user friendly" and "self-explaining" HMI (Human Machine Interface) for the Operators.	
43.	The system shall grant each CWP the access to any telephone line and radio equipment configured and interfaced to the VCCS including the appropriate interface wherever it will be necessary.	
44.	The systems shall be equipped with a Diagnostic and Reconfiguration system. This shall be implemented with Client/Server architecture, providing Diagnostic, Control, Monitoring, Re-Configuration and Role Assignment.	
45.	The VCCS shall support recovery capabilities against both devices and communication link faults. The recovery-time for the various subsystems shall be provided: Startup, Radio, Telephony and Hotlines. The recovery times shall be indicated clearly in a table.	
46.	Technical solution shall allow physical distribution over different areas for interfaces, CWPs (Controllers Working Positions), Telephone Interfaces etc.	
	The VCCS shall be connected/integrated with the following systems:	
47.	Recorder,	
48.	Radios both local and remote via VSAT Network (Domestic and international) and IP MPLS (fiber) or Radio links,	
49.	Local and external Telephone System/PABX,	
50.	GSM fixed terminal,	
51.	Global Time GPS.	
	Radio Communications	
52.	The systems shall have the capability to access any local and remote Radio equipment either Single Channel and/or Multi-Channel, by dedicated modular interfaces.	
53.	The System Radio part shall be capable to manage the "Automatic Radio Replacement" facility, through the m+n criterion basis (m= number of radios in use, n=number of radios as automatic hot standby ready for replacement), other than the standard Main/Standby concept, even if this m+n redundancy is applied in a BSS and CLIMAX groups.	
54.	In any of their assets – Analogue/E1 CAS or VoIP – the Radio program shall be configurable to permit the application of Audio Quality "voting" method for Automatic BSS (Best Signal Selection) performance among sites and/or Main and Standby equipment under CWP control.	
55.	The system shall provide Best Signal Selection (BSS) facility for multi-site frequency management and Radio coverage necessity.	
56.	The system shall perform Real Time Automatic Delay Adjustment (RT- ADA) to grant efficient BSS even in case Satellite links should be involved.	
57.	The System shall permit Automatic Transmitter management in accordance to BSS evaluation.	
58.	The system shall be able to manage the Multi-Site Frequency selection whenever necessary, without replacing any interface card.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
59.	Any PTT command issued to any radio by any CWP shall be displayed to any other CWP belonging to the same system with Operator Identification, and to remote VCCS, if connected to an existing network.	
60.	The system shall allow all the Operators belonging to the system to share the same Radios and to monitor the relevant ongoing conversations in Real Time.	
61.	The VCCS shall provide Frequency Coupling function to broadcast the operator/ aircrafts activities on one radio channel out on a group of radio channels.	
62.	The VCCS shall permit Parallel Transmission function: if an operator position has several frequencies in traffic mode and the operator presses PTT the voice shall be transmitted via all those frequencies simultaneously in accordance to the way each of them was configured.	
63.	The VCCS shall provide On-Channel Intercom (OCI) function: the operators shall be able to broadcast an internal message to all positions having the same radio channel selected for Monitor or Traffic mode (TX or RX). OCI communications will not go on air;	
64.	The VCCS shall provide Radio Channel "Out of Service" Indication function at HMI level. If a radio channel becomes unavailable, an "Out of Service" indication shall be displayed at the appropriate channel key for the receiver or transmitter at the operator position.	
65.	The VCCS shall have a Failsafe PTT function: if a PTT signal is active for more than a system controlled timeout at any specific radio channel, an alarm shall be generated and displayed on the VCCS Monitoring and Control System.	
66.	For VoIP radios concentrator device shall be provided to aggregate the VoIP traffic from all CWPs to VoIP radios, which support only a limited number of SIP sessions as per the latest ED 137 standard at the VCCS core site so that only one SIP connection to the radio is established.	
	Voice Delays	
67.	VCCS audio/control processing H/W & S/W modules shall not introduce a voice/PTT delay larger than 50 msec between the PTT device (headset/handset/microphone/foot switch PTT) at the CWP and the input interface at the distributed radio site/networked asset in 94% of the cases for VoIP and analog radios/assets.	
68.	VCCS audio/control processing H/W & S/W modules shall not introduce a voice/Squelch delay larger than 50 msec between the receiving radio squelch break/networked asset output interface and the CWP audio output devices in 94% of the cases for VoIP and analog radios/assets.	
	Radio Frequency Operations	
69.	Radio frequency shall be assigned by authorized system administrator in configurable GUI at the CWP touch screen, as one/more buttons for the controller to maintain watch, monitor, couple and operate main/standby and fall back Radios/frequencies/assets connected over the ATS network.	
70.	Each frequency/radio asset assigned by system administrator shall give possibility to be selected in the following ways:	
71.	Rx mode only (receive/monitor mode) with or without Best Signal Selection (BSS)	
72.	Tx mode only (transmit mode) with or without radio/frequency aggregation	
73.	Rx/Tx mode only (traffic mode) with or without BSS/radio/frequency aggregation	
74.	Deselected mode (nothing is received or transmitted)	
75.	Simplex/Duplex Frequency Coupling	
76.	The selection/operation of a radio frequency button at one CWP shall not influence the frequency selection/operation done at other CWPs (except for PTT locked) that have the same frequency assigned.	
77.	The CWP shall allow the controller to select all frequencies in different pages in any of the available operational modes.	
	Radio Channel Operations	
78.	The VCCS system shall allow all physical analog/VoIP receivers, transmitters and transceivers sites that operate on the same radio frequency to be grouped into one logical element called "frequency".	
79.	Each individual radio transmitter, receiver and transceiver shall be displayed at the CWP as a radio channel that is part of the logical radio frequency.	
80.	Each logical radio frequency can contain up to 12 radio channels (transmitters/receivers/transceivers) that can be analog or VoIP radios or a mixture of both.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
81.	To cover extended geographical areas for monitoring a radio frequency, VCCS shall allow the controller to select multiple same frequency radio channels in Tx & Rx mode with & without BSS function.	
	Priority Radio Operations	
82.	The VCCS shall support the emergency radio call features as described in ED137 C Volume 1.	
83.	In case a radio has a limit of active VCCS-to-radio connections, VCCS shall offer the possibility to gain prioritized access to congested radios by placing emergency radio calls from CWPs.	
84.	The emergency radio frequency selection (selection of emergency Rx or/and emergency TX) shall interrupt an existing connection of lower priority at each called radio and establish the requested radio call.	
85.	For multi-channel frequencies, when the controller selects a frequency in Rx or Tx emergency mode, the VCCS shall automatically place the necessary number of emergency radio calls towards the configured and active radio channels. The CWP shall visually indicate the radio frequencies that have been selected using the emergency function at the CWP.	
86.	The VCCS shall offer the possibility to the controller to place an urgent or emergency radio transmission even if another controller is currently transmitting on the same frequency.	
	VCCS shall support differentiated PTT Priority. Three PTT priorities shall be available at the CWP (from lower to higher):	
87.	normal PTT	
88.	priority PTT	
89.	emergency PTT	
90.	In the event of simultaneous PTTs, the controller with the highest PTT priority shall seize the transmitter even if it was already in use by another controller with a lower PTT priority. The priority of the PTT at one CWP shall be set by the controller by activating/deactivating the "Emergency" or “Priority” functions at the CWP GUI	
	Remote Radio Control	
91.	VCCS shall offer radio control and monitoring possibilities for a range of VoIP and analog radios.	
92.	If authorized, ATS controllers shall be able to monitor from the CWP the operational state of the radio/asset (normal operation/ warning/ error).	
93.	For Multichannel radios it shall be possible for ATS controllers to change the radio frequencies remotely from the CWP for the supported radios/assets, if authorized.	
94.	If authorized, the CWP shall present a list of available frequencies/assets that are available for selection and from which the controller can choose to activate remotely.	
	Radio Interfaces	
95.	The VCCS shall be able to connect to local/remote VoIP and analogue radios.	
96.	VCCS shall use the ED 137 C Volume 1 "Radio" standard to ensure Voice communication with VoIP radios via the IP ATS network.	
97.	VoIP radios shall be connected directly to the VCCS IP interface without additional IP-to-analog media conversion.	
98.	Radio gateways shall be used to connect VCCS to analog radios via the E&M/phantom keying interface.	
99.	VCCS shall have available the possibility to set the type of each E&M interface for in-band and out of band signaling.	
	Telephone & Intercom Communications	
100.	The telephony operations and functions provided by the VCCS shall be compliant with the ED 137 B Volume 2 "Telephone" and Volume 3 "European Legacy Telephone Interworking" standards.	
101.	The VCCS shall permit all CWPs and telephony VCCS users to place and receive telephony calls.	
	Telephony Call	
	Call Initiation	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
102.	INDIRECT ACCESS CALL– IDA CALL Each CWP shall allow the operator to initiate calls to a preset ground destination (or predefined group of destinations by dialing its number manually on a dial pad.	
103.	DIRECT ACCESS CALL -DA CALL Each CWP shall provide the capability of displaying and using at minimum 40 DA- keys. DA-calls shall be placed by pressing the DA-button of the target ground destination and waiting for the call answer at the destination.	
	Instantaneous Access Call – IA Call	
104.	Each CWP shall provide the capability of displaying and using IA-keys. IA-calls shall be placed by pressing the IA-button of the target ground destination. The targeted CWP shall not need to accept the call first, voice shall be directly connected to the position and added to the communications already taking place.	
	Call Acceptance	
105.	It shall be possible to accept an incoming telephony call by pressing the corresponding key in the incoming call queue. It shall be possible to accept an incoming telephony call by pressing the corresponding DA key in the telephony buttons area.	
106.	IA calls shall be connected without the destination performing any acceptance action.	
107.	All incoming telephony calls (except IA calls) shall appear in the call queue identified with the called ID and name (if available) of the calling party.	
108.	Each incoming call in the call queue shall display the time spent by the call in the call queue.	
	Telephony Functions	
	VCCS PTT use shall be configurable for one of the following:	
109.	PTT used only for Radio calls	
110.	PTT used for both radio and telephony calls.	
111.	Call Hold/Music on Hold	
112.	By means of the Call Hold function the operator shall be able to cut off an active telephony call without having to release it so that he can continue the call at a later moment.	
113.	The VCCS shall permit the operator to temporarily withdraw from an active G/G connection by pressing the Hold button.	
114.	After placing a call on hold, the operator shall be free to place or answer A/G calls and other G/G calls as if no G/G call was active.	
115.	The user placed on hold shall receive Music.	
116.	Possible to hold both telephony and conference calls exception for IA (Instantaneous Calls). It should not be possible to put IA calls on hold at all.	
	Call Transfer	
117.	This function shall enable any call made or received at a CWP to be manually redirected to another CWP or telephony destination.	
	Priority Call	
118.	The VCCS shall support the priority telephony call feature as described in ED 137 B Volume 2.	
	The VCCS shall uses 3 levels of telephony call priority as follows:	
119.	normal call (low priority)	
120.	priority call	
121.	emergency call (highest priority)	
122.	For any telephony call initiated at a CWP (except IA call) it shall be possible to attach a priority level.	
123.	The controller shall be able to set the priority level of the call prior to initiating it.	
124.	Incoming priority calls at a CWP shall be presented in a distinctive manner in the call queue so that the controller receiving the call takes notice of an important call.	
	Conference	
125.	The conference function shall enable a controller to interconnect a number of CWPs and/or lines of varying types, allowing full speech facilities between all connected parties.	
126.	The VCCS shall support progressive conferences. The controller shall be able to progressively add participants to a conference he/she initiated.	
127.	The VCCS shall support preset conferences. The controller shall be able to initiate a preset conference call by selecting a programmed dial number or function key.	
	Progressive Conference	
128.	Each position shall be able to initiate up to three progressive conferences from the CWP.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
129.	The initiator and/or participants of the conference shall be able to temporarily leave the conference without ending it.	
130.	The VCCS shall allow the conference initiator to terminate the whole conference permanently	
131.	Any internal or external line and phone (CWP, SIP phone, analog phone, PABX phone) shall be possible to be added to the progressive conference.	
	Forking Group	
132.	VCCS shall support Call Forking functionality that allows a call to be directed to multiple destinations placed in the same Forking group.	
133.	A call directed to a Forking group shall be displayed as an incoming call at all the terminals that are part of the Forking group.	
134.	As soon as the call is accepted at one terminal, the call shall disappear from the call queue of all the other CWPs or VCCS telephony users	
135.	Any type of telephony calls (except IA call) shall be possible to be initiated toward a Forking group.	
136.	VCCS shall allow a number of up to 100 Forking groups to be defined in the VCCS Management System.	
137.	VCCS shall support 100 members in each defined Forking group.	
	Hunting Group	
138.	The VCCS shall support the call hunting functionality whereby members (CWP roles, VCCS telephony users) defined as part of a Hunt group can be called according to their priority in the group.	
139.	A hunting group shall be called using the hunt group target number uniquely defined in VCCS Management System.	
140.	When a hunt group target number is called, the system shall hunt through the group of members starting with the highest priority down to the lowest until it finds a destination that answers the call.	
141.	Any type of telephony calls (except IA) shall be possible to be addressed to a hunting group.	
142.	VCCS shall allow a number of up to 100 Hunting groups to be defined in the VCCS Management System.	
143.	VCCS shall support 20 members in each defined hunting group.	
	Telephony Interfaces	
144.	VCCS shall use the ED137 B Volume 2 "Telephone" standard to ensure voice communication with VoIP networks and telephony destinations over the IP network. See appendix A03 for more details.	
145.	Calls toward VoIP networks and terminals shall not need an additional IP-to-analog media conversion.	
146.	VCCS shall use the ED137 B Volume 3 "European Legacy Telephone Interworking" standard to ensure voice communication with legacy telephony networks and terminals.	
147.	The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the FXO and FXS interfaces.	
148.	The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the ATS –N5 AND ATS QSIG interfaces. The interface for digital line for ATS QSIG shall be 64k.	
149.	The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the ISDN PRI and BRI interfaces.	
150.	Telephony gateways with modular interface cards shall be used. Failure of one interface card shall not lead to failure of other interface cards.	
151.	It shall be possible to use different types of telephony interfaces in the same telephony gateway.	
152.	Each working position shall provide the capability to enable the operator to initiate a call to a preset ground (or predefined group of parties) by dialing its number manually on a dial pad (Indirect Access – IA).	
153.	The Telephone/Intercom parts shall be organized with one fixed page with 50 DA touch buttons and dynamic pages with 50 DA buttons.	
154.	Each CWP shall have a phone directory. It shall be possible to place calls directly from the Directory page.	
155.	Direct Access calls (DA-calls) shall be placed by pressing the DA-button of the target ground party.	
156.	The VCCS shall be able to present the incoming calls to the operator by an audible call-in chime and a visual signal in the Direct Access (DA) buttons and in the Queue area. The chime must be generated from an independent speaker or buzzer. It shall be possible to accept any incoming call of the call queue by pressing a relevant button.	
157.	The queue incoming call shall be visible to the controller in their arrival order and the Operator shall be able to choose what call to answer.	
158.	The queue area shall display a minimum of six (06) calls simultaneously and a “scrolling” facility shall permit the access to the calls out of the first six (06) mentioned above.	
159.	The VCCS system shall have the feature to communicate position to position with ATC VCCS	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
	systems of Neighbor Countries (MFC-N.5, ATS QSIG and ATS SIP).	
	Inter-Position Communications: Intercom.	
160.	The VCCS shall permit, Intercom within all the CWPs belonging to the same system.	
161.	Full system functionality as well as Hotline, Conference, Divert, etc. facilities shall be provided.	
162.	The Voice Call intercom shall be provided within the system just by appropriate configuration, without external interfaces.	
	Internal "IP PABX" Capabilities	
163.	The System shall permit IP PABX facilities allowing for external locations connected to the VCCS system via standard telephone line interfaces to access each other.	
164.	The VCCS shall have a PROXY SIP and a PBX SIP integrated.	
165.	The Internal IP PABX shall be dual and shall be connected to the the station IP PBX.	
	VCCS shall support the following telephony functions for the VCCS telephony users:	
166.	Basic Call	
167.	Call Hold/Music on Hold	
168.	Call Forward	
169.	Voicemail	
170.	Call Transfer	
171.	Meet Me Conference	
172.	Call Waiting	
173.	Call Pickup	
174.	Do Not Disturb (DND)	
175.	Anonymous Call Rejection	
176.	The VCCS telephony users shall be able to place and receive calls using CWP and external SIP phones.	
177.	The VCCS telephony users shall be able to place and receive VCCS internal G/G calls and external calls on both IP and legacy networks	
178.	Configuration and management of the VCCS telephony users shall be performed from the System administrator on VCCS Management System connected in ATS Network	
	Human Machine Interface (HMI)	
179.	The CWP HMI shall consist of an interactive Touch-Screen device configurable as a Touch Panel. The display shall be organized with "software built" keys with extended selection capability using dynamic paging facilities.	
180.	The Operating System of each Touch Screen Panel shall be a widely used, configurable OS supporting GUI applications.	
181.	The Touch Panel shall be fully configurable on a dynamic basis via the Supervisor Workstation(s) and shall provide various control access facilities pertinent to the particular control position such as Silence commands, aural signaling characteristics etc.	
182.	Each HMI shall be configured to provide: Radio area, Telephone area, Dynamic Queue area, Common Function area, Short Term recording area, Clock Area (Date and Time), Service and Message area.	
183.	Within the Telephone area, it shall be possible to configure a fixed page and several dynamic pages (minimum 6) on each CWP Touch Panel.	
184.	Within the Dynamic Queue area, minimum of six (06) calls/connections shall be displayed, allowing access to any of them.	
185.	Each controller shall have the possibility to access any Radio frequency, Telephone and Intercom connection available to the system.	
186.	To speed up as much as possible the most important Radio features, some of the Operational Radio entry functions shall be organized by "Direct Access Commands". It shall be the case of Radio Loudspeaker/Headset/Loudspeaker-&-Headset reception engagement and volume adjustment. They shall be active immediately without entering a second page/command.	
187.	Other touch keys shall be organized to drive the user to the necessary selection page with clear information automatically.	
188.	Each CWP Touch Panel shall have the possibility to write and send short messages to other CWPs, providing "reception-warning" for the receiving party and "reception-acknowledge" for the transmitting party.	
189.	A Message page (Income and Outgone) listing all messages available (typically 24) stamped with Date, Time, Status (Received from or Transmitted to) and text, shall be accessible by the Controller at any time.	
190.	Each VCCS Panel shall be "password protected" and its login procedure shall prevent unauthorized access.	
191.	It shall be possible to withdraw any Operational Role/Configuration by system configuration on Network Management System.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
192.	Any function and status displayed on the Panel shall be clearly indicated by label and by color coding.	
193.	Each Panel shall have the possibility to start Telephone calls from its own internal directory.	
194.	It shall be possible from each Panel to start an Indirect call through different telephone network (Standard, MFC, ISDN, ATS QSIG, etc.).	
195.	Each Panel shall include an UTC (Universal Time Coordination)-Client “application” to obtain the GPS Time information from a local UTC duplicated Time available for the VCCS.	
196.	At each operator position the last sixty (60) minutes of full voice conversations done by the Operator shall be automatically recorded (short term recording) as a minimum.	
197.	The Short Term recorder shall record any conversation (Radio and Telephone-Intercom) done by the operator.	
198.	The audio recording shall be started and stopped by a “VOX” application to grant the effective presence of the audio and avoid time consumption.	
199.	Each recorded “track” shall be “time stamped” with day, hour, minute, sec. information obtained from the local UTC-Client application resident within the Panel.	
200.	It shall be possible for the Operator to choose the last track to playback by a specific “window” accessible on the Panel.	
201.	The Playback window shall show to the Controller the “waveform” of the track to playback together with the other information relevant to the track (length, time, duration, etc.), permitting to choose a “sub-track” (any part of the entire track) of the entire record to playback. The playback window shall include typical media play buttons (forward, fast forward, etc.).	
202.	Each Touch Panel shall include a “Last Track” function on the main page, permitting to playback the last conversation done.	
203.	Each Touch Panel shall permit the direct setting of the font and size to be used for the touch buttons.	
204.	It shall be possible from each Touch Panel to configure the Ringtone of each telephone button individually and independently.	
	Each Touch Panel shall include a “Local” page providing, among others, information relevant to the status of the Touch Panel itself, i.e. identification of the connectivity efficiency, Operator Maintenance Position including:	
205.	The tests possibility and status of the acoustic devices connected.	
206.	The adjustment of the audio levels of each device independently.	
207.	Microphone side and not Mike side for Operator.	
208.	Microphone side and not Mike side for Instructor.	
209.	Telephone Handset.	
210.	Multimedia Loudspeakers.	
211.	Side Tone Level.	
212.	Ring level.	
213.	CWP Reboot.	
214.	Panel Restart.	
215.	Touch Panel Brightness.	
216.	Touch Screen Panel Calibration.	
217.	Screen Saver timing.	
218.	Each Touch Panel shall have a “logout” button.	
219.	Each Touch Panel shall have a Lock button or similar to prevent incorrect operations during cleaning or when unattended.	
220.	The VCCS shall provide Sites “Out of Service” Indication function at CWP HMI level. If Site should become unavailable an appropriate color-code self-explaining indication shall be displayed in the appropriate frequency key at the operator positions sharing the same frequency.	
	System Configuration and Diagnostic System (SCDS).	
221.	SCDS with the necessary license shall be provided for this program.	
222.	The SCDS shall be organized with Server-Client configuration.	
223.	VCCS Management System shall be a web (https) based application, accessible from any host fitted with a web browser. The access for all user levels to the management system shall be secured by username and passwords.	
224.	Multiple user access at VCCS Management System shall be supported.	
225.	It shall be possible to predefine a list of valid IP addresses that are allowed to connect to VCCS Management System. Connection attempts from other hosts shall be ignored.	
226.	Remote access to VCCS Management System shall be possible through a VPN.	
	The Monitoring and Control Management Workstation shall be provided with the VCCS and shall perform the supervisory and monitoring functions such as:	
227.	Diagnostic functions.	
228.	Maintenance Monitoring.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
229.	Alarm Recording, Handling and Analysis,	
230.	System Re-configuration.	
231.	Re-Sectoring and Role assignment.	
232.	Controller Working Position (CWP) Touch Panel configuration & GUI Design.	
233.	Routing management	
234.	Configuration backup	
235.	Generation of statistics	
236.	The Software shall be designed to permit interfacing toward host computers located at the same site or at remote sites.	
237.	The Supervisor workstation proposed shall include a Server and the necessary software license agreement(s).	
238.	The connection to VCCS shall be via Local Area Network (LAN).	
239.	The Workstations and several applications shall be password protected to guarantee the operational security.	
240.	The VCCS shall be able to exchange Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information.	
	Recording Outputs	
241.	The VCCS shall support recording as described in ED-137B Volume 4 "Recording".	
242.	It shall be possible to record (digital certificate signed, if provisioned by KCAA) voice/control/data generated from Analog/IP end systems/ assets connected to a redundant IP based local/remote ATS network.	
243.	The new VCCS shall be connected to an IP based voice recorder	
	Controller Working Position (CWP) Devices.	
244.	The system shall be supplied with Thirty Four (34) CWPs.	
245.	The CWPs shall be mounted and installed in consoles to be supplied by the bidder.	
246.	Each CWP shall be equipped with a connector panel with at least three (03) sockets: one for the Operator, one for Trainee and one for the Instructor (Coach).	
247.	The headset/handset plug connectors shall provide optical aid that helps the controller to properly align plug and socket at the audio panel	
248.	Each socket shall permit the connection of any of the acoustical devices provided Headset, Handset, Hand-microphone and the Operative Position shall adjust automatically its audio program.	
249.	In standard configuration the Instructor shall override any Operator's communications.	
250.	By the Telephone socket it shall be possible to carry on an independent Telephone communication whenever the SPLIT mode should be activated on the HMI. In that case from the relevant CWP two independent Programs shall be managed simultaneously: one for Radio and one for Telephone. On the radio program it shall be possible to operate as per normal, with Trainee and Coach Performances.	
251.	The VCCS shall have system CWP operations controlled by distributed microcomputers (one per position) with an Operative System Software and the necessary service Applications. Operative Configurations shall be kept in Non-Volatile memory device.	
252.	Each CWP shall be connected to Duplicated LAN network by two independent VoIP links. Copper connectivity or Fiber Optic connectivity shall be possible.	
	Each Touch Screen Panel shall grant the following characteristics:	
253.	Touch Screen Display: range 12 - 14 inches TFT LCD.	
254.	Pixels: ≥768x1024.	
255.	color: 16.7M (8 bit per color).	
256.	Brightness: 450 cd/m2.	
257.	Contrast Ratio: 1000:1.	
258.	Technology: Capacitive or resistive.	
259.	View Angle: $\pm 85^0$ horizontal vertical, $+45^0$ vertical (upside). -55° vertical (down side) – where console is not available.	
260.	Min. Touch Response time: 25 ms.	
261.	Temperature: Operating 0°C to 50°C	
262.	Storage –10°C to 60°C.	
263.	Relative Humidity ≤ 90%.	
264.	Maximum Weight ≤ 2 kg.	
	Position Monitoring	
265.	The VCCS shall support the Position Monitoring function as described in ED137 B Volume 2 "Telephone".	
266.	By means of the Position Monitoring function an operator shall be able to choose to monitor either G/G audio, A/G audio or the sum of G/G and A/G audio from the monitored CWP.	
267.	The bidder shall device a suitable Position Monitoring mechanism.	

No	LOT 2 - VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
268.	The controller shall be able to select the type of position monitoring (for A/G, G/G or summed audio) prior to starting the actual monitoring session.	
	Text Message Distribution	
269.	The VCCS shall support distributing text messages, if configured by system administrator, from connected PC workstation to groups of CWP over ATS network.	
270.	If configured by system administrator, on receiving a new text message feed, the CWP shall present it to the controller via the HMI.	
271.	The text message distribution technology shall support font formatting: size, color, boldness of text.	
	Power Supply Subsystem.	
272.	The VCCS system shall be equipped with its own Power Supply Subsystem directly connected to a dedicated UPS unit of 30-minutes autonomy.	
273.	The initial configuration shall foresee duplicated AC (230 V ± 10%) /DC converters modules, in order to grant redundant operation.	
274.	The Power Supply System shall be organized with “HOT SWAPPABLE” AC/DC converter modules, individually and independently connected to the Mains by dedicated cables and shall be working in parallel.	
275.	Each module belonging to the Power System shall guarantee sufficient capacity to grant full service to the equipment even in case of failure of one of them.	
276.	Dedicated Applications shall permit full Management of the Power Supply System at Supervisor level for Diagnostic, Maintenance, etc.	
	Intercom Services.	
277.	The VCCS system shall be able to provide intercom communications to at least Ninety-Seven (97) positions both VOIP.	
	System Accessories.	
	The VCCS shall provide the following accessories for each CWP:	
278.	Hand Microphone with flexible cord	
279.	Telephone handset with flexible cord	
280.	Headset with flexible cord	
281.	PTT Footswitch	
282.	Multimedia Loud Speaker	
	Quality Plan	
283.	The supplier shall be responsible for quality assurance, configuration management, and acceptance testing being in accordance with the agreed procedures.	

LOT 3 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR EXTENDED AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (AMHS)

	LOT 3 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXTENDED AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (AMHS)	Responsive/Non Responsive
	INTRODUCTION	
1.	The Extended Air Traffic Service Message Handling System to be supplied will be operated as the main system. The existing AMHS will be configured to operate as a back-up system.	
2.	An ATS Message Handling System (AMHS) is required in order to provide an ATS Message Handling Service (ATSMHS) as defined in ICAO Annex 10, Volume III. Detailed specifications related to AMHS are provided in the Manual on Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI standards and protocols (Doc 9880).	
3.	The extended AMHS solution is required consisting of a management unit, redundant Servers, User Agents, Printers, Network interfaces, redundant Ethernet LAN and a Gateway.	
4.	New, unused and most current models incorporating all recent improvements in design and materials with room for future expansion will be proposed and proof of design and manufacture dates will be provided.	
5.	A compliance comparison table on the Specifications supported by technical brochures and other documents will be provided.	
6.	**AMHS Compliance Documents**	
7.	The AMHS system to be provided shall comply to the following documents; 1. Annex 10 to the Convention of International Aviation, Volume III, Communication Systems, Second Edition, Amendments 83 – 90;	
8.	2. ICAO Doc 9880 – AN/466, Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part II – Ground-Ground Applications – Air Traffic Services Message Handling Services (ATSMHS), Second Edition;	
9.	cICAO Doc 9880 – AN/466, Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part IV – Directory Services, Security and Systems Management Second Edition;	
10.	Annex 11 to the Convention of International Aviation, Air Traffic Services, Fifteenth Edition;	
11.	ICAO Doc 9739, Comprehensive ATN Manual, Part III, Chapter 6, ATS Message Handling Services;	
12.	fICAO EUR Doc 026, EUR AMHS COM Centre Training Guidelines, Version 2.0;	
13.	ICAO EUR Doc 022 R, EUR AFS Security Guidelines, Version 8.0;	
14.	EUROCONTROL Specification on the Air Traffic Services Message Handling System (AMHS), Edition 2.1;	
15.	ICAO Doc 4444, Procedures for Air Navigation Services, Air Traffic Management, Sixteenth Edition;	
16.	ICAO Doc 8126 – AN/872, Aeronautical Information Services Manual, Sixth Edition, Amendment 2;	
17.	ICAO Doc 8259 – AN/936, Manual on the Planning and Engineering of the Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network, Fifth Edition;	
18.	ICAO Doc 9896, Manual on the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using Internet Protocol Suite (IPS) Standards and Protocols, Second Edition;	
19.	ISO/IEC 10021-4, Information Technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS) – Message Transfer System: Abstract Service Definition And Procedures, Third Edition;	
20.	ICAO EUR Doc 027 – IP Infrastructure Test Guidelines for EUR AMHS, Version 2.0;	
21.	ITU-T X.400, Message handling system and service overview;	
22.	ITU-T X.402, Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS) – Overall Architecture;	
23.	ITU-T X.500, Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - The Directory: Overview of concepts, models and services.	

	LOT 3 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXTENDED AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (AMHS)	Responsive/Non Responsive
	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS	
	General requirements:	
24.	The AMHS system shall be supplied two (2) in number and installed in main/standby configuration with no single point of failure.	
25.	An integrated AFTN/AMHS system including the ATS message server (AMHS), the conventional AFTN switch functionality according to ICAO DOC 8259/Annex 10 Volume II (AFTN ←→ AFTN) and the AFTN/AMHS gateway (AFTN ←→ AMHS).	
26.	The new system shall provide a unified system management for the AFTN switch functionality, AFTN/AMHS gateway and AMHS in a single application.	
27.	The system will be connected to at least 10 AFTN/AMHS international links (Asynchronous), 9 domestic airports (AFTN-Asynchronous), and 10 local AFTN links (Asynchronous) and 6 AFTN links and have room for future expansion [upto 120 links].	
28.	Proposal for the acceptance testing procedure and the formal acceptance procedure should be provided [Details for both factory acceptance and site testing]	
29.	**Specific Requirements:**	
30.	**Basic functionalities:**	
31.	An AFTN/AMHS system in full compliance with ICAO Doc 8259, Annex 10 Volumes II, III, Doc 9880 and capable of providing a complete AFTN/AMHS messaging solution with the capacity of generating, receiving and conveying ATS messages (most of them based on pre-defined templates as mandated in DOC 4444 including the FPL amendment 2012, Annex 15 and WMO formats) compatible to other networks such as AFTN, SITA, WMO, Global Telecommunication System (GTS), ATN, E-mail etc.	
32.	The AMHS system should be capable of linking the following sites:	
33.	National AMHS and AFTN Users (airports; air traffic control centers; aeronautical administration departments; national meteorological services; FDP systems, AIM systems, HF Communications Stations, etc.) and	
34.	All International AMHS and AFTN Users in relationship to the system provided.	
35.	Point-to-point asynchronous connections for all international and national points that remain operating in the present AFTN environment should be provided for through gateways. Provision shall be made for migration of these points which are still on AFTN to AMHS through reservation of the necessary interfaces.	
36.	The design should be modular, with mission critical reliability and standard COTS hardware should be used.	
37.	The central AFTN/AMHS servers shall be based on Unix or Linux OS.	
38.	The AMHS User Agent terminal shall be independent of the Operating system (Linux, UNIX, Windows etc.).	
39.	Scalable connectivity: ATN, TCP/IP, asynchronous lines, e-mail etc.	
40.	Ability to provide messaging service over the ATN.	
41.	**Extended functionalities**:	
42.	The system shall have a module in line with ICAO Doc. 8126, Doc. 10066, Doc. 4444 and Annex 15 to perform the functions of:	
43.	Processing and promulgation of NOTAM;	
44.	Flight planning and processing of associated ATS messages;	
45.	Reception and dissemination of OPMET Data.	
46.	True end to end delivery acknowledgment.	
47.	AFTN/AMHS system management shall provide centralized unified management for the AFTN switch functionality/AFTN/AMHS Gateway/AMHS in one single application for system inspection, parameter handling, event and action and message database handling among others with Encoding and decoding methods customized by a network supervisor implied by ICAO SARP.	
48.	Real-time processing.	
49.	LAN / WAN network protocol compatibility over TCP / IP, Frame Relay and link Customized settings, ASCII and IA5 alphabets.	
50.	Remote management and monitoring through SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).	
51.	Multiple connection capabilities through a wide range of devices.	
52.	Friendly Graphical User Interface (GUI) providing an integrated and unified system management for all AFTN and AMHS functions in one application.	
53.	Communication with local users (over ITU-T X.400 P7 or P3 protocol and	

	LOT 3 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXTENDED AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (AMHS)	Responsive/Non Responsive
	Communication with remote AMHS systems (over ITU-T X.400 P1 protocol)	
54.	**Operational Requirements:**	
55.	AFTN and AMHS Message generation;	
56.	AFTN <-> AFTN, AFTN <-> AMHS and AMHS <-> AMHS Routing;	
57.	ATN Directory Support;	
58.	AMC Support (Import/Export of AMC Data) in accordance with the ICAO state letter AN 49 1-09/34;	
59.	Queues management;	
60.	Automatic diversion or re-routing;	
61.	Archiving (messages, logs, statistics and alarms)- to external media;	
62.	Message tracking and retrieval (AFTN to/from AFTN, AFTN to/from AMHS, AMHS to/from AMHS);	
63.	Statistics;	
64.	Format and address conversion (AFTN to/from AMHS);	
65.	Dynamic configuration of users;	
66.	Consistency cross-checks of the AFTN and AMHS configuration;	
67.	ATS message server, AFTN switch and AFTN/AMHS Gateway monitoring;	
68.	High throughput (> 80 incoming / 160 outgoing AFTN/AMHS messages /second);	
69.	Configurable message size, not limited by design;	
70.	Configurable message storage period, not limited by design;	
71.	High Security including secured logging for supervision and operations;	
72.	High fault-tolerance:	
73.	Fully redundant system architecture (Duplicated servers in Operational/Hot Standby configuration);	
74.	Switchover to the hot-standby server in less than 10 seconds without any loss of data;	
75.	Total duplication, i.e. no single point of failure;	
76.	Database duplication by independent & identical Data stores.	
77.	Ability to synchronize with an external time source(GPS).	
78.	All the technical and operational details of the system should be specified in the offer.	
	Hardware/Software/Architecture	
79.	Dual servers (Hot standby)- (AMHS, AFTN switch, AFTN/AMHS Gateway, Directory Services).	
80.	Workstations-Operator/Supervision/Administration/Maintenance	
81.	AMHS ATS User Agent Terminals.	
82.	Redundant (Duplicated) LAN	
83.	Printers.	
84.	6. Equipment cabinets: server cabinet (cabinet / rack) shall include ventilation, KVM console and accessories.	
85.	7. Operating System;	
86.	8. Application Software;	
87.	9. Antivirus software for servers and workstations	
88.	10. All the necessary cables, cable trays and accessories.	
89.	All other components, not explicitly mentioned herein, that would make the system operate optimally.	
90.	**Power Supply:**	
91.	Input AC power 230 Volts (±10%) single phase 50 Hz.	
92.	A suitable UPS of an autonomy of 30 minutes shall be provided.	
93.	Reliable over voltage and over current protection circuits shall be provided in the power supply units.	
94.	Self-protecting, and protect connected equipment against interference, noise, voltage dips, surges and impulses.	
95.	Rugged enough to withstand above stated variation in mains voltage and frequency over a long period of time so that the failures in the equipment due to power supply are minimized.	

LOT 4 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR VHF TRANSCEIVER UNDER LOT 4

NO	**LOT 4 - VHF TRANSCEIVER SPECIFICATIONS**	**Responsive /Non Responsive**
	Scope of Supply.	
1.	The scope of supply shall involve the provision of a synthesized VHF TX/RX working within the aviation band (118.00-137.00 MHz).	
2.	The power of the radio should be 50 Watts adjustable.	
	General Requirements	
3.	The VHF transceiver system shall be supplied two (2) units each with a transmitter and receiver.	
4.	The equipment shall be compact, fully solid state, highly reliable and meets state of art technology. The design and selection of equipment shall be consistent with the requirements of long-term trouble free operation with highest degree of reliability and maintainability. The system shall be VDL mode 2 and VDL mode 4 compliant.	
5.	All equipment shall be constructed to operate safely without undue heating, vibration, wear, corrosion, electromagnetic interference or similar problems.	
6.	The system shall be designed for continuous operation (24 hours a day and 365 days a year). The design life of the equipment shall be a minimum of 10 years.	
7.	All types of spares and spare modules shall be made available during life time of the equipment for maintenance, repair and operation of the equipment.	
8.	Input/output termination cables shall be properly labelled to readily permit identification of the incoming/outgoing wiring. All interconnecting cables shall also be appropriately labelled to facilitate convenient interconnection and minimize chances of incorrect connection.	
9.	All interconnecting cables required to connect the equipment shall be supplied. All cables shall be fully assembled, connector pre-terminated and factory tested as part of overall system check.	
	Mains Power Supply.	
10.	All equipment shall operate with an uninterrupted AC power varying from 230$\pm$ 10% V ac, 50 $\pm$ 5% Hz. The Power Supply System shall have a UPS configured to grant at least 30 minutes of operation continuity in case of mains failure.	
11.	Reliable over voltage and over current protection circuits shall be provided in the power supply units. The power supply units shall be self-protecting, and protect connected equipment against interference, noise, voltage dips, surges and impulses.	
12.	The equipment shall allow for the storage of frequencies and operational programs in non-volatile memory, so that, in the event of a power failure and/or complete discharge of the batteries, the entire operational re-establishment of the station shall take place immediately and automatically once power is restored, as some stations are unmanned and in remote places.	
	Reliability.	
13.	The equipment design shall employ the most suitable engineering techniques, materials and components and rigorous inspection during manufacturing to ensure a very high MTBF of equipment.	
14.	Technical specifications for the provision of VHF Transmitters & Receivers equipment's for use shall comply with ICAO Specifications Annex 10 Vol. III.	
	VHF TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.	
	VHF – Transmitter (TX)	
15.	Load impedance: 50 ohms.	
16.	Duty cycle: 100%.	
17.	Channel spacing: 8.33 kHz & 25 kHz. .	
18.	Frequency stability: $\pm$ 1 ppm (0.0001%).	
19.	Cooling: cooling by natural convection in normal operation.	
20.	Frequency generation: by frequency synthesis.	
21.	Adjacent channel transmission.	
22.	AM with channel spacing of 25kHz:>70dBc.	
23.	AM with channel spacing of 8.33kHz:>70dBc.	
24.	Spectrum purity	
25.	Harmonic:>36dBm (< 83dBc).	
26.	Itemsites:>54dBm (< 101dBc).	
27.	Noise at 1% of F0:>150dBc/Hz	
28.	Modulation mode.	
29.	A3E for 8.33 kHz. Ch. Spacing.	
30.	A3E for 25 kHz. Ch. Spacing.	
31.	Modulation depth: a peak modulation factor of at least 85% shall be achievable and adjustable.	
32.	Audio input: **600 ohms, balanced line, -30 dBm to 0 dBm. + 2 dBm** Max.	

NO	**LOT 4 - VHF TRANSCEIVER SPECIFICATIONS**	**Responsive /Non Responsive**
33.	Audio bandwidth:	
34.	Channel spacing of 25kHz - A3E	
35.	> -3dB at 300-3400Hz	
36.	< -40dB at 5000Hz	
37.	Channel spacing of 8.33kHz - A3E	
38.	> -3dB at 300-2500Hz	
39.	< -40dB at 3200Hz.	
40.	Modulation distortion: **<3% for 300-3400 Hz, at modulation depth of** 85% or more.	
41.	Modulation regulation level: **<0.5 dB for 30 dB variation of the AF** input level.	
	The transmitter shall have internal protection against:	
42.	High VSWR, open/short circuit of antenna.	
43.	Progressive reduction of power depending on temperature and voltage	
44.	Mismatch load: **the transmitter shall have capability to operate with a** VSWR of 2:1 without power reduction and performance degradation.	
	Climatic conditions	
45.	Operating -20 degrees Celsius to + 55 degrees Celsius Relative Humidity 95% at 40 degrees Celsius °C (no condensing)	
46.	Storage -40 degrees Celsius to + 80 degrees Celsius	
47.	MTBF: > 50,000 hours.	
48.	The equipment shall have the following controls, indications and connectors as a minimum:	
	Front Panel.	
49.	A visual indication that the transmitter is switched on	
50.	A visual indication that the carrier is being transmitted	
51.	A visual indication of modulation	
52.	A visual indication of transmitter alarm status	
53.	Power on/off switch	
54.	Configuration and appropriate control interface	
55.	Microphone jack input	
56.	Headset jack output for modulation control	
57.	RF output test connector	
	Rear Panel.	
58.	DC voltage input connector	
59.	AC voltage input connector	
60.	Exploitation connector	
61.	Remote control connector (with appropriate interface)	
62.	RF output connector.	
	The following parameters can be available from front panel for reading or modification with a computer through the basic HyperTerminal software or/and a specific tool.	
63.	Frequency (with ICAO 8.33kHz format)	
64.	Power output selection	
65.	TX safety time out	
66.	Input sensitivity	
67.	Power output measurement	
68.	Modulation percentage measurement	
69.	VSWR measurement	
70.	Internal temperature measurement	
71.	BITE manipulation	
72.	Tx time out: selectable from 17 to 140 seconds (can be disabled).	
73.	Climax: the VHF station shall permit the simultaneous operation of all frequencies in climax mode (off-set carrier sub-system).	
74.	Equipment size: 19” rack mounting.	
75.	EMI/EMC standards: equipment shall be EMI/EMC compliant.	
76.	Safety standards: equipment shall meet the safety standards EN 60950 or equivalent.	
	VHF – Receiver (RX).	
77.	Channel spacing: 25 kHz & 8.33 kHz. Any assignable frequency shall be selectable for operation from the front panel. The equipment shall be able to operate on all channels in the list of assignable frequencies as per ICAO Annex-10 Vol-V.	
	Mode of operation:	
78.	A3E for 8.33 kHz and 25 kHz channel spacing.	
79.	The 25 kHz and 8.33 kHz selection shall be automatic with frequency input in conformity with ICAO standard format.	
80.	Frequency stability: +/- 1 ppm (0.0001%) (-20°C to +55°C).	

NO	**LOT 4 - VHF TRANSCEIVER SPECIFICATIONS**	**Responsive /Non Responsive**
81.	Frequency selection: the location and access to the command for frequency modification of the receiver shall be such that it prevents the	
82.	involuntary change of operational frequency and, at the same time,	
83.	allows for the modification of the frequency in a simple manner, without the need for adjustments or additional equipment. In other words, it shall be possible to change the operating frequency in the receivers without requiring adjustments or tuning other than the frequency selection.	
84.	Sensitivity: for A3E Mode it shall be better than -105 dBm for SINAD (S+N)/N of 12 dB.	
	Selectivity	
85.	For 25kHz channel spacing >70db.	
86.	For 8.33KHz Channel spacing >60db.	
87.	AF noise (-13dBm,1 kHz 90%): > 50dB.	
88.	Rejection of adjacent channel: > 70dB.	
89.	Cross modulation: ≥ 85 dB.	
90.	Spurious signal rejection: >70 dB.	
91.	Image rejection: >70 dB.	
	Audio frequency response	
92.	Channel spacing at 25kHz - A3E: > 300-3400Hz at -3dB	
93.	Channel spacing at 8.33kHz - A3E: > 300-2500Hz at -3dB	
94.	Audio line output: 600 ohms, adjustable from -11 dB to +10 dBm.	
95.	Loudspeaker output: 500 mW in 4 ohms and external loudspeaker with volume control.	
96.	Audio distortion at RX output: < 3% at 90% mod. depth	
	Climatic conditions.	
97.	Operating -20 degrees Celsius to + 55 degrees Celsius Relative Humidity 95% at 40 degrees Celsius °C	
98.	Storage -40 degrees Celsius to + 80 degrees Celsius	
99.	MTBF: > 70,000 hours	
100.	The equipment shall have the following controls, indications and connectors as a minimum:	
	Front Panel	
101.	A visual indication that the receiver is switched on	
102.	A visual indication that the carrier is being received	
103.	A visual indication of receiver alarm status	
104.	Power on/off switch	
105.	Configuration and appropriate control interface	
106.	Headset jack output for modulation control	
107.	Loudspeaker with volume control	
108.	RF output test connector.	
	Rear Panel	
109.	DC voltage input connector	
110.	AC voltage input connector	
111.	Exploitation connector	
112.	Remote control connector (with appropriate interface)	
113.	RF input connector	
	The following parameters can be available from front panel for reading or modification with a computer through the basic HyperTerminal software or/and a specific tool.	
114.	Frequency (with ICAO 8.33kHz format)	
115.	Squelch threshold	
116.	Compressor on/off control	
117.	Output line level selection	
118.	AGC voltage measurement	
119.	Output line level measurement	
120.	BITE manipulation.	
121.	Muting: when transmitting on a frequency, the associated receivers shall be automatically muted at the level of the remote station, in order to prevent any audio return to the control centre. This silencing shall be able to be disabled temporarily for testing purposes.	
122.	"Radar" interference: **the integrated VHF radio station shall be able** to withstand, without reduction of its performance, electromagnetic interference of a radar station as it may be located at the same site as Radar.	
123.	Equipment size: 19" rack mounting type.	
124.	EMI/EMC standards: equipment shall be EMI/EMC compliant.	
125.	Safety standards: equipment shall meet safety standards EN 60950 or equivalent	
	Specifications for Antenna.	
126.	It shall be broadband and omni-directional antenna with :	

NO	**LOT 4 - VHF TRANSCEIVER SPECIFICATIONS**	**Responsive /Non Responsive**
127.	Frequency band: 118 – 137 MHZ	
128.	Input impedance: 50 ohms unbalanced	
129.	Gain: 2.5 dBi Minimum	
130.	VSWR: < 1.5:1	
131.	Horizontal pattern: omni directional	
132.	Vertical beam width: 80 degrees	
133.	Maximum power: 200 Watts	
134.	Polarization: vertical	
135.	Maximum wind speed: shall withstand wind speed up to 180 km/h	
136.	Mounting brackets and hardware: as per requirement of antenna	
137.	Any other accessories that may be required for a complete installation.	

LOT 5 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR ACC AND DRS: AUXILIARY FACILITIES SPECIFICATIONS

NO	LOT 5 - ACC AND DRS AUXILIARY FACILITIES SPECIFICATIONS	Responsive /Non Responsive
	General Requirements	
1.	The bidder shall supply, deliver, install and commission auxiliary systems comprising air conditioning, power supply and distribution equipment;	
2.	A room will be provided to house these auxiliary equipment, the outputs of which will be distributed to the equipment, technical and operational rooms by appropriate means;	
3.	The power supply system shall consist of an Automatic Voltage Regulator for MAINS electrical power regulation. The regulated MAINS will supply an Uninterruptible Power Supply System (UPS) whose output will provide electrical power to all sensitive microprocessor-based Communication, Navigation and Surveillance (CNS) equipment in the Centre. The regulated MAINS will also be distributed as appropriate to supply non-sensitive equipment such as air conditioning, maintenance electrical power socket outlets and lighting points in equipment racks and operator consoles;	
4.	MAINS electrical power will be tapped from the building's main power distribution board through protective accessories of an Isolator and Miniature Circuit Breakers (MCBs) to the power supply regulator input terminals;	
5.	The output of the power supply regulator will be distributed to a protective MCB that will supply power to a regulated MAINS distribution board while another output will be connected to the input of the UPS unit through a different protective MCB;	
6.	The regulated MAINS distribution board will distribute power to non-sensitive equipment such as air conditioning units, socket outlets and lighting points in equipment racks and operator consoles via 10mm2, 2.5mm2 and 1.5mm2 diameter 3-core flexible cables or recommended cables respectively;	
7.	The UPS MAINS distribution board will distribute power to sensitive microprocessor-based equipment such as Servers through socket outlets in equipment racks and operator consoles using 3-core 2.5mm2 diameter flexible cables;	
8.	Protection of the power supply units and all equipment from short-circuit faults will be ensured by proper earthing and grounding connections. The signal ground shall be connected to the building ground;	
9.	Air conditioning to provide adequate cooling shall be ensured for equipment/server room, technical room and operation rooms taking account of human factors vis-à-vis equipment cooling requirements;	
10.	The proposed automatic voltage regulator, UPS and air conditioning system shall be field-proven renowned brands that have local authorized and qualified firms to ensure expeditious supply of spare parts and effective service and maintenance;	
11.	The Bidder shall propose any other necessary accessory, requirement or procedure that will ensure adequate and proper operating environment for sensitive microprocessor-based equipment recommended by ICAO or other standards organizations for ATM systems;	
12.	The bidder shall include in the proposal all other necessary accessories required to install the equipment to operational status which will include but not limited to cables, circuit breakers, fuses, relays etc.	

LOT 5 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR AVR

NO		LOT 5 - Technical Specifications for AVR	Responsive/Non Responsive
	General		
1.	Quantity	2 (Main/Standby)	
2.	Design	Compact static electronic	
3.	Electrical Configuration	3-Phase, 4-wire (3P+N+G/E)	
4.	Power Rating	110 KVA	
5.	Power Factor	≥0.95	
6.	Frequency	50 Hz ± 10%	
7.	Isolation transformer	In-built shielded isolation transformer to provide enhanced spike and electrical noise (common & normal interference) suppression and neutral ground bonding	
8.	Duty Cycle	24/7	
9.	Cooling	Air cooled (natural convection or forced)	
10.	Maintenance	Require minimum annual or biennial low-level maintenance	
11.	**Input**		
12.	Input Voltage	400/230V ac	
13.	Input Voltage Swing	±15%	
14.	Input circuit breaker	Inbuilt MCB for input overcurrent protection	
15.	**Output**		
16.	Output Voltage	400/230V ac	
17.	Output Voltage Regulation	±2%	
18.	Output Frequency	50 Hz ± 10%	
19.	Output circuit breaker	Inbuilt MCB	
20.	**Standard Protection Features**		
21.	Surge Suppression	TVSS (for protection of loads against high energy Spikes and Transient Voltages)	
22.	SPD Surge Arrestors	Class 2 Type Surge Protection Device - protects the load and regulator against high energy voltage spikes of operational or atmospheric origin (e.g. Lightning induced spikes)	
23.	Independent Phase control	Maintains each phases voltage stable irrespective of load imbalance, even up to 100% load imbalance	
24.	Response Time	Less than 10ms	
25.	Soft-Switch ON	Ensures the output voltage is set at minimum upon Switch-On before commencing stabilization - protects load equipment from damaging start up voltage surges.	
26.	Automatic Bypass	Automatic transfer to bypass in the event of an overload or system problem	
	Overload Capacity	✓ 10 x max. current rating for 2 seconds; ✓ 3 x max. current rating for 1 minute; ✓ 2 x max current rating for 5 minutes	
27.	Fault Tolerant Regulation Control	A parallel phase control module to take over control in case of failure of a default phase control module with no loss in system capacity.	
28.	Short Circuit & Overload Switch / Breaker Protection and Manual Bypass facility	✓ Manual / Electronic controls bypass facility; ✓ Full Manual Maintenance Bypass Switch;	

NO		LOT 5 - Technical Specifications for AVR	Responsive/Non Responsive
System metering and monitoring			
29.	Front Panel Status Monitoring & Metering	Front Panel display showing basic system status	
30.	Remote Operational Status Monitoring	No Volt Contacts delivering basic operational system status information for use by remote monitoring / building management systems (TCP/IP based via LAN)	
31.	Comprehensive Digital Power Metering & Monitoring	Microprocessor based digital power metering - monitoring V, A, W, VAR, PF, W Hrs & VAR Hrs and offering RS-485 output	
Environmental			
32.	Operating Temperature range	Temperature range -10 to + 60 °C	
33.	Maximum altitude	5000m	
34.	Relative humidity	90% RH (non-condensing)	
35.	Efficiency	≥98%	
36.	Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	<5%	
37.	Audible Noise	<45Db	
Physical			
38.	Construction	Enclosure : IP20 (NEMA 1 Style) - BS EN 60529	
39.	Colour	RAL 1019 (Grey Beige, epoxy powder coating)	
40.	Dimension and weight	Medium sized and light weight for indoor installation	
Certification and Conformance			
41.	EMC Conformance	BS EN 55022 & BS EN 61000 standards	
42.	CE Certification	CE as per European Union EMC Directives 2014/30/EU; 2014/35/EU (The Low Voltage Directive)	
43.	Other Standards	ANSI/IEEE, IEC	
Warranty			
44.	Standard	3 years post-installation	
45.	Extended	Bidder to propose option	

LOT 5 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM UNDER LOT 5

No.	LOT 5 - TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM	REQUIRED VALUE	Responsive/Non Responsive
	General Specifications		
1.	Quantity	2 (Main/Standby)	
2.	UPS Topology	Online double conversion VFI SS 111	
3.	Architecture of the UPS	Modular, scalable and redundant	
4.	In/Out phase Configuration	Three phase-Three phase	
5.	Neutral	Neutral Passing through	
6.	Output wave form on mains run	Sinusoidal	
7.	Output wave form on battery run	Sinusoidal	
8.	Bypass type	Static and electromechanical	
9.	Transfer time	Zero	
	INPUT		
10.	Power Rating (kVA)	100	
11.	Nominal primary mains input voltage V)	415V Three phase + Neutral + Ground	
12.	Voltage Range	210V - 470V	
13.	Nominal input frequency (Hz)	50 +/- 5 Hz	
14.	Input current distortion at nominal input conditions and normal output power (%)	< 3	
15.	Primary input power factor	≥0.99	
16.	Rectifier efficiency without charging current at full resistive load	≥93	
17.	Power Factor	> 0.99	
	OUTPUT		
18.	Voltage	400/230 Vac (3 phase, 4-wire + G)	
19.	Power Factor	0.9	
20.	Voltage Harmonic Distortion	≤ 3% (linear load)	
21.	Voltage Regulation	± 1% (static)	
22.	Frequency	50/60 ± 0.05 Hz	
23.	Overload Capability	≤ 125%: 10 minutes ≤ 150%: 1 minute	
24.	Display	LCD with multi-language and LED indicators	
25.	Interface	Standard RS232 x 1, Smart slot x 2, Dry contact output x 6, Dry contact input x 7, Management Peripherals Parallel port x 2, SNMP card, Modbus card, Relay I/O control card, EnviroProbe	
26.	Conformance	Safety & EMC EN 62040-1, CE, IEC 61000-4, IEC 62040-2	
27.	Efficiency	AC-AC Up to 94% ECO Mode Up to 97%	
	Environment		
28.	Operating Temperature	0 - 40°C	
29.	Relative Humidity	0 - 90% (non-condensing)	
30.	Audible Noise	≤72 dBA	
31.	Protection degree	IP21	

No.	LOT 5 - TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS FOR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM	REQUIRED VALUE	Responsive/Non Responsive
32.	**Other Features**	Emergency Power Off -Yes (local and remote) Event Log 500 records Topology: True-Online/double conversion Autonomy: 2 hours Zero milliseconds Transfer time Built-in maintenance and static by-pass switch Hot-swappable Modular design for easy maintenance. User-friendly LCD display and LED indicators. Compatible with generator installation and unbalanced load. Batteries shall be maintenance free. An appropriate user friendly isolation panel. All accessories required for complete installation and commissioning of the UPS.	

LOT 5 - TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA FOR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM OF 132,000BTU/HR UNDER LOT 5

No.	Item		Unit		Value Required	Responsive/Non Responsive
1.	Cooling capacity		KW/BTUs		37.7/132,000	
2.	Energy regulations		%		0,50,100%	
3.	Power		380V/3Ph/50HZA			
4.	Cooling input capacity		KW		12.3	
5.	Start current		A		76	
6.	Cooling running current		A		23.3	
7.	Throttling method		Thermal expansion valve			
8.	Refrigerant		R410A			
9.	Compressor type		Hermetic scroll compressor			
10.	Condenser	Type	Copper tube and aluminum fin			
11.		Drive type	Direct drive			
12.		Motor power	Kw	0.75		
13.		Air Volume	M^3/h	12600		
14.	Evaporator	Type	Copper tube and aluminum fin			
15.		Drive type	Direct drive		Pulley	
16.		Motor power	Kw	2.2		
17.		Air Volume	M^3/h	6300		
18.	Static pressure (Pa)		250			
19.	Filter		Aluminum filter G3			
20.	Noise dB(A)		≤72			
21.	Critical Design Review Meeting					
22.	Training					
23.	Factory Acceptance Test (FAT)					
24.	Site Acceptance Test (SAT)					
25.	Spare Parts					
26.	Documentation					
27.	Warranty and Post Warranty					
28.	Schedule of Supply					
29.	List of Related Services and Completion Schedule					

FINANCIAL EVALUATION

Upon completion of the technical evaluation the evaluation committee shall conduct a financial evaluation and comparison to determine the evaluated price of each tender.

The evaluated price for each bid shall be determined by: -

a taking the bid price in the tender form;

b taking into account any minor deviation from the requirements accepted by a procuring entity

c where applicable, converting all tenders to the same currency, using the Central Bank of Kenya exchange rate prevailing at the tender opening date;

d applying any margin of preference indicated in the tender document.

Note: Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, subtotal and total bid price shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.

Ranking of Tenders

Tenders shall be ranked according to their evaluated price and the successful tender shall be the lowest evaluated tender

TENDERS WILL BE AWARDED TO THE LOWEST EVALUATED BIDDER UNDER EACH LOT AND UPON SUCCESSFUL DUE DILIGENCE.

DUE DILIGENCE:

KCAA shall conduct a due diligence to confirm and verify the qualifications and authenticity of information given of the tenderer who submitted the lowest evaluated responsive tender to be awarded the contract in accordance with Public Procurement and Disposal Act (PPADA) 2015 and its attendant regulations 2020 which shall include but not limited to:

- Interviewing technical staff
- Verification of company premises
- Visiting referee's sites
- Verification of performance of the ATM at refereed sites
- Demonstration of the proposed system at a site to be agreed

Post qualification and Contract award (ITT 39), more specifically,

a) In case the tender was subject to post-qualification, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of prequalification data, if so required.

b) In case the tender was not subject to post-qualification, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to meeting each of the following conditions.

i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow of Kenya Shillings_____

ii) Minimum average annual construction turnover of Kenya Shillings *[insert amount]*, equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/ or completed within the last *[insert of year]* years.

iii) At least_____(*insert number)* of contract (s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or abroad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, or joint venture

member or sub-contractor each of minimum value Kenya shillings __equivalent.

iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as_____

v) Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below and more specifically listed as *[specify requirements for each lot as applicable]*____

iv) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.

a) **History of non-performing contracts**:
Tenderer and each member of JV in case the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non- performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last (*specify years*). The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

b) Pending Litigation
Financial position and prospective long-term profitability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above i fall pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

c) Litigation History
There shall be no consistent history of court/ arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last_____(*specify years*). All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the years specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

i) Life Cycle Costs

[Lifecycle costing should be used when the costs of operation and/ or maintenance over the specified life of the goods or works are estimated to be considerable in comparison with the initial cost and may vary among different Tenders/proposals. It shall be evaluated on a net present value basis. When using lifecycle costing, the Procuring Entity shall specify the following information:]

Since the operating and maintenance costs of the facilities being procured form a major part of the **life cycle cost** of the facilities, these costs will be evaluated according to the principles given here after, including the cost of spare parts for the initial period of operation stated below and based on prices furnished by each Tenderer in Price Schedule Nos. 1 and 2, as well as on past experience of the Procuring Entity or other Procuring Entity's similarly placed. Such costs shall be added to the Tender price for evaluation. The operating and maintenance costs factors for calculation of the life cycle cost are:

i) Number of years for lifecycle:_____*[Insert number of years]*

ii) Operating costs *[state how they will be determined]*

iii) Maintenance costs, including the cost of spare parts for the initial period of operation *[state how they will be determined],* and

iv) Discount rate:_____*[insert discount rate in percent]* to be used to discount to present value all annual future costs calculated under (ii) and (iii) above for the period specified in (i).

The price of recommended spare parts quoted in Price Schedule No.6 shall not be considered for evaluation.

(v) Functional Guarantees of the Facilities

The minimum (or maximum) requirements stated in the Specification for functional guarantees required in the Specification are:

Functional Guarantee	**Minimum (or Maximum, as appropriate) Requirement**
1.	
2.	
3.	
...	

For the purposes of evaluation, for each percentage point that the functional guarantee of the proposed Plant and Installation Services is below the norm specified in the Specification and in the above table, but above the minimum acceptable levels also specified there in, an adjustment of___will be added to the Tender price. If the drop below the norm or the excess above the minimum acceptable levels is less than one percent, the adjustment will be appropriated accordingly.

vi) Work, services, facilities, etc., to be provided by the Procuring Entity.

Where Tenders include the under taking of work or the provision of services or facilities by the Procuring Entity in excess of the provisions allowed for in the Tendering document, the Procuring Entity shall assess the costs of such additional work, services and/or facilities during the duration of the contract. Such costs shall be added to the Tender price for evaluation.

vii) Specific addition criteria The relevant evaluation method, if any, shall be as follows:
.....

Any adjustments in price that result from the above procedures shall be added, for purposes of comparative evaluation only, to arrive at an "Evaluated Tender Price." Tender prices quoted by Tenderers shall remain unaltered.

3 **Multiple Contracts (ITT 35.6)**

3.1 Multiple contracts will be permitted in accordance with ITT 35.4. Tenderers are evaluated on basis of Lots and the lowest evaluated tenderer identified for each Lot. The Procuring Entity will select one Option of the two Options listed below for award of Contracts.

OPTION1

i) If a tenderer wins only one Lot, the tenderer will be awarded a contract for that Lot, provided the tenderer meets the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for that Lot.

ii) If a tenderer wins more than one Lot, the tender will be awarded contracts for all won Lots, provided the tenderer meets the aggregate Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for all the Lots. The tenderer will be awarded the combination of Lots for which the tenderer qualifies and the others will be considered for award to second lowest the tenderers.

4 **MARGIN OF PREFERENCE**

4.1 If the **TDS** so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of 15% (fifteen percent) to Tenderers offering goods manufactured, mined, extracted, grown, assembled or semi-processed in Kenya. Goods assembled or semi-processed in Kenya shall have a local content of not less than 40%.

4.2 The margin of preference will be applied in accordance with, and subject to, the following provisions:

a Tenderers applying for such preference on goods offered shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of the goods produced in Kenya, so as to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular category of goods or group of goods qualifies for a margin of preference.

b After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, goods offered in the responsive Tenders shall be assessed to ascertain they are manufactured, mined, extracted, grown, assembled or semi-processed in Kenya. Responsive tenders shall be classified in to the following groups:

i) **Group A:** Tenders offering goods manufactured in Kenya, for which (a) labor, raw materials, and components from within Kenya account for more than forty (40) percent of the Ex-Works price; and the production facility in which they will be manufactured or assembled has been engaged in manufacturing or assembling such goods at least since the date of Tender submission date;

ii) **Group B:** All other Tenders offering Goods manufactured in Kenya;

iii) **Group C:** Tenders offering Goods manufactured outside Kenya that have been already imported or that will be imported.

4.3 To facilitate this classification by the Procuring Entity, the tenderer shall complete whichever version of the Price Schedule furnished in the Tendering document is appropriate, provided however, that the completion of an in correct version of the Price Schedule by the Tenderer shall not result in rejection of its Tender, but merely in the Procuring Entity's reclassification of the Tender into its appropriate Tender group.

4.4 The Tenders in each group will then be compared to determine the Tender with the lowest evaluated cost in that group. The lowest evaluated cost Tender from each group shall then be compared with each other and if as a result of this comparison a Tender from Group A or Group B is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award.

4.5 If as a result of the preceding comparison, a Tender from Group C is the lowest evaluated cost, an amount equal to or 15% of the respective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group C. If the tender from Group C is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group A or B based on the first evaluation price shall be selected.

5 **Alternative Tenders (ITT 13.1)**

An alternative if permitted under ITT 13.1, will be evaluated as follows:
The Procuring Entity shall consider Tenders offered for alternatives as specified in Part 2- Procuring Entity's requirements. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender

conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.

6 **Post qualification and Contract award (ITT 39), more specifically,**

c) In case the tender was subject to post-qualification, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of prequalification data, if so required.

d) In case the tender was not subject to post-qualification, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to meeting each of the following conditions.

i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow of Kenya Shillings_____

ii) Minimum average annual construction turnover of Kenya Shillings_____*[insert amount]*, equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/ or completed within the last___*[insert of year]* years.

iii) At least_____(*insert number)* of contract (s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or abroad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, or joint venture member or sub-contractor each of minimum value Kenya shillings _____equivalent.

iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as_____

v) Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below and more specifically listed as *[specify requirements for each lot as applicable]*_____

v) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.

a) **History of non-performing contracts**:
Tenderer and each member of JV in case the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non-performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last_____(*specify years*). The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

b) Pending Litigation
Financial position and prospective long-term profitability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above i fall pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

c) Litigation History
There shall be no consistent history of court/ arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last_____(*specify years*). All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the years specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

8. Qualification

Factor	1 Eligibility					
Sub-Factor	Criteria					Documentation Required
	Requirement	Tenderer				
		Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			
			All members combined	Each Partner	At least one Partner	
1.1 Nationality	Nationality in accordance with ITT 4.6.	Must meet requirement	must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form ELI –1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.2 Conflict of Interest	No- conflicts of interests as described in ITT 4.3	Must meet requirement	must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form of Tender
1.3 PPRA Ineligibility (if debarred/Sanctioned)	Not having been declared ineligible by the PPRA as described in 4.5.	Must meet requirement	must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form of Tender
1.4 State Owned Enterprise or Institution	Compliance with conditions of ITT 4.8	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form ELI –1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.5 Ineligibility based on a United Nations resolution or Kenya laws	Not having been excluded as a result of the Kenya laws or official regulations, or by an act of compliance with UN Security Council resolution, in accordance with ITT 4.9 and Section V.	Must meet requirement	must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form of Tender
1.6 Tax Obligations for Kenyan Tenderers	Has produced a current tax clearance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority in accordance with ITT 4.13.	Must meet requirement	must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N / A	Attach certificate

Factor	2. Historical Contract Non-Performance			
Sub-Factor	Criteria			Documentation Required
	Requirement	Tenderer		
		Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)	

			All members combined	Each member	At least one member	
2.1 History of non-performing contracts	Non-performance[1]of a contract did not occur within the last _____ (_) years prior to the deadline for application submission, based on all information on fully settled disputes or litigation. A fully settled dispute or litigation is one that has been resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Mechanism under the respective contract, and where all appeal instances available to the Tenderer have been exhausted.	Must meet requirement by itself or as member to past or existing JV	N / A	Must meet requirement[2]	N / A	Form CON - 2
2.2 Suspension	Not under suspension based on execution of a Tender Securing Declaration or Proposal Securing Declaration pursuant to ITT 4.7 and ITT 20.9	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Form *of* Tender
2.2 Pending Litigation	Tender's financial position and prospective long-term profitability still sound according to criteria established in 3.1 below and assuming that all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer	Must meet requirement	N / A	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form CON – 2
2.3 Litigation History	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer[3]since 1st January *[insert year]*	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON – 2

Factor	**3 Financial Situation**					
Sub-Factor	**Criteria**					**Documentation Required**
	Requirement	**Tenderer**				
		Single Entity	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			
			All members combined	**Each member**	**At least one member**	

[1] Nonperformance, as decided by the Procuring Entity, shall include all contracts where (a) nonperformance was not challenged by the contractor, including through referral to the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract, and (b) contracts that were so challenged but fully settled against the contractor. Nonperformance shall not include contracts where Procuring Entitys decision was overruled by the dispute resolution mechanism. Nonperformance must be based on all information on fully settled disputes or litigation, i.e. dispute or litigation that has been resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract and where all appeal instances available to the Tenderer have been exhausted.

[2] This requirement also applies to contracts executed by the Tenderer as JV member.

[3] The Tenderer shall provide accurate information on the related Tender Form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the last five years. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a joint venture may result in failure of the Tender.

Factor	3 Financial Situation					
Sub-Factor	Criteria					Documentation Required
	Requirement	Tenderer				
		Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			
			All members combined	Each member	At least one member	
3.1 Financial Capabilities	Submission of audited balance sheets or if not required by the law of the Tenderer's Country, other financial statements acceptable to the Procuring Entity, for the last ____ [] years to demonstrate the current soundness of the Tenderers financial position and its prospective long-term profitability.	Must meet requirement	N / A	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form FIN – 3.1 with attachments
3.2 Average Annual Turnover	Minimum average annual turnover in ____ *[insert the appropriate sector]* of _____, calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress or completed, within the last_____( ) years	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet _____ percent (_____%) of the requirement	Must meet _____ percent (_____%) of the requirement	Form FIN –3.2
3.3 Financial Resources	The Tenderer must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet: (i) the following cash-flow requirement: …… and (ii) the overall cash flow requirements for this contract and its current commitments.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet _____ percent (_____%) of the requirement	Must meet _____ percent (_____%) of the requirement	Form FIN –3.3

Factor	4 Experience					
Sub-Factor	**Criteria**					**Documentation Required**
	Requirement	**Tenderer**				
		Single Entity	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			
			All members combined	**Each member**	**At least one member**	
4.1 General Experience	Experience in *[insert appropriate sector]* under contracts in the role of *contractor*, subcontractor, or management contractor for at least the last *[insert number of years]* years starting 1st January *[insert year]*.	Must meet requirement	N / A	Must meet requirement	N / A	Form EXP-4.1
4.2(a)Specific Experience	(a)Participation as contractor, joint venture member[4], management contractor, or subcontractor, in at least _____ (___) contracts within the last _____ (___) years, each with a value of at least _____ (___), that have been successfully and substantially[5]completed and that are similar to the proposed Plant and Installation Services. The similarity of the contracts shall be based on the following: [*Based on Section VII, Scope of Works, specify the minimum key requirements in terms of physical size, complexity, construction method, technology and/or other characteristics Indicate, if any, of this key requirement may also be met through a specialized subcontractor.*	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirements[6]	N / A	Must meet the following requirements for the key activities listed below [list key activities and the corresponding minimum requirements to be met by one member otherwise state: "N/A"]	Form EXP 4.2(a)

Factor	4 Experience					
Sub-Factor	**Criteria**					**Documentation Required**
	Requirement	**Tenderer**				
		Single Entity	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			
			All members combined	**Each member**	**At least one member**	
4.2(b) Specific Experience	(b) For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 4.2(a) above, a minimum experience in the following key activities: …. *Indicate, if any, of this key requirement may also be met through a specialized subcontractor.*	Must meet requirements	Must meet requirements[7]	N / A	Must meet the following requirements for key activities listed below *[if applicable, out of the key activities in the first column of this 4.2 b), list key activities (volume, number or rate of production as applicable) and the corresponding minimum requirements that have to be met by one member, otherwise this cell should state: "N/A".]*	Form EXP-4.2(b)

Note: [For Multiple lots (contracts) specify financial and experience criteria for each lot under Sub-Factors 3.1, 3.2, 4.2(a) and 4.2(b)]

9 Personnel

The Tenderer must demonstrate that it will have the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

No.	Position	Total Work Similar Experience (years)	In Similar Works Experience (years)
1			
2			
3			
…			

The Tenderer shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms.

10. Equipment

The Tenderer must demonstrate that it will have access to the key Contractor's equipment listed hereafter:

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number required
1		
2		
3		
…		

The Tenderer shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section IV.

11. Subcontractors

Subcontractors/ manufacturers for the following major items of supply or services ('Specialized Subcontractors') must meet the following minimum criteria, here in listed for that item:

Item No.	**Description of Item**	**Minimum Criteria to be met**
1		
2		
3		
…		

Failure to comply with this requirement will result in rejection of the subcontractor.

In the case of a Tenderer who offers to supply and install major items of supply under the contract that the Tenderer did not manufacture or otherwise produce, the Tenderer shall provide the manufacturer's authorization, using the form provided in Section IV, showing that the Tenderer has been duly authorized by the manufacturer or producer of the related plant and equipment or component to supply and install that item Kenya. The Tenderer is responsible for ensuring that the manufacturer or producer complies with the requirements of ITT 4 and 5 and meets the minimum criteria listed above for that item.

SECTION IV - TENDERING FORMS

1. FORM OF TENDER INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

i) The Tenderer must prepare this Form of Tender on stationery with its letterhead clearly showing the Tenderer's complete name and business address.

ii) All italicized text is to help Tenderer in preparing this form.

iii) Tenderer must complete and sign and TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY- CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE, CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION and the SELF DECLARATION OF THE TENDERER, all attached to this Form of Tender.

iv) The Form of Tender shall include the following Forms duly completed and signed by the Tenderer.

- Tenderer's Eligibility-Confidential Business Questionnaire
- Certificate of Independent Tender Determination
- Self-Declaration of the Tenderer

- Date of this Tender submission: *[insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender submission]*

- ITT No.: *[insert number of ITT process]* Alternative No.: [*insert identification No if this is a Tender for an alternative]*
- To: *[insert complete name of Procuring Entity]*

a) **No reservations:** We have examined and have no reservations to the Tendering document, including Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 8;

b) **Eligibility:** We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITT 4;

c) **Tender-Securing Declaration:** We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Procuring Entity based on execution of a Tender Securing Declaration or Proposal-Securing Declaration in Kenya in accordance with ITT 4.7;

d) **Conformity**: We offer to provide design, supply and installation services in conformity with the Tendering document of the following: *[insert a brief description of the Plant, Design, Supply and Installation Services];*

e) **Tender Price:** The total price of our Tender, excluding any discounts offered in item (f) below is: *[Insert one of the options below as appropriate]*

Option1, in case of one lot: Total price is: *[insert the total price of the Tender in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies];*
Or Option 2, in case of multiple lots: (a) Total price of each lot [insert the total price of each lot in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies]; and (b) Total price of all lots (sum of all lots) *[insert the total price of all lots in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies];*

f) **Discounts:** The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:

i) The discounts offered are: *[Specify in detail each discount offered.]*

ii) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: *[Specify in detail the method that shall be used to apply the discounts];*

g) **Tender Validity Period:** Our Tender shall be valid for the period specified in TDS 19.1 (as amended if applicable) from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline specified in TDS 23.1 (as amended if applicable), and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

h) **Performance Security:** If our Tender is accepted; we commit to obtain a Performance Security in accordance with the Tendering document;

i) **One Tender Per Tenderer:** We are not submitting any other Tender (s) as an individual Tenderer, and we are not participating in any other Tender (s) as a Joint Venture member, and meet the requirements of ITT 4.3,

other than alternative Tenders submitted in accordance with ITT 13;

j) **Suspension and Debarment:** We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension. Further, we are not ineligible under the Kenya laws or official regulations or pursuant to a decision of the United Nations Security Council;

k) **State-owned enterprise or institution:** *[select the appropriate option and delete the other]* [We are not a state- owned enterprise or institution]/ [We are a state-owned enterprise or institution but meet the requirements of ITT 4.6];

l) **Commissions, gratuities and fees:** We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the Tendering process or execution of the Contract: [insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity]

Name of Recipient	**Address**	**Reason**	**Amount**

(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none.")

m) Binding Contract: We understand that this Tender, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your Form of Acceptance, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;

n) Not Bound to Accept: We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated cost Tender, the Best Evaluated Tender or any other Tender that you may receive; and

o) Fraud and Corruption: We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf engages in any type of Fraud and Corruption.

p) Collusive practices: We hereby certify and confirm that the tender is genuine, non-collusive and made with the intention of accepting the contract if awarded. To this effect we have signed the "Certificate of Independent tender Determination" attached below.

q) Code of Ethical Conduct: We undertake to adhere by the Code of Ethical Conduct for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Activities in Kenya, copy available from www.pppra.go.ke during the procurement process and the execution of any resulting contract.

r) We, the Tenderer, have fully completed and signed the following Forms as part of our Tender:

(i) Tenderer's Eligibility; Confidential Business Questionnaire – to establish we are not in any conflict to interest.

(ii) Certificate of Independent Tender Determination – to declare that we completed the tender without colluding with other tenderers.

(iii) Self-Declaration of the Tenderer – to declare that we will, if awarded a contract, not engage in any form of fraud and corruption.

(iv) declaration and commitment to the code of ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Activities in Kenya,

s) Further, we confirm that we have read and understood the full content and scope of fraud and corruption as informed in **"Appendix 1- Fraud and Corruption**" attached to the Form of Tender.

Name of the Tenderer: *[*insert complete name of person signing the Tender*]
Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer: **[*insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender*]
Title of the person signing the Tender: [*insert complete title of the person signing the Tender*]
Signature of the person named above: [*insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above*]
Date signed [*insert date of signing*] **day of** [*insert month*], [*insert year*].

TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY - CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE

Instruction to Tenderer

Tender is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, one form for each entity if Tender is a JV. Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

a) Tenderer's details

	ITEM	**DESCRIPTION**
1	Name of the Procuring Entity	
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of the Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contact Details of the Tenderer.	1. Country 2. City 3. Location 4. Building 5. Floor 6. Postal Address 7. Name and email of contact person.
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
7	Name, country and full address (*postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number*) of Registering Body/Agency	
8	Description of Nature of Business	
9	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles.	
10	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address (*postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number*) of state which stock exchange	

General and Specific Details

b) Sole Proprietor, provide the following details.

Name in full_____ Age_____

Nationality_____ Country of Origin_____

Citizenship_____

c) Partnership, provide the following details.

	Names of Partners	**Nationality**	**Citizenship**	**% Shares owned**
1				
2				
3				

d) Registered Company, provide the following details.

i) Private or public Company_____

ii) State the nominal and issued capital of the Company: -

Nominal Kenya Shillings (Equivalent)_____

Issued Kenya Shillings (Equivalent)_____

iii) Give details of Directors as follows.

	Names of Director	**Nationality**	**Citizenship**	**% Shares owned**
1				
2				
3				

e) DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST-Interest of the Firm in the Procuring Entity.

i) Are there any person/ persons in.....(Name of Procuring Entity) who has/ have an interest or relationship in this firm?

Yes/No..... If yes, provide details as follows.

	Names of Person	**Designation in the Procuring Entity**	**Interest or Relationship with Tenderer**
1			
2			
3			

ii) Conflict of interest disclosure

	Type of Conflict	**Disclosure YES OR NO**	**If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer**
1	Tenderer is directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer.		
2	Tenderer receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer.		
3	Tenderer has the same legal representative as another tenderer		
4	Tender has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process.		
5	Any of the Tenderer's affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the tender.		
6	Tenderer would be providing goods, works, non-consulting services or consulting services during implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document.		
7	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who		

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES OR NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
	are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract.		
8	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who would be involved in the implementation or supervision of the such Contract.		
9	Has the conflict stemming from such relationship stated in item 7 and 8 above been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.		

f) Certification

On behalf of the Tenderer, I certify that the information given above is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission.

Full Name_____

Title or Designation_____

_____ _____

(Signature) (Date)

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the under signed, in submitting the accompanying Letter of Tender to the_____*[Name of Procuring Entity]* for:_____*[Name and number of tender]* in response to the request for tenders made by:_____*[Name of Tenderer]* do here by make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of_____*[Name of Tenderer]* that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;

2. I understand that the Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;

3. I am the authorized representative of the Tenderer with authority to sign this Certificate, and to submit the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer;

4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
   a) Has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this request for tenders;
   b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this request for tenders, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience;

5. The Tenderer discloses that [check one of the following, as applicable]:
   a) The Tenderer has arrived at the Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with, any competitor;
   b) The Tenderer has entered into consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with one or more competitors regarding this request for tenders, and the Tenderer discloses, in the attached document(s), complete details thereof, including the names of the competitors and the nature of, and reasons for, such consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements;

6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs (5) (a) or (5) (b) above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
   a) prices;
   b) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
   c) the intention or decision to submit, or not to submit, a tender; or
   d) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications of the request for Tenders; except as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;

7. In addition, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications or delivery particulars of the works or services to which this request for tenders relates, except as specifically authorized by the procuring authority or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;

8. The terms of the Tender have not been, and will not be, knowingly disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening, or of the awarding of the Contract, whichever comes first, unless otherwise required by law or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above.

Name_____

Title_____

Date

_____

[Name, title and signature of authorized agent of Tenderer and Date]

SELF DECLARATION FORMS

FORM SD1

SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON /TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015.

I, ……., of Post Office Box …….……. being a resident of …….. in the Republic of ……. do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Company Secretary/ Chief Executive/ Managing Director/ Principal Officer/ Director of ……...…….. *(insert name of the Company)* who is a Bidder in respect of Tender No. …….. for ……. (*insert tender title/description)* for ……. *(insert name of the Procuring entity)* and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.

2. THAT the afore said Bidder, its Directors and subcontractors have not been debarred from participating in procurement proceeding under Part IV of the Act.

3. THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

…… …… ……
(Title) (Signature) (Date)

Bidder's Official Stamp

FORM SD2

SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE.

I, ...of P. O. Box.....being a resident of .....in the Republic of..... do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Chief Executive/ Managing Director/ Principal Officer/ Director of……..... ……..…… *(insert name of the Company)* who is a Bidder in respect of Tender No. …….. for ……. *(insert tender title/description)* for …… *(insert name of the Procuring entity)* and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.

2. THAT the afore said Bidder, its servants and/ or agents/ subcontractors will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and has not been requested to pay any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of ……. *(insert name of the Procuring entity)* which is the procuring entity.

3. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/ or agents/ subcontractor shave not offered any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/ or employees and/ or agents of
……. (name of the procuring entity).

4. THAT the aforesaid Bidder will not engage/ has not engaged in any corrosive practice with other bidders participating in the subject tender.

5. THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge information and belief.

…… …… ……
(Title) (Signature) (Date)

Bidder's Official Stamp

DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS

I, ...*(person)* on behalf of *(Name of the Business/ Company/ Firm)* ……. declare that I have read and fully understood the contents of the Public Procurement & Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Regulations and the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal and my responsibilities under the Code.

I do hereby commit to abide by the provisions of the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Name of Authorized signatory.....

Sign.....

Position.....

Office address.....Telephone.....

E-mail.....

Name of the Firm/Company.....

Date.....

(Company Seal/ Rubber Stamp where applicable)

Witness

Name.....

Sign.....

Date.....

SCHEDULE OF RATES AND PRICES

Schedule No. 1. Plant and Mandatory Spare Parts Supplied from Abroad

Item	Description	Code [1]		Qty.		Unit Price[2]		Total Price[2]
							CIP	
				(1)		*(2)*	*(3)*	*(1) x (3)*
	TOTAL (to Schedule No. 5. Grand Summary)							

BIDDERS SHALL PREPARE THE RESPECTIVE DETAILED PRICE LIST FOR THE LOT'S THEY ARE BIDDING FOR.

Country of Origin Declaration Form

Item	Description	Code	Country

Schedule No. 2. Plant and Mandatory Spare Parts Supplied from Within Kenya

Item	Description	Qty.	EXW Unit Price[1]	EXW Total Price[1]
		(1)	*(2)*	*(1) x (2)*
TOTAL (to Schedule No. 5. Grand Summary)				

Name of Tender_____
Signature _____

[1] Specify currency in accordance with ITT 18

Schedule No. 3. Design Services

Item	Description	Qty.	Unit Price[1]		Total Price[1]
			Local Currency Portion	Foreign Currency Portion	
		(1)	*(2)*	*(optional)*	*(1) x (2)*
TOTAL (to Schedule No. 5. Grand Summary)					

Name of Tenderer _____ Signature _____

Schedule No. 4. Installation and Other Services

Item	Description	Qty.	Unit Price[1]		Total Price[1]	
			Foreign Currency Portion	Local Currency Portion	Foreign	Local
		(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(1) x (2)*	*(1) x (3)*
TOTAL (to Schedule No. 5. Grand Summary)						

Name of Tenderer_____ Signature _____
[1] Specify currency in accordance with ITT 18

Schedule No. 5. Grand Summary

Item	Description	Total Price[1]	
		Foreign	**Local**
	Total Schedule No. 1. Plant, and Mandatory Spare Parts Supplied from Abroad		
	Total Schedule No. 2. Plant, and Mandatory Spare Parts Supplied from Within Kenya		
	Total Schedule No. 3. Design Services		
	Total Schedule No. 4. Installation and Other Services		
TOTAL (to Tender Form)			

Name of Tenderer_____ Signature _____

[1]Specify currency in accordance with ITT 18. Create and use as many columns for Foreign Currency requirement as there are foreign currencies

Schedule No. 6. Recommended Spare Parts

Item	Description	Qty.	Unit Price		Total Price
			CIF or CIP (foreign parts)	**EXW (local parts)**	
		(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(1) x (2) or (3)*

Name of Tenderer_____ Signature _____

Sample Price Adjustment Formula

If in accordance with GCC 11.2, prices shall be adjustable, the following method shall be used to calculate the price adjustment:

Prices payable to the Contractor, in accordance with the Contract, shall be subject to adjustment during performance of the Contract to reflect changes in the cost of labor and material components, in accordance with the following formula:

$$P1 = P0 \times \left(a + b\frac{L_1}{L_0} + c\frac{M_1}{M_0}\right) - P_0$$

P_1 = adjustment amount payable to the Contractor

P_0 = Contract price (base price)
a = percentage of fixed element in Contract price (a=%)
b = percentage of labor component in Contract price (b=%)
c = percentage of material and equipment component in Contract price (c=%)
L_0,L_1 = labor indices applicable to the appropriate industry in the country of origin on the base date and the date For adjustment, respectively
M_0,M_1 = material and equipment indices in the country of origin on the base date and the date for adjustment, respectively

N.B. a+b+c= 100%.

Conditions Applicable to Price Adjustment

The Tenderer shall indicate the source of labor, source of exchange rate and materials indices and the base date indices in its Tender.

Item Source of Indices Used Base Date Indices.

The base date shall be the date thirty (30) days prior to the Tender closing date.

The date of adjustment shall be the mid-point of the period of manufacture or installation of component or

Plant. The following conditions shall apply:

(a) No price increase will be allowed beyond the original delivery date unless covered by an extension of time awarded by the Procuring Entity under the terms of the Contract. No price increase will be allowed for periods of delay for which the Contractor is responsible. The Procuring Entity will, however, be entitled to any price decrease occurring during such periods of delay.

(b) If the currency in which the Contract price, P0, is expressed is different from the currency of the country of origin of the labor and/or materials indices, a correction factor will be applied to avoid incorrect adjustments of the Contract price. The correction factor shall be: Z0/Z1, where,
Z_0=the number of units of currency of the origin of the indices which equal to one unit of the currency of the Contract Price P_0 on the Base date, and
Z_1=the number of units of currency of the origin of the indices which equal to one unit of the currency of the Contract Price P_0 on the Date of Adjustment.

(c) No price adjustment shall be payable on the portion of the Contract price paid to the Contractor as an advance payment.

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

- Site Organization
- Method Statement
- Mobilization Schedule
- Personnel
- Proposed Subcontractors for Major Items of Plant and Installation Services
- Others

MOBILIZATION SCHEDULE

Functional Guarantees

The Tenderer shall copy in the left column of the table below, the identification of each functional guarantee required in the Specification and stated by the Procuring Entity in para.1.2 (c) of Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, and in the right column, provide the corresponding value for each functional guarantee of the proposed plant and equipment.

Required Functional Guarantee	Value of Functional Guarantee of the Proposed Plant and Equipment
1.	
2.	
3.	

Tenderers Qualification without prequalification

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included here under.

Form ELI 1.1

Tenderer Information Sheet

Date: _____

ITT No.: _____

1. Tenderer's Legal Name
2. In case of JV, legal name of each party:
3. Tenderer's actual or intended Country of Registration:
4. Tenderer's Year of Registration:
5. Tenderer's Legal Address in Country of Registration:
6. Tenderer's Authorized Representative Information Name: Address: Telephone/Fax numbers: Email Address:
7. Attached are copies of original documents of: Articles of Incorporation or Registration of firm named in 1, above, in accordance with ITT 4.1 and ITT 4.4. In case of JV, Form of intent to form JV including a draft agreement, or JV agreement, in accordance with ITT 4.1 and ITT 11.2. In case of state-owned enterprise or institution from Kenya, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy and compliance with the principles of commercial law, and is not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 4.6.

Please note that a written authorization needs to be attached to this sheet as required by ITT 21.3

Form ELI 1.2

Party to JV Information Sheet

Date: _____

ITT No.: _____

1. Tenderer's Legal Name:
2. JV's Party legal name:
3. JV's Party Country of Registration:
4. JV's Party Year of Registration:
5. JV's Party Legal Address in Country of Registration:
6. JV's Party Authorized Representative Information Name: Address: Telephone/Fax numbers: Email Address:
7. Attached are copies of original documents of: Articles of Incorporation or Registration of firm named in 1, above, in accordance with ITT 4.1 and ITT 4.4. In case of state-owned enterprise or institution from Kenya, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy and compliance with the principles of commercial law and is not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity, in accordance with ITT 4.6.

Form CON – 2

Historical Contract Non-Performance

Tenderer's Legal Name: _____

Date: _____

JV Member Legal Name: _____

ITT No.: _____

Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			
☐ Contract non-performance did not occur since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.1. ☐ Contract(s) not performed since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, requirement 2.1			
Year	**Non- performed portion of contract**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and K Shilling equivalent)**
[insert year]	*[insert amount and percentage]*	Contract Identification: *[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]* Name of Procuring Entity: *[insert full name]* Address of Procuring Entity: *[insert City/ street/building/floor number/room number/country]* Reason(s) for nonperformance: *[indicate main reason(s)]*	*[insert amount]*
Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			
☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3. ☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.			

Year of dispute	**Amount in dispute (currency)**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (currency), K Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)**
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address of Procuring Entity: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: ____ Status of dispute: _____	
		Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of dispute:	
Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			

Year of dispute	**Amount in dispute (currency)**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (currency), K Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)**
☐ No Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4. ☐ Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4 as indicated below.			
[insert year]	*[insert percentage]*	Contract Identification: [indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification] Name of Procuring Entity: *[insert full name]* Address of Procuring Entity: *[insert City/ street/building/floor number/room number/country]* Matter in dispute: *[indicate main issues in dispute]* Party who initiated the dispute: *[indicate "Procuring Entity" or "Contractor"]* Reason(s) for Litigation and award decision *[indicate main reason(s)]*	*[insert amount]*

Form CCC

Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Tenderers and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a Form of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Name of contract	**Procuring Entity, contact address/tel**	**Value of outstanding work (current K Shilling equivalent)**	**Estimated completion date**	**Average monthly invoicing over last six months (K Shilling /month)**
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
etc.				

Form FIN – 3.1

Financial Situation

Historical Financial Performance

Tenderer's Legal Name: _____ Date: _____
JV Member Legal Name: _____ ITT No.: _____
To be completed by the Tenderer and, if JV, by each member

Financial information in KShilling equivalent	**Historic information for previous _____ (__) years** *(KShilling equivalent in 000s)*						
	Year 1	**Year 2**	**Year 3**	**Year …**	**Year n**	**Avg.**	**Avg. Ratio**
Information from Balance Sheet							
Total Assets (TA)							
Total Liabilities (TL)							
Net Worth (NW)							
Current Assets (CA)							
Current Liabilities (CL)							
Information from Income Statement							
Total Revenue (TR)							
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)							

Attached are copies of financial statements (balance sheets, including all related notes, and income statements) for the years required above complying with the following conditions:

a) Must reflect the financial situation of the Tenderer or member to a JV, and not sister or parent companies.

b) Historic financial statements must be audited by a certified accountant.

c) Historic financial statements must be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

d) Historic financial statements must correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited (no statements for partial periods shall be requested or accepted).

Form FIN - 3.2

Average Annual Turnover

Tenderer's Legal Name:_____ Date: _____

JV Member Legal Name:_____ ITT No.: _____

Annual turnover data		
Year	**Amount and Currency**	**KSHILLING equivalent**
	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	_____	_____
*Average Annual Turnover	_____	_____

*Average annual turnover calculated as total certified payments received for work in progress or completed, divided by the number of years specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3.2.

Form FIN3.3

Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total cash flow demands of the subject contractor contracts as indicated in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

Source of financing	**Amount (Shilling equivalent)**
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	

Form EXP 4.1

General Experience

Tenderer's Legal Name: ____

JV Member Legal Name: ____

ITT No.: ____

Date: ______________________________

Starting Month / Year	Ending Month / Year	Years*	Contract Identification	Role of Tenderer
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________
______	______		Contract name: Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: Name of Procuring Entity: Address:	_________

*List calendar year for years with contracts with at least nine (9) months activity per year starting with the earliest year

Form EXP –4.2(a)

Specific Experience

Tenderer's Legal Name: ______________________________

JV Member Legal Name: ______________________________

Similar Contract No. __ [insert specific number] of [total number of contracts] ___ required	**Information**
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2a) of Section III:	
Amount	_____
Physical size	_____
Complexity	_____
Methods/Technology	_____
Physical Production Rate	_____

Form EXP –4.2(b)

Specific Experience in Key Activities

Tenderer's Legal Name: _____ Date: _____
JV Member Legal Name: _____ ITT No.: _____
Subcontractor's Legal Name: _____

	Information		
Contract Identification	_____		
Award date Completion date	_____ _____		
Role in Contract	☐ Contractor	☐ Management Contractor	☐Subcontractor
Total contract amount	_____		KSHILLING__ _____
If member in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of total contract amount	_____%	_____	KSHILLING__ _____
Procuring Entity's Name:	_____		
Address: Telephone/fax number: E-mail:	_____ _____ _____ _____		

FORM OF TENDER SECURITY-[Option 1–Demand Bank Guarantee]

Beneficiary:_____

Request for Tenders No:

_____

Date:_____

TENDER GUARANTEE No.:_____

Guarantor: _____

1. We have been informed that_____(here inafter called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its Tender (here inafter called" the Tender") for the execution of_____ under Request for Tenders No._____(“the ITT”).

2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, Tenders must be supported by a Tender guarantee.

3. At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of_____(_____) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:

(a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Tender (“the Tender Validity Period”), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or

b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Beneficiary during the Tender Validity Period or any extension there to provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance.

4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) thirty days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.

5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above onor before that date.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

FORMAT OF TENDER SECURITY [Option 2–Insurance Guarantee]

TENDER GUARANTEE No.: _____

1. Whereas …… [*Name of the tenderer]* (hereinafter called "the tenderer") has submitted its tender dated …… [*Date of submission of tender]* for the …… *[Name and/or description of the tender]* (hereinafter called "the Tender") for the execution of__under Request for Tenders No._____("the ITT").

2. KNOW ALL PEOPLE by these presents that WE …… of …… [**Name of Insurance Company**] having our registered office at …… (hereinafter called "the Guarantor"), are bound unto …….. [*Name of Procuring Entity*] (hereinafter called "the Procuring Entity") in the sum of …… (Currency and guarantee amount) for which payment well and truly to be made to the said Procuring Entity, the Guarantor binds itself, its successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

   Sealed with the Common Seal of the said Guarantor this ___day of _____ 20 __.

3. NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Applicant:

   a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Principal's Letter of Tender ("the Tender Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; or

   b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Procuring Entity during the Tender Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; (i) failed to execute the Contract agreement; or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the Instructions to tenderers ("ITT") of the Procuring Entity's Tendering document.

   then the guarantee undertakes to immediately pay to the Procuring Entity up to the above amount upon receipt of the Procuring Entity's first written demand, without the Procuring Entity having to substantiate its demand, provided that in its demand the Procuring Entity shall state that the demand arises from the occurrence of any of the above events, specifying which event(s) has occurred.

4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii)twenty-eight days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.
5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

_____	_____
[Date]	*[Signature of the Guarantor]*
_____	_____
[Witness]	*[Seal]*

Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

MANUFACTURER'S AUTHORIZATION FORM

Date:_____

ITT No.:_____

To: _____

WHEREAS

We_____, who are official manufacturers of_____, having factories at _____, do hereby authorize_____to submit a Tender the purpose of which is to provide the following goods, manufactured by us_____, and to subsequently negotiate and sign the Contract.

We hereby extend our full guarantee and warranty in accordance with Clause 27 of the General Conditions, with respect to the goods offered by the above firm.

Signed:_____

Name:_____

Title:_____

Duly authorized to sign this Authorization on behalf of:_____

Dated on_____day of_____,_____

PART 2 - PROCURING ENTITY'S REQUIREMENTS

SCOPE OF SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF AREA CONTROL AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR AREA CONTROL AND DISASTER RECOVERY SYSTEM EQUIPMENT.

1. Introduction

1.1. The Kenya Civil Aviation Authority (KCAA) provides Air Navigation Services (ANS) for Nairobi Flight Information Region (FIR) including International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) delegated airspaces;

1.2. The air navigation services are realized through Air Traffic Management (ATM) as well as Aeronautical Information Services / Management (AIS/AIM) operations within the FIR. These services are enabled through Communications, Navigation and Surveillance (CNS) infrastructure in the FIR;

1.3. The Nairobi Communication Centre is a regional hub for relay of aeronautical information messages via Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunications Network / Aeronautical Message Handling System (AFTN/AMHS) to and from other regions in Africa;

1.4. The paragraphs below describe the present set up of ATM and AIS/AIM operations as well as the supporting CNS infrastructure.

2. ATM System Setup in Kenya

2.1. ATM civilian services are provided in terminal areas of Nairobi, Mombasa, Eldoret and Wajir airports and military services from Laikipia. The respective approach control offices are located at Jomo Kenyatta International Airport (JKIA) control tower, Moi International Airport (MIA) control tower, Eldoret International Airport control tower and Wajir Airport control tower for civilian operations and Nanyuki tower for military services. Area Control Offices for area control operations for Nairobi FIR are also located at JKIA control tower;

2.2. The Nairobi Terminal Area (TMA) operations includes two other airports located at Wilson and Eastleigh; Mombasa TMA takes care of Moi International Airport, Malindi and Diani Airport operations whereas Eldoret TMA includes Eldoret tower and Kisumu International Airport (KIA). Other airports include Isiolo, Lodwar, Lamu and Lokichoggio;

2.3. The terminal operations are managed by local Very High Frequency (VHF) radio transmitters and receivers for controller-pilot communications as well as aeronautical data terminals for transmission and reception of flight plans and other information such as weather. All airports have AIS/AIM terminals connected to a centralized database of Briefing and International NOTAM Offices in JKIA, Nairobi. Information to/from these airports are relayed via the AFTN/AMHS switch located at JKIA control tower;

2.4. Nairobi and Mombasa TMAs have terminal radar equipment composed of Primary (PSR) and Mono-pulse mode-S Secondary Surveillance radars (MSSR-S) and associated surveillance and flight plan data processing systems used for enhanced control of air traffic;

2.5. Area Control operations based at the Area Control Centre (ACC) in JKIA control tower building is managed by area VHF radio transmitters and receivers installed at Ngong' Hills, Mua Hills, Eldoret, Mombasa, Wajir, Malindi and Poror. Surveillance data for area control services is provided by MSSR-S from Poror, Eldoret, Mua Hills, Mombasa, Nairobi and Wajir;

2.6. KCAA has also installed CPDLC/ADS-C for provision of services within the Nairobi FIR;

2.7. To complement existing surveillance means, KCAA has implemented and operationalized ADS-B and MLAT;

2.8. Information comprising Air Traffic Service /Direct Speech (ATS/DS), VHF radio voice and data (AFTN/AMHS, radar, ADS-B) are relayed to the ACC via a domestic VSAT (Very Small Aperture Terminal) mesh topology network, whose hub equipment is located at JKIA. The Authority is also implementing a dedicated Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) network to complement the domestic VSAT network. Some stations such as Mua Hills and Wilson Airport have line-of-sight radio links (WiMax) for data relay with JKIA Station. KCAA has embarked on establishment of an automatic fail-over system between the VSAT network and the MPLS network to ensure redundancy and reduce services outage;

2.9. For purposes of coordination and relay of aeronautical information (ATS/DS & AFTN/AMHS data) with neighbouring FIRs and other destinations in the region, the North Eastern AFI regional VSAT network (NAFISAT) is utilized;

2.10. Area Control Services is provided through three sectors of Area Control North, Area Control South and Flight Information Centre (FIC);

2.11. The present ATM system setup as described above does not have a fall back and/or disaster recovery system that can be deployed in case of major disaster in one of the Terminal Areas and the Area Control Centre;

2.12. KCAA therefore invites bids for establishment of a new area control centre and a disaster recovery system as described in the following paragraphs;

2.13. The ACC & DRS system shall encompass the following components:

2.13.1. ATM System;
2.13.2. Extended AMHS;
2.13.3. VCCS;
2.13.4. Synchronized voice and data recorder and replay system;
2.13.5. VHF Transceivers;
2.13.6. Universal GPS master clock;
2.13.7. Auxilliary Facilities (AVR, UPS, air conditioners).

3. Establishment of a new Area Control Centre and a Disaster Recovery System

3.1. The ACC will be based at the ANS Headquarters building at Mlolongo and will comprise of all components of an ATM system namely surveillance data processing and display system (SDPS) including training simulator, Extended AMHS, voice communications control system, voice and data recording and Replay system, GPS clock system and auxiliary facilities.

3.2. The SDPS will receive, process and display surveillance data from all sensors (PSR, SSR-S, ADS-B/MLAT) installed in the country. There is a total of six radar sensors, two of which have both PSR and SSR-S while the rest four are SSR-S only, eight ADS-B sensors and an CPDLC/ADS-C link and associated processor. Local tracks from the sensors shall be displayed in the Controller Working Position (CWP) singly for each sensor and an associated system track combining tracks from all sensors with different symbols. There shall be a different colour illustration for each sensor;

3.3. The ATM System will be connected to the Extended AMHS switch for relay of aeronautical messages (filed flight plans, METAR, etc.) and the existing SDPS for silent coordination between Nairobi Approach and ACC sectors;

3.4. The ACC shall be delivered with eleven (11) sectors and shall enable dynamic sector configuration of up to twenty-five (25) sectors. This includes the configuration of recovery of the TMAs of Nairobi, Mombasa, Eldoret and Wajir;

3.5. The ATM system will be connected to Search and Rescue System for display and tracking of live traffic in distress and coordination of rescue missions;

3.6. The disaster recovery system shall be available at the ACC & DRC for the Nairobi FIR as depicted in the Schematic Diagram figure 1 below;

3.7. The System simulators (which will act as a backup for the main system) will be implemented in the ACC, JKIA, EASA and Mombasa. The simulator systems will have independent servers capable of receiving same data as the main system in real time;

3.8. A Controller Working Position will comprise equipment console with transparent separator between the EXC and Planner working positions, high back durable ergonomic swivel chairs with adjustable tilt, height, armrest and back which must rhyme with proposed consoles (commensurate to the number of positions), surveillance data display system, paper strip rail and holders, a strip printer, VCCS HMI, GPS clock, EFS;

3.9. To ensure conducive operating environment for the new equipment, dedicated auxiliary facilities of power supply regulators, UPS systems and Air Conditioning Systems will also be supplied and installed;

3.10. The bidder shall provide a safety management plan for the project;

3.11. The bidder shall provide a safety assessment report for performance of the systems to be supplied.

4. Approach to the procurement process of the systems

The procurement of the systems will be done in four (4) Lots as follows:

4.1. Lot 1

4.1.1. ATM System;

4.1.2. Synchronized voice and data recorder and replay system;

4.1.3. Universal GPS master clock;

4.2. Lot 2

4.2.1. VCCS;

4.3. Lot 3

4.3.1. Extended AMHS;

4.4. Lot 4

4.4.1. VHF Transceivers;

4.5. Lot 5

4.5.1. Auxiliary Facilities (AVR, UPS, air conditioners).

5. Operational Requirements and Technical Specifications

5.1. The services and features currently available and implemented in JKIA are also required in the ACC & DRS are *surveillance* (ATM System, PSR, MSSR-S, ADS-C, ADS-B), *Communication* (terminal VHF, VHF Area cover, CPDLC, AFTN/AMHS, AIDC, ATN, Voice/Data Recorder and ATS-DS), *AIM* (AIXM5.1), FIXM, *MET* (WIXM), *ATFM*, *AMAN/DMAN*, *CDM* and *Search and Rescue*. The system shall also be capable of processing MLAT, WAM, UTM and space-based ADS-B signals. The ATS Interfaculty Data Communication (AIDC) functionality shall be implemented for all ATS units.

Description of Operational Requirements of the ATM System for ACC & DRS:

The ATM system in ACC & DRS will be equipped with appropriate controller working positions capable of receiving data via fiber and/ or VSAT and inter unit / terminal area connection via AIDC and AMHS.

The ATM system will comprise of the configuration shown in table 1.

Table 1: ACC and DRS Hardware Configuration

Number	POSITION	EXC	EFS	PLAN	EFS	PILOT PSN
1.	ACC NW LOWER	01	01	01	01	0
2.	ACC NE LOWER	01	01	01	01	0
3.	ACC SE LOWER	01	01	01	01	0
4.	ACC SW LOWER	01	01	01	01	0
5.	OCEANIC	01	01	01	01	0
6.	CONTINENTAL UPPER	01	01	01	01	0
7.	ATFM	01	0	0	0	0
8.	ACC SUPERVISOR	01	0	0	0	0
9.	SAR	01	01	01	01	0
10.	FIC N	01	01	01	01	0
11.	FIC S	01	01	01	01	0
12.	FIC SUPERVISOR	01	0	0	0	0
13.	NAIROBI APP	02	02	02	02	0
14.	NAIROBI APP SUP	01	0	0	0	0
15.	JKIA TWR	03	03	03	03	0
16.	JKIA TWR SUP	01	0	0	0	0
17.	NAIROBI APP MILITARY	01	0	0	0	0
18.	HKNW	02	02	02	02	0
19.	HKNW TWR SUP	01	0	0	0	0
20.	HKRE	01	01	01	01	0
21.	HKMO APP	01	01	01	01	0
22.	HKMO APP SUP	01	01	0	0	0
23.	HKMO TWR	01	01	01	01	0
24.	HKML TWR	01	01	01	01	0
25.	HKEL APP	01	01	01	01	0
26.	HKEL APP SUP	01	0	0	0	0
27.	HKEL TWR	01	01	01	01	0
28.	HKKI TWR	01	01	01	01	0
29.	HKWJ	01	01	01	01	0
30.	HKLK	01	01	01	01	0
31.	LAIKIPIA TWR	01	01	01	01	0
32.	LAIKIPIA OPS	01	01	01	01	0
33.	SIMULATOR DRS	04	04	04	04	02
34.	SIMULATOR EASA	02	02	02	02	02
35.	SIMULATOR JOMO	02	02	02	02	02
36.	SIMULATOR HKMO	02	02	02	02	02
37.	RECOVERY POSITION	01	01	01	01	0
38.	TECHNICAL MONITORING AND CONTROL POSITION	01	0	0	0	0
39.	MILITARY POSITION ACC	01	0	0	0	0
40.	MILITARY POSITION MIA	01	0	0	0	0
41.	MILITARY POSITION HKNW	01	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL	**50**	**39**	**38**	**38**	**8**

NOTE:

1. Appendix A05 should be read together with Appendix A03 for completeness and clarification.

i. ACC NW**:** Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

ii. ACC NE: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

iii. ACC SE: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

iv. ACC SW: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

v. OCEANIC: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

vi. CONTINENTAL UPPER: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

vii. ATFM Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

viii. ACC SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI. The position should be equipped with a printer for printing operational and statistical data.

ix. SAR: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

x. FIC N: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

xi. FIC S: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

xii. FIC SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI.

xiii. JKIA APP: Consist of Two (2) CWP consisting of 4 Monitors (2 for EXC and 2 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack and surveillance display.

xiv. JKIA APP SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone) and surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xv. JKIA TWR Consist of Three (3) CWP consisting of 6 Monitors (3 for EXC, 3 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xvi. JKIA TWR SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xvii. MILITARY APP POSITION JKIA: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data.

xviii. HKNW TWR Consist of Two (2) CWP consisting of 4 Monitors (2 for EXC, 2 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xix. HKNW TWR SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xx. HKRE TWR Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxi. HKMO APP Consist of Two (2) CWPs consisting of 4 Monitors (2 for EXC and 2 for Planners), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxii. HKMO APP SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxiii. HKMO TWR Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxiv. HKML TWR: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxv. HKEL APP: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxvi. HKEL APP SUP Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxvii. HKEL TWR: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxviii. HKKI TWR: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxix. HKWJ: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for 1 Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxx. HKLK TWR Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only). .

xxxi. LAIKIPIA TWR: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxxii. LAIKIPIA OPS: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC, 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI (Telephone handset only).

xxxiii. SIMULATOR DRS: Consist of Four (4) CWPs each consisting of 10 Monitors (4 for EXC, 4 for Planner and 2 Pseudo-pilot positions), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS, a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI. The two (2) pilot positions each fitted with two (2) monitors and VCCS HMI.

xxxiv. SIMULATOR HKMO: Consist of Two (2) CWPs each consisting of 6 Monitors (2 for EXC, 2 for Planner and 2 pseudo-pilot), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS, a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI. The two (2) pilot positions each fitted with two (2) monitors and VCCS HMI.

xxxv. SIMULATOR JOMO: Consist of Two (2) CWPs each consisting of 6 Monitors (2 for EXC, 2 for Planner and 2 pseudo-pilot), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS, a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI. The two (2) pilot positions each fitted with two (2) monitors and VCCS HMI.

xxxvi. SIMULATOR EASA: Consist of Two (2) CWPs each consisting of 4 Monitors (2 for EXC, 2 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS, a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI in both positions. Two (2) pilot positions each fitted with two (2) monitors and VCCS HMI.

xxxvii. RECOVERY POSITION: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 2 Monitors (1 for EXC and 1 for Planner), each equipped with Surveillance data and EFS (standalone), a strip printer, strip rack, surveillance display and console fitted with VCCS HMI in both positions.

xxxviii. TECHNICAL MONITORING AND CONTROL POSITION: To be located in the technical room for maintenance, control, monitoring and manipulation of the entire system. The position should be equipped with a printer for printing system statistical data.

xxxix. MILITARY POSITION ACC: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data.

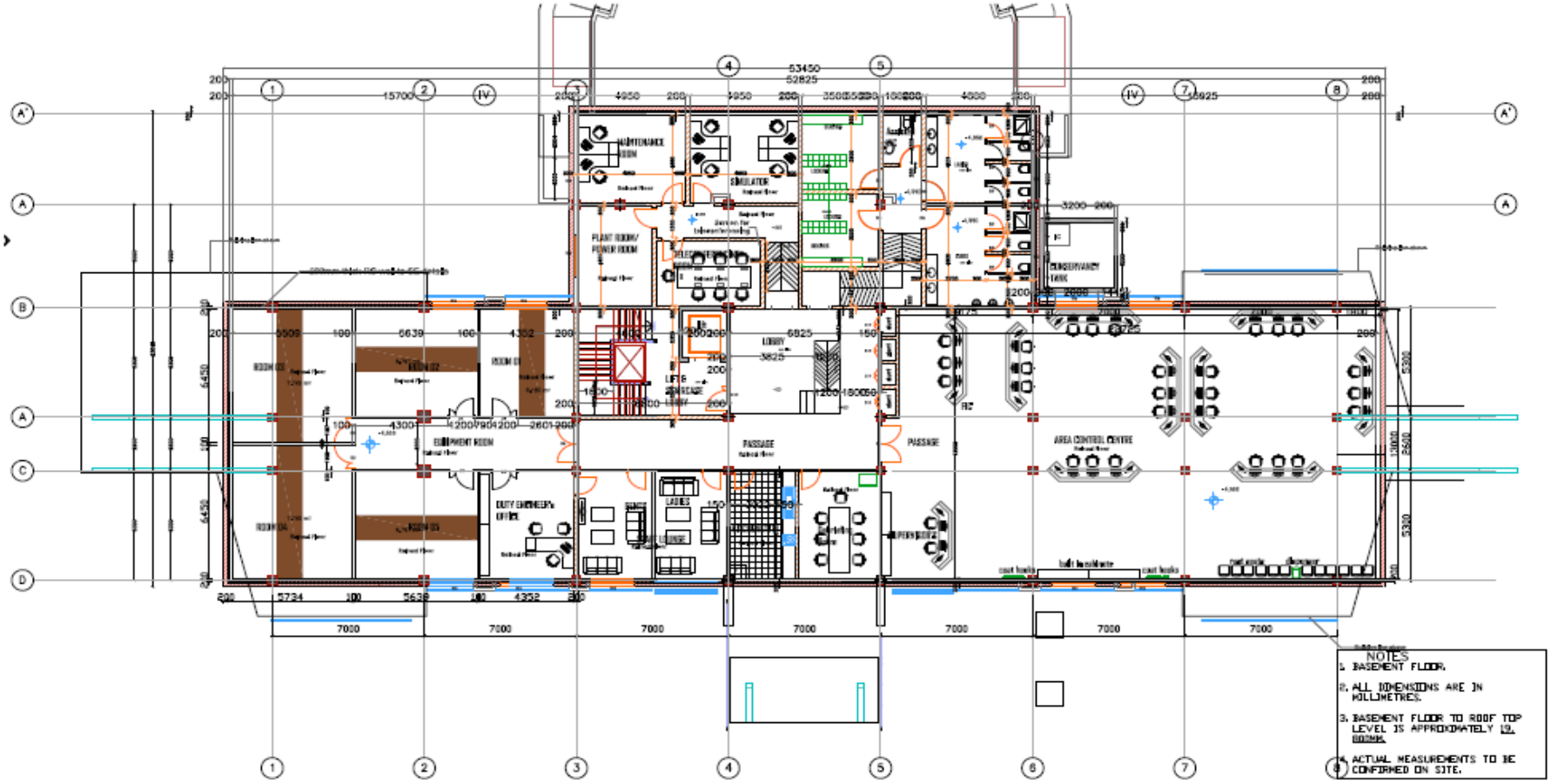
xl. MILITARY POSITION MIA: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data.

xli. MILITARY POSITION HKNW: Consist of One (1) CWP consisting of 1 Monitor for EXC, equipped with Surveillance data.

- VCCS shall have 350 headsets, 120 handheld microphones and 120 foot-switches for each position.

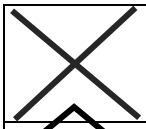
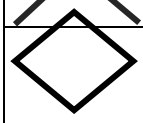
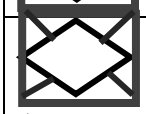
Figure 1: Schematic Diagram of the envisaged implementation

Diagram 1: Room Layout of installation space for ACC and DRS



Surveillance sensor integration (ADS-B/C and Radar): The system shall be able to integrate all sensors to the ATM system depicting track symbols as indicated below or any other distinct symbols acceptable by the user;

Distinct Symbols for Sensors

	Primary Track Symbol
	ADS B Track Symbol
	ADS-C track symbol
	MSSR-S Track symbol
	MSSR combined with PSR Symbol
	MSSR combined with ADS-B Symbol
	Symbols Combined (PSR, MSSR-S, ADS-B)
	Symbols Combined (PSR, MSSR-S, ADS-B and ADS-C)

i. **Cyber resilience**: The supplied ATM system shall be immune to cyber-attacks by implementing inherent cyber security measures.

ii. **Statistics:** The system shall be able to automatically generate statistical data required to support ICAO KPI GANP. (Number of aircraft handled per sector, amount of delay per sector based on set KCAA performance target, number of delays per sector, number of TCAS-RA in each sector etc.)

5.2. ATM System Specifications

5.2.1. Scope of Supply:

The scope includes delivery, installation, commissioning and training on the ATC centre & DRS equipment meeting the following requirements;

5.2.1.1. The ATM system shall be supplied as two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

5.2.1.2. Provide the ATC equipment including the ATC consoles and furniture as per the specified requirement.

5.2.1.3. Installation of adequate air conditioning plants at the ATC Centre. Cooling for the room and the equipment should be separated to ensure the equipment is sufficiently cooled while maintaining a conducive working environment for controllers.

5.2.1.4. All hardware supplied should be able to operate with voltages of 230 +/- 10% V ac, 50+/- 5% Hz.

5.2.1.5. The size of the display for the Executive position is a minimum of 30" and for the Planner position is a minimum of 21".

5.2.1.6. The size of the display for the EFS is a minimum of 14".

5.2.1.7. The successful bidder will be required to supply UPSs for all equipment supplied. The technical specifications are attached.

5.2.1.8. KCAA will provide existing equipment Interface Control Documents (ICDs) to the successful bidder for the purpose of integration, where applicable.

5.2.1.9. The ATM system should be able to receive and use external time sources. It should synchronize time.

5.2.1.10. The ATM system should be able to connect with both serial and IP input sources.

5.2.1.11. Technical monitoring and control position should be able to monitor the entire ATM system components i.e. all the positions, servers, all external interfaces, network on real-time basis and display the status. It should have an advanced user-friendly interface.

5.2.1.12. All the commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) shall meet the international set standards having a MTBF of 25,000 hours or better.

5.2.1.13. All accessories required for the complete installation of the ATM system shall be supplied as part of the ATM system.

5.2.1.14. During the warranty period, the contractor shall perform bug fixing and patching of software.

5.2.1.15. The system shall have capability for system monitoring through a VPN connection.

5.2.2. Functional Requirements.

5.2.2.1. Basic Functions.

5.2.3. Surveillance Data processor and display for MSSR Mode-S, MLAT/WAM, ADS-C, ADS-B and Space based ADS-B.

5.2.4. Mono Surveillance and multi Surveillance tracking.

5.2.5. Flight Data Processing System and its integration to an existing Billing Management System (BMS).

5.2.5.1.1. Flight data management and distribution.

5.2.5.1.2. Electronic Flight strip (EFS) and paper flight strips. The EFS shall be on a separate monitor away from the usual situational awareness display.

5.2.5.1.3. Flight plan statistics for billing management.

5.2.5.1.4. Recording and synchronized replay of data.

5.2.5.1.5. The systems shall be adaptable in order to support flexible configuration of the Kenyan airspace (sectors, parameterisation, sub-system extension by at least 20% of the supplied system capacity, dynamic sectorisation).

5.2.5.1.6. Data preparation tools such as mosaic generation, maps generation, strip generation, Flight data and RPLs preparation, QNH grid preparation, and related tools.

5.2.5.1.7. Technical monitoring and Control.

5.2.5.1.8. Operator interface, monitoring function, system configuration management, control function.

5.2.5.1.9. Simulator for training.

5.2.5.1.10. Air traffic generator, user-friendly graphic interface.

5.2.5.2. Safety Nets

5.2.5.2.1. The scope of supply shall include Safety Nets referred to as:

5.2.5.2.1.1. Short Term Conflict Alert (STCA),
5.2.5.2.1.2. Minimum Safe Altitude Warning (MSAW),
5.2.5.2.1.3. Area Proximity Warning (APW),
5.2.5.2.1.4. Route Adherence Monitoring (RAM),
5.2.5.2.1.5. Cleared Level Adherence Monitoring (CLAM),
5.2.5.2.1.6. Danger Area Infringement Warning (DAIW),
5.2.5.2.1.7. Monitoring Aids (MONA),
5.2.5.2.1.8. Approach Path Monitor (APM),
5.2.5.2.1.9. General Infringement Area (GFA),
5.2.5.2.1.10. Emergency codes annunciation (audio and visual) e.g. RCF, EMG,
5.2.5.2.1.11. Reduced Vertical Separation Minima (RVSM) and
5.2.5.2.1.12. Medium Term Conflict Detection (MTCD).
5.2.5.2.1.13. The safety nets shall also be implemented in the simulator environment.

`

5.2.5.3. **ATC Simulator**

The System simulators will also act as a backup for the main system shall be implemented in the ACC at Mlolongo, JKIA, EASA, and Mombasa. The simulator systems shall have independent servers capable of receiving same data as the main system in real time to achieve this. The simulator shall also be used for training and shall meet the following:

The simulator located in Mlolongo-ACC, JKIA, East African School of Aviation and Mombasa-Approach will be used for refresher training (pre-OJT, OJT and validation training), ab initio training and validation of new ATC procedures, while operating as a shadow position for Approach/ Area control Center (APP/ACC) Controller Working Position (CWP) and shall replicate the ATM system capable of providing simulation for the following ATC controller training:

a) Procedural Air Traffic Controller working position(s),
b) Surveillance (Radar, ADS-B, ADS-C) Air Traffic Controller working position(s),
c) Data link (CPDLC) and
d) UTM.

1.1 The simulator VCCS shall function as an integrated radio/telephony system allowing controller to contact pilots, other controllers or neighbouring sectors or centers.

1.2 The simulator should allow for multi-sensor coverage of control areas.
1.3 Simulation should accommodate ATC required specific tools enabling exact reproduction of procedures for any control center/unit.
1.4 Other working positions are; Pseudo-Pilot working position(s), Supervisor (exercise coordination) working position, Simulator Administrator (site manager) working position, all allowing for either independent exercises or multi-sector exercises to be simulated simultaneously on different working positions by several working simulation.

1.5 **Core Features**:
1.6.1 **Workstation Ergonomics:** The ergonomics of the pilot and controller working positions should benefit from the experience gained on actual ATC working positions. System management should have limited activation of

controls aimed at making activations easily conceived and performed.

1.6.2 **Working Environment:** Provide for a familiar environment which speeds up operator's training with no enhanced computer knowledge required.

1.6.1Aircraft Handling Modeling: The aircraft flight profile observes requirements relating to the aircraft type and the current flight phase. Requirements are to:

1.6.1.1 Automatically match flight parameters when changes have occurred,

1.6.1.2 Modify the flight profile to observe specific control instructions or procedures,

1.6.1.3 Ignore certain instructions when they are not compatible with flight control,

1.6.1.4 Generate messages associated with each flight phase or event.

1.6.2 Principles to be adopted.

1.6.2.1 **During exercise design:**

a) Creation of specific exercises or general exercises.
b) Defining a set of control load to help the designing exercises matching specific objectives and create progressive exercises.
c) Visualize the pre-defined conflicts to be solved by the trainees.
d) Visualize at a given time the traffic situation being designed.
e) Replay part of or entire exercise/session, on a standalone position to review the exercise.

1.6.2.2 **During Simulation:**

a) Recreation of operational working conditions and simulating the same.
b) Provide information necessary for executing debriefings of simulations.
c) Vary the pace of simulation.
d) Facilitate availability of replay functions either part of or entire simulation.
e) The system can be used to follow the different steps in ATC control training.
f) Evaluate trajectories and aircraft models.
g) Account for NAVAIDS and weather modifications, etc.
h) Account for "automatism" during emergency situation pertaining to changes in runway, flight plan rerouting and various aircraft emergencies.

1.6.2.3 **Debriefing:**

a) Pause and restart an exercise from a previous time played.
b) Replay part of the exercise and continue from a chosen time.
c) Replay immediately or from the archive, all or part of the positions used during the sessions.
d) Replay with synchronized VCCS s at end of an exercise.
e) When offline/online analyze exercise statistics e.g., aircraft separation and conflict alerts.
f) When offline analyze exercise event (aircraft, pilot and controller actions, …)

1.6.2.4 **Self-teaching capability:**

a) Provide self-teaching tools for ATC procedure learning and unusual situation practicing.
b) Program self-teaching standalone instructions.
c) Provide a recorded self-teaching tool for debriefing.

1.6.2.5 **Online assistance:** Provide for online help documentation for use during preparation phases or during simulation at every pilot/exercise preparation /supervisor/instructor positions

1.6.3 Subsystems: The following subsystem shall allow pilot actions or other events occurring during the simulation, and aircraft positions or trajectories to be computed accordingly.

a) **Flight Data Processing System (FDS):** Needed to perform trajectory prediction, allocation of flight to sectors and strip printing according to allocation time parameters.
b) **Ground Data Processing System (GDPS):** Needed to perform trajectory prediction on aerodrome runways.
c) **Surveillance Data Processing System (SDPS):** Needed to provide surveillance detection data, code conversion.

d) **Aircraft Performance Model (tabular model):** Needed to provide realistic performances depending mainly on type of aircraft, current altitude, RECAT and aircraft weight.
e) **Meteorology Model:** Needed for simulating evolution of wind, air pressure and temperature and generating weather reports (METAR, SPECI, etc.)
f) **User Displays Systems for pseudo-pilots and controllers**: needed to visualize the traffic and perform actions.
g) **Time Reference System:** needed to provide a similar simulated time reference to all the above systems (user display, Flight Data Processing, Radar Data processing, etc.) no connections should be made between two simulation sessions running at the same time with the same exercise, therefore, visual data, radar data, flight plans, recorded data, time reference should be independent between simulation sessions.

1.6.4 Recording and replay system:

1.6.4.1 System should record synchronized voice communications, simulation commands, display settings modifications and controllers' actions.
1.6.4.2 System should record and archive simulations sessions offline for debriefing.
1.6.4.3 System should simulate playback (simulation commands, surveillance displays and controllers' actions fully synchronized with the audio recording that has been performed during the simulation and at different speeds such (x0.5), (x1.0), (x2.0) and (x4.0).
1.6.4.4 System should facilitate play back online just after a session, via the server archive and external device.
1.6.4.5 Playback should be dynamic depending on user configuration with availability to use other positions.
1.6.4.6 Provide an interface for replay with or without VCCS.
1.6.4.7 Provide for playback during a normal session in parallel ongoing exercise and other replays.
1.6.4.8 System should allow for session to resume even during a playback where system should start a new independent recording.
1.6.4.9 System should record all frequencies and telephone communications at the controller working position.
1.6.4.10 Audio recording software system shall be managed from the supervisor position:
1.6.4.11 Replay from archive should be available every workstation (pilot, instructor, training supervisor positions).
1.6.4.12 Start of simulation session should automatically trigger the recording system with dialogue window at the supervisor work station requesting if data should be archived or not.
1.6.4.13 Recorded database should be independent from of original database used.

1.6.5 Strip printing function

1.6.5.1 Each controlled sector shall be equipped with an Electronic Flight Strip (EFS), paper strip and printer.
1.6.5.2 Strips corresponding to each flight plan in the exercise are automatically displayed or printed at sectors concerned as configured.
1.6.5.3 System should ensure paper strips are printed only when EFS is not operational and can be made available when desired with option to dynamically redirect printing output on an alternate printer automatically without stopping the simulation.

1.6.6 Pseudo Pilot Working Positions

1.6.6.1 System should allow for position to be used for management of flights during simulation and as well be used for off-line design of exercises.
1.6.6.2 The position should offer a generic interface which automatically adapts its basic configuration according to the type of associated sector (Procedural /surveillance).

1.6.7 Operational Supervisor Working Position

1.6.7.1 System should configure position as simulation manager enabling it to also double up for design and exercise creation, there should be an option to enable other positions perform the function.
1.6.7.2 System should also enable the position to be used as a standard pilot position when required.
1.6.7.3 The position should be equipped with a PC mouse and two screens.
1.6.7.4 The system should allow for operator to choose appropriate functions.

1.6.8 Design working position: System should allow for design of exercise scenario at any time during session.

1.6.9 Technical Supervisor Working Position: This position supports system configuration modification and technical supervision and should also be used as a standard pilot position if required and shall be equipped with server, PC and a mouse.

1.6.10 Air Traffic Controller Function.

1.6.11.1 The system should provide for Procedural Air Traffic Controller Functions complete with information display (simulation status window including time, sector, weather parameters, NAVAIDS, runway configuration, flight plan window, NOTAMS and service messages window, printing functionality, EFS, VDF, wind speed direction window.

1.6.11 Surveillance Air Traffic Controller Positions Function.

1.6.11.1 The system should provide for an executive and the planning controller position replicating the ATM operational position.

1.6.11.2 The system should provide for data displays specific to sectors and provide for

a) simulation time,
b) status window,
c) Display commands toolbar (scales, views, video maps, filters, range measuring vector…),
d) controller information toolbar,
e) Metrological information,
f) EFS and paper strip,
g) data entry facilities and operator functions,
h) surveillance (ADS-B, ADS-C, Radar) display, configuration and functions,
i) Multi and mono-tracking displays.
j) Safety nets,
k) Maps,
l) Views,
m) Label display,
n) Velocity vector and vector measurement display,
o) History, current and predicted position display,
p) Range marker display,
q) Level filters,
r) Target display highlight,
s) Surveillance direction finder,
t) Flight plan information management,
u) AFTN messages,
v) EFS and controller input
w) Data link (CPDLC, ADS-C) HMI

1.6.12 Other functions for the simulator to include:

1.6.12.1 Provision of information on sequencing tools (AMAN/DMAN) in an integrated platform.

1.6.12.2 Configuration of each working position to be as tactical, planner or feeder position for either controlling en-route, area or approach (terminal area) traffic.

1.6.12.3 Customization of simulator to create different operating environmental conditions.

1.6.12.4 Provision of automatic or manual warning or information messages to pseudo-pilot.

1.6.12.5 Capability to include in simulator all APP and ACC procedures, STARs, SIDs, change route, Holding, EAT, etc.

1.6.12.6 Allow for automatic pseudo pilot commands for aircrafts unless pseudo pilot overrides the commands.

1.6.13 Simulator system shall also be able to accommodate the following functions:

1.6.13.1 Intuitive exercise development.

1.6.13.2 Real-time display of newly created exercises.

1.6.13.3 Automatic evaluation of student workload during exercises.

1.6.13.4 Creation of temporary airspace training scenario.

1.6.13.5 Definition of FDPS rules, strips format.

1.6.13.6 Combination of positions (control or pseudo-pilot) to form multi-sector exercises with hand-over and coordination functions.

1.6.13.7 Sector boundaries definitions as either horizontally or vertically with other adjacent sectors.
1.6.13.8 Provide tools to manage datasets imported from the ATC system and enable management of database, this will enable simulation using real traffic scenario.
1.6.13.9 Simulate civil airspace integration of RPAS in controlled and non-segregated airspace.
1.6.13.10 Simulate different scenarios such as a loss of data link with the RPAS, engine failures and communication failures to evaluate procedures.

1.6.14 Technical supervision: to monitor and supervise simulator system and functions and provide for Simulator Data base management platform.

5.2.5.4. **AMHS/AFTN Exchanges**

5.2.5.4.1. The ATC Centre systems shall be able to automatically transmit and receive ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages from relevant Controller positions (Planning and Flight data operator).

5.2.5.4.2. This function shall allow sending ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages as well as free text messages.

5.2.5.4.3. Messages shall be sent conforming to ICAO ATS AMHS/ AFTN messages formats as defined in ICAO document 4444 PANS ATM.

5.2.5.4.4. The bidder shall describe main features of ATS messages transmission processing, including, but not limited to, human machine interface.

5.2.5.4.5. An automatic processing shall make it unnecessary for Controllers to manually fill in ATS messages.

5.2.5.4.6. Before sending messages, an automatic processing shall check:

5.2.5.4.7. The validity of Message Priority (e.g. DD, FF, GG, KK, SS).

5.2.5.4.8. The validity of the AMHS/AFTN address.

5.2.5.4.9. The list of authorized AMHS/AFTN Addresses shall be an adaptable parameter.

5.2.5.5. **Inter Centre/Unit Coordination**

5.2.5.5.1. The system shall be able to provide silent coordination.

5.2.5.5.2. ATC Centre shall be able to interface with adjacent ATS units/ FIRs.

5.2.5.5.3. ATC Centre shall be able to exchange the inter centre coordination messages via AMHS/ AFTN network or ATS Interfacility Data Communication (AIDC) protocol as appropriate.

5.2.5.5.4. All emergency messages, movement and control messages and flight information messages shall be transmitted automatically.

5.2.5.5.5. The messages in 4.2.5.4.4 shall also be supported for manual transmission and manual reception.

5.2.5.5.6. Messages which are not eligible for automatic processing, or which contain formatting errors shall be routed out for manual processing on relevant positions.

5.2.5.5.7. The Tenderer shall describe main features of Inter centre coordination processing.

5.2.5.6. **SSR Mode-S, ADS-C, ADS-B, ADS-B in space, WAM, Capabilities for the ATM System**

5.2.5.6.1. The ATM system shall be able to handle:

a) SSR Mode S Extended Squitter, VDL4, WAM, ADS-C, ADS-B and space based ADS-B data.
b) 15 ADS-B ground station duplicated lines.

c) a WAM system.
d) an ADS-C input.
e) a space based ADS-B input
f) ATFM functions.
g) UTM functions.
h) 10 SSR Mode-S radar duplicated lines.
i) 2 PSR radar duplicated lines.

5.2.5.7. Data Recording and Synchronized Replay

5.2.5.7.1. Data recording and synchronized replay shall be part of the new ATC Centre System. Appropriate interface to enable synchronisation of voice and data replay to be provided.

5.2.5.7.2. This function shall give the ability to synchronise any recorded voice and data channel with a given recorded ATM centre position including approach units.

5.2.5.7.3. Synchronisation shall apply when normal speed replay is selected.

5.2.5.7.4. Synchronisation shall be maintained during Start, Freeze (Pause) and Resume Replay commands.

5.2.5.7.5. The Recorders should have enough capacity to record and save data for a minimum of six months and the system be able to archive data to any external media when required. The storage should be a minimum of 2 Terra Bytes (2 TB). Replay should be done from both the recorders and the archived external media.

5.2.5.8. Surveillance by-pass

5.2.5.8.1. This feature allows an operator to switch from the normal system track display (integrated) to a local surveillance track display.

5.2.5.8.2. A bypass function shall be provided allowing display of tracks from any individual available sensors SSR Mode S, ADS-C, ADS-B, Space based ADS-B and WAM.

5.2.5.8.3. The By-pass capability shall be provided via a LAN independent from the main redundant ATC LAN.

5.2.5.8.4. Sub-system architecture shall make available by-pass surveillance data at all times.

5.2.5.8.5. The controller working positions shall automatically switch to bypass mode on detection of the non-availability of integrated system tracks.

5.2.5.8.6. By-pass function shall allow displaying of individual sensors simultaneously.

5.2.5.8.7. Switch from/to By-pass mode to normal Mode shall not cause any ambiguity for Controller.

5.2.5.9. ACC and DRS Hardware Configuration

5.2.5.9.1. ATM equipment will be installed in the space provided in the room layout as per the diagram provided in diagram;

5.2.5.9.2. The set up of the controller working positions in the ACC at Mlolongo site and DRS is provided in table 1 above.

5.3. AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT.

1. AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT (ASM).

1.1 Technical/ Operational requirements.

1.1.1 The tenderer shall provide an ATM system with full functional Airspace Management (ASM) Support System with ability to handle application of Flexible Use of Airspace (FUA), Air Traffic Flow Management (ATFM), Arrival/Departure Management (AMAN and DMAN), Unmanned Aircraft Management System (UTM).

1.1.2 The activities to be supported by the ATM system include creation of:

a) Airspace Structure (Control Area, Terminal Control Area, Control Zone, ATS Route, ATC Sector, Conditional Route (CDR), Danger Area, Prohibited Area, Temporary Reserved Area, Cross-Border Area, Reduced Coordination Airspace, Prior Coordination Airspace).
b) Functional Airspace Block (FAB),
c) Free Route Airspace (FRA) and dynamic sectorization.
d) Airspace Restrictions/ Reservation Design (design of airspace restrictions and reservations and for reshaping the airspace to accommodate user preferred trajectories).
e) ATS Route/Sector Design Development of ATS route network and associated airspace sectorization and establishment of CDR.

1.1.3 The ATM system shall support cross-sector activities, resulting in shared use of segregated airspace regardless of sector boundaries. This includes:

a) Collection of airspace planning data,
b) Tactical activation and deactivation of the airspace structures.

1.1.4 The ATM system shall accommodate agreed civil military coordination procedures such as:

a) Selection of locations outside promulgated ATS routes for conduct of potentially hazardous activities.
b) Creation/ establishment of temporary alternative routes to bypass area of military activity.

1.1.5 The ATM system shall support standard geodetic reference system and international standards for unit measurements for international aviation (ICAO).

1.1.6 The ATM system shall notify the users for system errors and deviations from the set rules.

1.1.7 ATM system shall enable the ATM service provider balance traffic flow within a specific airspace continuum so as to improve efficiency, effectiveness and systematic flow of traffic into an airspace and also in and out of airport.

1.1.8 ATM system shall be able to integrate into the ATM software so as to access, analyse and display expected information from AIXM, WIXM, FIXM and surveillance data.

1.2 **Functional Requirements**

1.2.1 The ATM system shall maintain up-to-date ASM static data. The ASM static data should be updated through import from the relevant database.

1.2.2 The ATM system shall facilitate data integrity check to validate the ASM static data.

1.2.3 The ATM system shall provide functionality to insert and configure, including creation and processing of geometric data, ad-hoc and not AIP published airspace structures and

combine it with FUA ASM data.

1.2.4 The ATM system shall register and authorize users' read/write access privileges. This includes provision of users' authentication.

1.2.5 The ATM system shall display Airspace Reservations (ARES) areas and event schedules allowing long, medium and short term planning and providing functionality to create, edit and cancel events.

1.2.6 ARES shall contain the following information:

a) Reference number (System generated).
b) Start date / time.
c) End date / time.
d) Status (System generated in line with the ASM process).
e) Flight levels (altitude).
f) Lower and upper.
g) Service provider/responsible unit/ sector.
h) Requestor / point of contact.

1.2.7 The ATM system may generate proposals for publication of NOTAM where ARES or airspace structure allocation requires a NOTAM publication.

2. **Air Traffic Flow Management (ATFM).**

2.1 The ATM system must have capability to perform ATFM. The purpose of the service is to guarantee a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of air traffic by ensuring that Air Traffic Control (ATC) capacity is utilised to the maximum extent possible, and that the traffic volume is compatible with the capacities declared by the appropriate ATS.

2.2 ATM system shall be able to analyse daily airport and airspace capacity determination on demand prediction using flight progress via manual input or automated data feed (e.g., ATM Automation System Flight Data Processor [FDP] or Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunications Network [AFTN]).

2.3 ATM system should be able to accept Inputs from Flow Management Position (FMP) and Flight Operation Centre [FOC] via ATFM web-based interface.

2.4 ATM system should be able to assess effects of imbalance to traffic beyond capacity impact range, Stakeholder Colaborative Decision Making (CDM) engagement, Model Flow programs and set hourly capacity and arrival slots to ensure demand/capacity balance.

2.5 ATM system should be able to facilitate slot assignments which should be viewed via software web interface and notifications.

2.6 ATM system should be able to Monitor effectiveness of ATFM measure and amend as required including providing daily post-operational analysis

3. JKIA Arrival Manager (AMAN) – Functional Requirements

3.1 Prediction and Planning

a) Flights shall be considered by AMAN as soon as they enter the operational area. The proposed operational area in this case is 90 NM.

b) Capable of performing pre-metering for flights during radar outage based on external data (FDPS etc.).

c) AMAN shall automatically allocate a runway for each flight based on applicable local rules, PBN & conventional STARS including radar vectors.

d) The most prevailing criteria for the runway allocation shall be the threshold of current runway in use and beginning of the STAR, local procedure or radar vector.

e) Based on the runway, AMAN shall determine the corresponding arrival route. It shall be possible to configure different (alternative) arrival routes from the beginning of a STAR/ radar vector.

f) For route allocation, AMAN shall take flight plan attributes into account.

g) AMAN shall allow the configuration of holding patterns along the configured routes.

h) The routes shall be updated on every FPL update and on every manual route input via the AMAN HMI. The trajectories shall be updated on every route change and on the relevant monitoring events, such as the conformance monitoring.

i) AMAN shall derive all route structures from the current database in use.

j) AMAN shall provide functionality to enable the controller to manually change the route.

k) The AMAN shall calculate an Estimated Landing Time (ELDT) for each inbound flight based on a trajectory prediction. The ELDT time shall represent the earliest possible landing time assuming that no capacity constraints at the runway exist for each flight.

l) The trajectory prediction shall contain the estimated times over (ETOs) reference points and the Estimated Landing Time (ELDT) at the selected runway according to the current runway strategy and runway allocation rules.

3.2 Trajectory Prediction (TP) General Requirements

a) AMAN planning shall be based on a highly precise trajectory prediction that is capable to take airspace constraints, local procedures and aircraft performance data into account.

b) The trajectory prediction shall use of EUROCONTROL's Base of Aircraft Data (BADA) aircraft performance model (Version 3.7 or higher). The horizontal, altitude and speed profiles shall be calculated using the equations of motion given by the BADA model. This shall yield estimates and predictions for passing time, altitude and speed for all points of the trajectory.

c) Altitude and speed constraints that are required at specific waypoints according to FPL data (requested altitude, requested speed), ATC standard operating procedures (e.g. Letter of Agreement) and user input shall be considered.

d) The metering of waypoints along which the trajectory is calculated (horizontal profile) shall be constructed by the trajectory prediction using the preprocessed route data. If surveillance data (track data) are given, the horizontal profile shall start from the current position and shall use radar merge capabilities to identify the next waypoint in the route.

e) The trajectory prediction shall generate a vertical profile that takes altitude constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.

f) The trajectory prediction shall generate a speed profile that takes speed constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.

g) Monitoring features - like area, sector or waypoint passing events – shall be provided to

trigger trajectory updates or event messages. It shall be possible to trigger an immediate trajectory update at any time.

h) The trajectory prediction shall support parallel independent calculation of alternative trajectories ("What-if?" calculations) for different possible routes and operational procedures as well as different speed profile.

i) The trajectory prediction shall support use of parallel independent runways in use and independent crossing runways based on local procedures.

3.3 **TP Configuration**

a) It shall be possible to define airspace volumes. A volume shall be defined by an area and an upper and lower flight level.

b) It shall be possible to define airspace decompositions, which consist of a set of airspace volumes.

c) It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of ICAO aircraft type codes to BADA aircraft models.

d) It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of wake turbulence categories to BADA aircraft models.

e) The trajectory prediction shall allow defining altitude and speed constraints for all points.

f) It shall be possible to configure user defined speed limits for airspace volumes.

g) It shall be possible to configure a meteorological grid that covers the complete airspace volumes configured in AMAN.

3.4 **TP Route Merge**

a) For flights, which are currently not flying on pre-configured routes, the trajectory prediction shall be capable to predict trajectories that merge with the configured routes.

b) The trajectory prediction shall provide at least three different merge modes to support the trajectory prediction taking into account the local operational procedures.

c) It shall be possible to use subsequent radar positions to calculate turn rates as provided by the ATM system.

d) Possibility of configuring the maximum deviation between current heading and direction to a waypoint and consider this value for the radar merge.

e) Possibility of configuring one or more waypoints for which route merge is restricted as per the system configuration.

f) Possibility of configuring radar merge modes for defined airspace volumes.

3.5 **Arrival Sequencing**

a) AMAN shall have an offline configurable planning horizon (x minutes before ELDT), within which the automated sequencing of flights occurs.

b) AMAN shall perform a runway metering optimization to calculate Target Landing Time (TLDT), taking into account Estimated Landing Time (ELDT), separation constraints, and optimization criteria.

c) The AMAN shall consider minimum separations, depended on runway and wake turbulence categories.

d) AMAN shall support multiple runway operations. In case of runway dependencies, AMAN shall consider minimum separations for flights at these dependent runways.

e) The AMAN shall consider runway closure slots.

f) The AMAN shall be capable to manage the arrival flow for mixed-mode runway operations.

g) AMAN shall consider allocated arrival blocking slots before or after a particular flight.

h) AMAN shall be capable to classify flights (e.g. normal inbound flights, regional flights, VVIP

flights, ambulance flights and military flights, etc.) to treat them differently in the AMAN meter.

i) AMAN shall allow assign a flight to priority, which is then prioritized in the metering.

j) AMAN shall allow the definition of a frozen sector/ airspace, within which the automatic metering changes are restricted and is only allowed to flights that are assigned priority.

3.6 Arrival Metering

a) AMAN shall calculate Target Times Over (TTO) metering fixes taking into account Target Landing Time (TLDT) and Trajectory Prediction.

b) AMAN shall calculate a Time to Gain / Time to Lose (TTG/TTL) advisory based on the difference between TLDT and ELDT.

c) The AMAN shall support automatic route changes, e.g. if the delay of a flight is above a certain threshold value.

d) AMAN shall provide holding advices. AMAN shall provide functionality to consider manually inserted holding pattern.

e) AMAN shall support an extended horizon to conduct sequencing in the en-route and early descent phases. Thereby, data exchange, data processing and information display at the relevant controller working positions (ENR, PLANNER, TWR-ARR sectors) to support the management of arriving traffic.

f) AMAN shall be capable to provide its metering results to external systems to enable integration of AMAN advices into the track label.

3.7 Re-Planning and Metering Stabilization

a) AMAN shall update its planning and metering (including flight related data and metering advices) triggered by external data updates (e.g. radar/trajectory data updates, flight plan changes) or manual user input.

b) AMAN shall update planning in case of updated input data, runway direction change, and runway in use change or in case of adding or deleting a runway closure slot.

c) AMAN shall provide functionality to stabilize the metering by limiting metering order changes and taking the number of metering order changes into account as an optimization criterion for metering.

4. Departure Manager (DMAN) – Functional Requirements

4.1. Prediction and Planning

a) Flights shall be considered by DMAN based on a variable time as considered by ATC based on Target Off Block Time (TOBT) as provided by the airline/ operator. The proposed operational area to include end of SID.

b) Other times to be included in the DMAN are Target Take off times, Startup times and taxi times.

c) DMAN shall implement Variable Taxi Time (VTT) - linking off Block time and Take off time.

d) DMAN shall improve departure flows at the airport by calculating the Target Take Off Time (TTOT) and Target Start up Approval Time (TSAT) for each flight taking multiple constraints and performance into consideration.

e) Capable of perform pre-sequencing for flights during radar outage based on external data (FDPS etc.). This implies the need to configure the pre-sequence area for this case.

f) DMAN shall automatically allocate a runway for each flight based on applicable local rules, PBN & conventional SIDS including radar vectors.

g) The most prevailing criteria for the runway allocation shall be the threshold of current

runway in use and beginning of the SID, local procedure or radar vector.

h) Based on the runway, DMAN shall determine the corresponding departure route. It shall be possible to configure different (alternative) departure routes from the beginning of a SID/ radar vector.

i) For route allocation, DMAN shall take flight plan attributes into account.

j) DMAN shall allow the configuration of stands/ bays and holding points at the airport.

k) The airport layout shall be updated as appropriate allowing manual input via the DMAN HMI. The trajectories shall be updated on every layout route change and on the relevant monitoring events, such as the conformance monitoring.

l) DMAN shall derive all layout route structures from the current database in use/ or AIP.

m) DMAN shall provide functionality to enable the controller to manually change the layout route.

n) DMAN shall calculate a TTOT & TSAT for each departing flight based on a trajectory prediction. The TTOT time shall represent the earliest possible departing time assuming that no capacity constraints at the runway exist for each flight.

o) The trajectory/path prediction shall contain the estimated Off Block Time (EOBT) reference points and the Estimated Take OFF Time (ETOT) at the selected runway according to the current runway strategy and runway allocation rules.

4.2. Trajectory Prediction (TP) General Requirements

a) DMAN planning shall be based on a highly precise path prediction that is capable to take airspace constraints, local procedures and aircraft performance data into account.

b) The trajectory/ path prediction shall use of EUROCONTROL's Base of Aircraft Data (BADA) aircraft performance model (Version 3.7 or higher). The horizontal, altitude and speed profiles shall be calculated using the equations of motion given by the BADA model. This shall yield estimates and predictions for passing time, altitude and speed for all points of the trajectory.

c) Time and speed constraints that are required at specific points according to airport layout, local operating procedures (e.g. Letter of Agreement) and user input shall be considered.

d) The sequence of points along which the path is calculated shall be constructed by the trajectory/ path prediction using the preprocessed airport layout data. If surveillance data (track data) are given, the profile shall start from the current position and shall use radar/ SMGCS merge capabilities to identify the next point in the trajectory/ path.

e) The trajectory/ path prediction shall generate a profile that takes time constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.

f) The trajectory/ path prediction shall generate a speed profile that takes speed constraints and aircraft performance parameter into account.

g) Monitoring features - like area, sector or waypoint passing events – shall be provided to trigger trajectory/ path updates or event messages. It shall be possible to trigger an immediate trajectory/ path update at any time.

h) The trajectory/ path prediction shall support parallel independent calculation of alternative trajectory/ paths ("What-if?" calculations) for different possible routes and operational procedures as well as different speed profile.

i) The trajectory/ path prediction shall support use of parallel independent runways in use and independent crossing runways based on local procedures.

4.3. **TP Configuration**

a) It shall be possible to define airspace volumes. A volume shall be defined by an area and an upper and lower flight level.
b) It shall be possible to define airspace decompositions, which consist of a set of airspace volumes.
c) It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of ICAO aircraft type codes to BADA aircraft models.
d) It shall be possible to configure additional mappings of wake turbulence categories to BADA aircraft models.
e) The trajectory prediction shall allow defining altitude and speed constraints for all points.
f) It shall be possible to configure user defined speed limits for airspace volumes.
g) It shall be possible to configure a meteorological grid that covers the complete airport layout configured in DMAN.

4.4. **TP Route Merge**

a) For flights, which are currently not taxing on pre-configured trajectory/ path, the trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to predict trajectory/ paths that merge with the configured trajectory/ paths.
b) The trajectory/ path prediction shall provide at least three different merge modes to support the trajectory/ path prediction taking into account the local operational procedures.
c) It shall be possible to use subsequent radar/SMGCS positions to calculate determine and calculate positions.
d) Possibility of configuring one or more points for which trajectory/ path merge is restricted as per the system configuration.
e) Possibility of configuring Surveillane/ SMCGS merge modes for defined airspace volumes.

4.5. **Departure Sequencing**

a) DMAN shall have an offline configurable planning horizon (x minutes before EOBT), within which the automated sequencing of flights occurs.
b) DMAN shall perform a runway sequence optimization to calculate TTOT taking into account EOBT spacing constraints, and optimization criteria.
c) The DMAN shall consider minimum time separations, depended on runway and wake turbulence categories.
d) DMAN shall support multiple runway operations. In case of runway dependencies, DMAN shall consider minimum separations for flights at these dependent runways.
e) The DMAN shall consider runway closure slots.
f) The DMAN shall be capable to manage the departure flow for mixed-mode runway operations.
g) DMAN shall consider allocated departure blocking slots before or after a particular flight.
h) DMAN shall be capable to classify flights (e.g. normal inbound flights, regional flights, VVIP flights, ambulance flights and military flights, etc.) to treat them differently in the DMAN sequence.
i) DMAN shall allow assign a flight to priority, which is then prioritized in the sequence.
j) DMAN shall allow the definition of a frozen sector/ airspace/ taxiway/ runway, within which the automatic sequence changes are restricted and is only allowed to flights that are assigned priority.

4.6. **Departure Metering**

a) DMAN shall calculate VTT sequencing fixes taking into account TTOT and Trajectory/path Prediction.

b) DMAN shall calculate a Time to Gain / Time to Lose (TTG/TTL) advisory based on the difference between TTOT and EOBT.

c) The DMAN shall support automatic route/path changes, e.g. if the delay of a flight is above a certain threshold value.

d) DMAN shall provide holding advices. DMAN shall provide functionality to consider manually inserted holding points.

e) DMAN shall support an extended horizon to conduct sequencing. Thereby, data exchange, data processing and information display at the relevant controller working positions (ENR, PLANNER, TWR-ARR sectors) to support the management of departing traffic.

f) DMAN shall be capable to provide its sequencing results to external systems to enable integration of DMAN advices into the track label in the SMGCS/ ATM system.

4.7. **Re-Planning and Sequence Stabilization**

a) DMAN shall update its planning and sequencing (including flight related data, sequence advices) triggered by external data updates (e.g. radar/trajectory data updates, flight plan changes/ SMGCS) or manual user input.

b) DMAN shall update planning in case of updated input data, runway direction change, runway in use change or in case of adding or deleting a runway closure slots

4.8. **DMAN/AMAN HMI** – (integrated into the controller PPI with functionality being availed on the same keyboard)

a) HMI shall allow defining different user roles that allow various level of access, including read access, change access, and configuration access.

b) HMI shall provide pre-configurable and user-dependent screen layouts.

c) HMI shall provide user-friendly and easy to manage pull-down and pop-up menus.

d) HMI shall provide Runway Timelines for each runway (or a group of runways), which presents flight strips for arrivals/ departures. Runway name(s) shall be indicated at the timeline.

e) HMI shall provide Timelines for sequencing & Metering fixes (or a group of runways), which present flight strips for departure & arrivals. Sequencing & Metering fix name(s) shall be indicated at the timeline.

f) HMI shall display pre-configurable data at the timelines (dependent on user roles). Data to be available must at least include:

i. Call sign (and/or flight number),

ii. Aircraft type,

iii. Wake turbulence category (RECAT),

iv. TTOT, TSAT, VTT, TLDT, TTO(s),

v. Runway,

vi. STAR/ SID

vii. TTL/TTG.

g) HMI shall provide a Flight Info Window, indicating also EOBT, ATOT ELDTs and ETOs of each flight.

h) HMI shall support manual sequence & metering changes by "drag & drop" functionality. Planning shall be updated accordingly.

i) HMI shall allow authorized users to manually set/release priority of a flight.

j) HMI shall allow authorized users to manually set a minimum spacing before or after a

particular flight.

k) HMI shall allow authorized users to manually assign a runway to a particular flight.

l) HMI shall provide functionality to change minimum departure/ arrival spacing.

m) HMI shall provide functionality to change departure/ arrival flow rates. It shall be possible to select the number of departure/arrivals and the related time interval.

n) HMI shall allow authorized users to add a runway closure slot. It shall be possible to select a start and an end time.

o) HMI shall allow authorized users to change the runway strategy at a selectable time. Runway strategy change time shall be indicated in the runway timeline.

p) HMI shall allow authorized users to manually insert a holding point/pattern.

q) HMI shall support users to distinguish flights according to FPL attributes or allocated runway by color-coding.

4.9. **TP Speed Profile Calculation**

a) For trajectory/ path segments, for which no speed constraints are given, the most economical speed profile as given by the performance model and the aircraft type dependent parameters shall be used. (Generally derived taxi speeds should be used in this case).

b) The trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to calculate minimum and maximum speed profiles to calculate the maximum time to lose and time to gain on a given route without holding.

c) The trajectory/ path prediction shall be capable to calculate an advisory profile. The advisory profile shall be used to calculate a speed advisory that enables the flights to meet a given target time over a fix/ point. The advised speed shall be checked against the flight envelope as given by the performance model.

d) The calculation of the atmospheric density and the pressure and the speed conversion TAS-Mach and TAS-CAS shall be made using the ISA (International Standard Atmosphere) model. In order to allow an adaptation of the local weather at a given site, it shall be possible to configure a correction for the temperature at sea level.

4.10. **TP Consideration of Wind Data** –integration with AWOS

a) The trajectory prediction shall periodically check, whether it has loaded the most recent wind data. This implies integration with the AWOS.

b) The trajectory prediction shall be capable to use wind vectors at the vertices of a three dimensional grid for the trajectory prediction. The parameters of this grid shall be configurable/integrated to the AWOS.

c) The trajectory prediction shall provide a GRIB wind converter. If no meteorological files are found or it has an invalid format, the trajectory prediction shall switch to a configured default wind.

d) It shall be possible to configure the default wind (for JKIA runways-taking into consideration availability of parallel runway, Wilson runways and Eastlight runways).

e) Each meteorological area shall contain multiple layer structure, with each structure containing the wind (including direction and speed) for an individual altitude band.

4.11. **TP Vertical Profile Calculation**

a) The trajectory prediction shall take into consideration the vertical restrictions associated with each STAR/SID and local procedures applicable.

b) The following rules shall be applied for flight profile calculation within each segment:

i. Within segments, which connect altitude constrained point during climb, the climb shall be performed as soon as possible.
ii. Within segments, which connect altitude constrained point during descent, the descent shall be performed as late as possible.
iii. The segment, which connects the last altitude constrained point within the climb phase with the first altitude constrained point within the descent phase, shall contain a climb phase, a cruise phase and a descent phase.

c) The cruise altitude for flights shall be selected according to the following rules:

i. If a requested or cleared flight level is given, the cruise altitude shall be selected accordingly.
ii. If no requested or cleared flight level is given, the cruise altitude shall be calculated as the maximum altitude for the type of aircraft (given by the maximum altitude that allows a residual climb rate of 300 fpm for maximum aircraft mass).
iii. However, if the above does not allow a cruise segment with a configurable minimum percentage of the segment, the maximum altitude that allows so shall be calculated and selected.

d) The trajectory prediction shall allow the configuration of different climb and descent profiles.
e) Each meteorological area shall contain multiple layer structure, with each structure containing the wind (including direction and speed) for an individual altitude band.

4.12. **TP Conformance Monitoring**

a) The trajectory prediction shall include a conformance monitoring that compares the current situation of a flight (position, altitude, time and speed) with the predicted trajectory.
b) The conformance monitoring parameter shall include the following:

i. The "distance threshold" parameter shall define a threshold for the transversal conformance monitoring to perform the check of the distance between current radar position and the predicted trajectory.
ii. The "time threshold" parameter shall define a threshold for the longitudinal conformance monitoring to perform a check for the time relating to current track time (radar position) and the predicted time on trajectory.
iii. The "speed threshold" parameter shall define a threshold for the conformance monitoring relating to the ground speed to perform a check for the speed deviation (current ground speed of track and the predicted ground speed).
iv. The "altitude threshold" parameter shall define a threshold for the conformance monitoring relating to the altitude to perform a check for the altitude deviation (current altitude of track and the predicted altitude on trajectory).

c) It shall be possible to set the conformance monitoring parameter individually for the configured airspace decompositions.
d) If a check of the conformance monitoring detects a deviation greater than the given thresholds a conformance monitoring event shall be triggered. Conformance monitoring events shall include trajectory updates and alerts.
e) The trajectory prediction shall determine the speed and rate of climb or descent from radar information.
f) The trajectory prediction shall allow to trigger event notifications, e.g. if a flight passes a certain point or sector boundary.

g) AMAN/DMAN shall automatically detect if a flight enters a holding pattern/point.
h) HMI timelines shall provide functionality to apply color-coding based on flight plan data (i.e. Reference Fix).
i) HMI shall provide "What-If" context windows.

5. **Unmanned Aircraft System Traffic Management (UTM):**

5.1 The ATM system must have capability to perform/ handle UTM so as to provide services for UAS operations, particularly in a mixed environment. This will facilitate harmonization of airspace use and ensure safety and efficiency without disrupting the existing manned aviation system. The capability should include integration with UTM system so as to:

a) Access data in real time to allow for tracking of each identified UA and display UAS position on ATM system as shared with UTM system.
b) Identify when a manned aircraft is entering UTM airspace and provide and acceptable level of protection between manned aircraft and UA operating in the airspace.
c) Facilitate detection of potential collisions between UA and manned aircraft such that appropriate avoidance action can be taken; and
d) Detect and facilitate prevention of UA operation into sensitive security areas and restricted, prohibited and danger areas including none authorized operations.

5.2 This will ensure safety and efficiency without disrupting the existing manned aviation system and will include amongst others access to:
a) UTM registration system and e-Identification to enable availability of real time data to allow identification and tracking.
b) UTM authorized airspace data for mission planning and depiction of the same on ATM system.
c) Access to manual or automated mission approved airspace (permanent and temporary) and routing.
d) Real time mission monitoring.
e) UTM coordination messages.
5.3 Support UTM/ ATM integration by sharing UAS/ UTM mission volumes and depicting as SUA in ATM system display, this includes automatic alerting of mission volume infringement and non-conformity to assigned missions.
5.4 Support tactical airspace monitoring for enhanced safety and security.

6. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXTENDED AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEM (AMHS)

INTRODUCTION

The Extended Air Traffic Service Message Handling System to be supplied will be operated as the main system. The existing AMHS will be configured to operate as a back-up system.

An ATS Message Handling System (AMHS) is required in order to provide an ATS Message Handling Service (ATSMHS) as defined in ICAO Annex 10, Volume III. Detailed specifications related to AMHS are provided in the Manual on Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI standards and protocols (Doc 9880).
The extended AMHS solution is required consisting of a management unit, redundant Servers, User Agents, Printers, Network interfaces, redundant Ethernet LAN and a Gateway.
New, unused and most current models incorporating all recent improvements in design and materials with room for future expansion will be proposed and proof of design and manufacture dates will be provided.
A compliance comparison table on the Specifications supported by technical brochures and other documents will be provided.

AMHS Compliance Documents

The AMHS system to be provided shall comply to the following documents;

3. Annex 10 to the Convention of International Aviation, Volume III, Communication Systems, Second Edition, Amendments 83 – 90;
4. ICAO Doc 9880 – AN/466, Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part II – Ground-Ground Applications – Air Traffic Services Message Handling Services (ATSMHS), Second Edition;
5. ICAO Doc 9880 – AN/466, Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part IV – Directory Services, Security and Systems Management Second Edition;
6. Annex 11 to the Convention of International Aviation, Air Traffic Services, Fifteenth Edition;
7. ICAO Doc 9739, Comprehensive ATN Manual, Part III, Chapter 6, ATS Message Handling Services;
8. ICAO EUR Doc 026, EUR AMHS COM Centre Training Guidelines, Version 2.0;
9. ICAO EUR Doc 022 R, EUR AFS Security Guidelines, Version 8.0;
10. EUROCONTROL Specification on the Air Traffic Services Message Handling System (AMHS), Edition 2.1;
11. ICAO Doc 4444, Procedures for Air Navigation Services, Air Traffic Management, Sixteenth Edition;
12. ICAO Doc 8126 – AN/872, Aeronautical Information Services Manual, Sixth Edition, Amendment 2;
13. ICAO Doc 8259 – AN/936, Manual on the Planning and Engineering of the Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network, Fifth Edition;
14. ICAO Doc 9896, Manual on the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using Internet Protocol Suite (IPS) Standards and Protocols, Second Edition;
15. ISO/IEC 10021-4, Information Technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS) – Message Transfer System: Abstract Service Definition And Procedures, Third Edition;
16. ICAO EUR Doc 027 – IP Infrastructure Test Guidelines for EUR AMHS, Version 2.0;
17. ITU-T X.400, Message handling system and service overview;
18. ITU-T X.402, Information technology – Message Handling Systems (MHS) – Overall Architecture;
19. ITU-T X.500, Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - The Directory: Overview of concepts, models and services.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

General requirements:

1. The AMHS system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.
2. An integrated AFTN/AMHS system including the ATS message server (AMHS), the conventional AFTN switch functionality according to ICAO DOC 8259/Annex 10 Volume II (AFTN ←→ AFTN) and the AFTN/AMHS gateway (AFTN ←→ AMHS).
3. The new system shall provide a unified system management for the AFTN switch functionality, AFTN/AMHS gateway and AMHS in a single application.
4. The system will be connected to at least 10 AFTN/AMHS international links (Asynchronous), 9 domestic airports (AFTN-Asynchronous), and 10 local AFTN links (Asynchronous) and 6 AFTN links and have room for future expansion [upto 120 links].
5. Proposal for the acceptance testing procedure and the formal acceptance procedure should be provided [Details for both factory acceptance and site testing]

Specific Requirements:

Basic functionalities:

An AFTN/AMHS system in full compliance with ICAO Doc 8259, Annex 10 Volumes II, III, Doc 9880 and capable of providing a complete AFTN/AMHS messaging solution with the capacity of generating, receiving and conveying ATS messages (most of them based on pre-defined templates as mandated in DOC 4444 including the FPL amendment 2012, Annex 15 and WMO formats) compatible to other networks such as AFTN, SITA, WMO, Global Telecommunication System (GTS), ATN, E-mail etc.

1. The AMHS system should be capable of linking the following sites:
    a) National AMHS and AFTN Users (airports; air traffic control centers; aeronautical administration departments; national meteorological services; FDP systems, AIM systems, HF Communications Stations, etc.) and
    b) All International AMHS and AFTN Users in relationship to the system provided.
2. Point-to-point asynchronous connections for all international and national points that remain operating in the present AFTN environment should be provided for through gateways. Provision shall be made for migration of these points which are still on AFTN to AMHS through reservation of the necessary interfaces.
3. The design should be modular, with mission critical reliability and standard COTS hardware should be used.
4. The central AFTN/AMHS servers shall be based on Unix or Linux OS.
5. The AMHS User Agent terminal shall be independent of the Operating system (Linux, UNIX, Windows etc.).
6. Scalable connectivity: ATN, TCP/IP, asynchronous lines, e-mail etc.
7. Ability to provide messaging service over the ATN.

Extended functionalities:

1. The system shall have a module in line with ICAO Doc. 8126, Doc. 10066, Doc. 4444 and Annex 15 to perform the functions of:
    a. Processing and promulgation of NOTAM;
    b. Flight planning and processing of associated ATS messages;
    c. Reception and dissemination of OPMET Data in line with ICAO Annex 3.
2. True end to end delivery acknowledgment.
3. AFTN/AMHS system management shall provide centralized unified management for the AFTN switch functionality/AFTN/AMHS Gateway/AMHS in one single application for system inspection, parameter handling, event and action and message database handling among others with Encoding and decoding methods customized by a network supervisor implied by ICAO SARP.
4. Real-time processing.
5. LAN / WAN network protocol compatibility over TCP / IP, Frame Relay and link Customized settings, ASCII and IA5 alphabets.
6. Remote management and monitoring through SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).
7. Multiple connection capabilities through a wide range of devices.
8. Friendly Graphical User Interface (GUI) providing an integrated and unified system management for all AFTN and AMHS functions in one application.
9. Communication with local users (over ITU-T X.400 P7 or P3 protocol and Communication with remote AMHS systems (over ITU-T X.400 P1 protocol)

Operational Requirements:

1. AFTN and AMHS Message generation;
2. AFTN <-> AFTN, AFTN <-> AMHS and AMHS <-> AMHS Routing;
3. ATN Directory Support;
4. AMC Support (Import/Export of AMC Data) in accordance with the ICAO state letter AN 49 1-09/34;
5. Queues management;
6. Automatic diversion or re-routing;
7. Archiving (messages, logs, statistics and alarms)- to external media;
8. Message tracking and retrieval (AFTN to/from AFTN, AFTN to/from AMHS, AMHS to/from AMHS);
9. Statistics;
10. Format and address conversion (AFTN to/from AMHS);
11. Dynamic configuration of users;
12. Consistency cross-checks of the AFTN and AMHS configuration;
13. ATS message server, AFTN switch and AFTN/AMHS Gateway monitoring;
14. High throughput (> 80 incoming / 160 outgoing AFTN/AMHS messages /second);
15. Configurable message size, not limited by design;
16. Configurable message storage period, not limited by design;
17. High Security including secured logging for supervision and operations;
18. High fault-tolerance:
    a. Fully redundant system architecture (Duplicated servers in Operational/Hot Standby configuration);
    b. Switchover to the hot-standby server in less than 10 seconds without any loss of data;
    c. Total duplication, i.e. no single point of failure;
    d. Database duplication by independent & identical Data stores.
19. Ability to synchronize with an external time source (GPS).
20. All the technical and operational details of the system should be specified in the offer.

Hardware/Software/Architecture

1. Dual servers (Hot standby)- (AMHS, AFTN switch, AFTN/AMHS Gateway, Directory Services).
2. Workstations-Operator/Supervision/Administration/Maintenance.
3. AMHS ATS User Agent Terminals.
4. Redundant (Duplicated) LAN.
5. Printers.
6. Equipment cabinets: server cabinet (cabinet / rack) shall include ventilation, KVM console and accessories.
7. Operating System;
8. Application Software;
9. Antivirus software for servers and workstations
10. All the necessary cables, cable trays and accessories.
11. All other components, not explicitly mentioned herein, that would make the system operate optimally.

Power Supply:

- Input AC power 230 Volts (±10%) single phase 50 Hz.
- A suitable UPS of an autonomy of 30 minutes shall be provided.
- Reliable over voltage and over current protection circuits shall be provided in the power supply units.
- Self-protecting, and protect connected equipment against interference, noise, voltage dips, surges and impulses.
- Rugged enough to withstand above stated variation in mains voltage and frequency over a long period of time so that the failures in the equipment due to power supply are minimized.

Responsibilities:

The Contractor shall be responsible for supply, installation, integration, testing, training, validation and commissioning of the System.

6.1. VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM

1. VOICE COMMUNICATION CONTROL SYSTEM

Scope of supply

The VCCS system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

The VCCS HMI will be installed in all the CWPs at the ACC in Mlolongo. For the other sites, the existing VCCS HMI will be installed in the new consoles.

1.1 **System Description:**

1.1.1 The VCCS is a Voice Communication Control System that provides Ground-Air voice communications and Ground-Ground voice communications. The VCCS shall be connected to VHFs and Telephones both local and remote. In case of failure of the main VCCS, the changeover to the standby shall be seamless.

1.2 **VCCS Overview System Specifications**

1.2.1 The VCCS shall be used for HF, VHF radio and telephone communications switching and control.

1.2.2 The bidder shall supply a system that conforms to the following minimum technical specifications:

1.2.2.1 The VCCS shall support VoIP radio and VoIP telephony.

1.2.2.2 The system shall have monitoring, control and parameterization facility to encompass the following:

1.2.2.2.1 VoIP ED137-1 radio.

1.2.2.2.2 Legacy radio.

1.2.2.2.3 Legacy Telephone.

1.2.2.2.4 VOIP telephone.

1.2.2.2.5 ATS QSIG.

1.2.3 The system shall incorporate a simulator function for Radios and Telephones.

1.2.4 The VCCS shall be able to manage HF systems with less transmitters than receptors, changing automatically the frequency of the free transmitter depending on the reception frequency.

1.2.5 Voice aggregation methods shall be offered & used for low bandwidth connection consumption to VoIP radio/other interfaced assets, where bandwidth on the transport network is limited. The VCCS shall have a feature that optimizes the use of bandwidth on links that have limited bandwidth like the VSAT.

1.2.6 The VCCS functionality shall be fully compliant to EUROCAE ED137-B Volume 1-4.

1.2.7 The VCCS shall employ two ways (TX & RX) dynamic delay compensation.

1.2.8 The VCCS shall offer network redundancy with seamless failover.

1.2.9 The VCCS shall incorporate redundant router gateways for the following networks:

1.2.9.1 VoiP on IP MPLS network

1.2.9.2 VoiP on IP VSAT

1.2.9.3 VoiP on Radio links

1.2.9.4 External IP telephone networks.

1.2.9.5 As indicated in appendix A03 & A04, the VCCS shall come with gateway interfaces for legacy services that would not have migrated to IP during the final setup of the VCCS. This gateway shall include:

i. E1 (E1 at center to E&M/FXS/FXO at remote).

ii. E & M (E & M at center to E & M at remote)

iii. FXO /FXS

iv. ATS QSIG

v. ISDN.

Please note for item i, ii & iii with the exception of Regional VSAT (NAFISAT) for international tie lines, KCAA is in the process of upgrading the communication network/Radio to full IP and therefore the Legacy interfaces have been included as fall back during final setup for those services that would not be full IP.

1.2.9.6 Regional VSAT for International ATS/DS: KCAA operates a regional VSAT which provides international Tie lines – see appendix A03 for details. The bidder shall propose a solution to enable use of the seven (7) ATS/DS at DRC or JKIA as need arises. KCAA will provide communication links but the bidder will provide the end to end network devices to provide the sharing of ATS/DS. This solution must be captured in bidders' proposed solution by use of diagrams.

1.2.10 The VCCS shall be secure to protect it from external cyber attacks.
Network security shall be used to protect LAN of the VCCS up to the router gateways.

1.3 System Architecture

1.3.1 The VCCS shall be designed to work for 24/7 in operation service.

1.3.2 The system architecture shall feature the highest level of reliability and availability, multi-redundancy configuration method, rather than simple duplication shall be proposed and described accurately, with purpose of overcoming more than the first level of failure.

1.3.3 The system shall have modular and digital "Open" structure to facilitate efficient and flexible upgrading, expandability and network capability throughout its operational lifetime.

1.3.4 VCCS shall support remote connection of units such CWPs in a different geographical location using the VCCS system/ ATS communication network.

1.3.5 System internal Architecture shall have the capability to manage any Customers Legacy Radio equipment and Telephone links.

1.3.6 The control data among the units shall be distributed by means of IP protocol on the same duplicated LAN rings of the voice.

1.3.7 The LAN shall be organized by means of COTS network devices and they shall be installed/mounted in racks/cabinets/drawers in equipment room.

1.3.8 Each ring shall link all the Interfaces and Servers to the external "world", the internal CWP (Controller Working Positions) and any other system components in VoIP protocol.

1.3.9 Interconnections among switches in different areas shall be by Gb/s Bandwidth Ethernet Ports and by Fiber Optic links when connectivity is between different rooms/buildings.

1.3.10 The VCCS shall take its system synchronization timing from a NTP time-server over the IP network.

1.3.11 Software applications for the different Services e.g. Radios, Telephones, Controller Working Positions etc., shall reside within each individual unit i.e. interfaces, CWPs etc.

1.3.12 Distributed service software applications shared amongst several units and handling multiple service aspects even if such applications are duplicated, shall not be accepted due to the risk of multiple failure effects.

1.3.13 All the VCCS central system elements shall be redundant with the aim that the system is protected against a single failure.

1.3.14 The system shall have an accessible repository for version upgrade.

1.3.15 The system shall grant a high level of maintainability by configuring all systems with similar hardware.

1.3.16 The system shall grant the most "user friendly" and "self-explaining" HMI (Human Machine Interface) for the Operators.

1.3.17 The system shall grant each CWP the access to any telephone line and radio equipment configured and interfaced to the VCCS including the appropriate interface wherever it will be necessary.

1.3.18 The systems shall be equipped with a Diagnostic and Reconfiguration system. This shall be implemented with Client/Server architecture, providing Diagnostic, Control, Monitoring, Re-Configuration and Role Assignment.

1.3.19 The VCCS shall support recovery capabilities against both devices and communication link faults. The recovery-time for the various subsystems shall be provided: Startup, Radio, Telephony and Hotlines. The recovery times shall be indicated clearly in a table.

1.3.20 Technical solution shall allow physical distribution over different areas for interfaces, CWPs (Controllers Working Positions), Telephone Interfaces etc.

1.3.21 The VCCS shall be connected/integrated with the following systems:

- 1.3.21.1 Recorder,
- 1.3.21.2 Radios both local and remote via VSAT Network (Domestic and international) and IP MPLS (fiber) or Radio links,
- 1.3.21.3 Local and external Telephone System/PABX,
- 1.3.21.4 GSM fixed terminal as per appendix A01,
- 1.3.21.5 Global Time GPS.

1.4 Radio Communications

1.4.1 The systems shall have the capability to access any local and remote Radio equipment either Single Channel and/or Multi-Channel, by dedicated modular interfaces.

1.4.2 The System Radio part shall be capable to manage the "Automatic Radio Replacement" facility, through the m+n criterion basis (m= number of radios in use, n=number of radios as automatic hot standby ready for replacement), other than the standard Main/Standby concept, even if this m+n redundancy is applied in a BSS and CLIMAX groups.

1.4.3 In any of their assets – Analogue/E1 CAS or VoIP – the Radio program shall be configurable to permit the application of Audio Quality "voting" method for Automatic BSS (Best Signal Selection) performance among sites and/or Main and Standby equipment under CWP control.

1.4.4 The system shall provide Best Signal Selection (BSS) facility for multi-site frequency management and Radio coverage necessity.

1.4.5 The system shall perform Real Time Automatic Delay Adjustment (RT- ADA) to grant efficient BSS even in case Satellite links should be involved.

1.4.6 The System shall permit Automatic Transmitter management in accordance to BSS evaluation.

1.4.7 The system shall be able to manage the Multi-Site Frequency selection whenever necessary, without replacing any interface card.

1.4.8 Any PTT command issued to any radio by any CWP shall be displayed to any other CWP belonging to the same system with Operator Identification, and to remote VCCS, if connected to an existing network.

1.4.9 The system shall allow all the Operators belonging to the system to share the same Radios and to monitor the relevant ongoing conversations in Real Time.

1.4.10 The VCCS shall provide Frequency Coupling function to broadcast the operator/ aircrafts activities on one radio channel out on a group of radio channels.

1.4.11 The VCCS shall permit Parallel Transmission function: if an operator position has several frequencies in traffic mode and the operator presses PTT the voice shall be transmitted via all those frequencies simultaneously in accordance to the way each of them was configured.

1.4.12 The VCCS shall provide On-Channel Intercom (OCI) function: the operators shall be able to broadcast an internal message to all positions having the same radio channel selected for Monitor or Traffic mode (TX or RX). OCI communications will not go on air;

1.4.13 The VCCS shall provide Radio Channel "Out of Service" Indication function at HMI level. If a radio channel becomes unavailable, an "Out of Service" indication shall be displayed at the appropriate channel key for the receiver or transmitter at the operator position.

1.4.14 The VCCS shall have a Failsafe PTT function: if a PTT signal is active for more than a system controlled timeout at any specific radio channel, an alarm shall be generated and displayed on the VCCS Monitoring and Control System.

1.4.15 For VoIP radios concentrator device shall be provided to aggregate the VoIP traffic from all CWPs to VoIP radios, which support only a limited number of SIP sessions as per the latest ED 137 standard at the VCCS core site so that only one SIP connection to the radio is established.

1.4.16 Voice Delays

1.4.16.1 VCCS audio/control processing H/W & S/W modules shall not introduce a voice/PTT delay larger than 50 msec between the PTT device (headset/handset/microphone/foot switch PTT) at the CWP and the input interface at the distributed radio site/networked asset in 94% of the cases for VoIP and analog radios/assets.

1.4.16.2 VCCS audio/control processing H/W & S/W modules shall not introduce a voice/Squelch delay larger than 50 msec between the receiving radio squelch break/networked asset output interface and the CWP audio output devices in 94% of the cases for VoIP and analog radios/assets.

1.4.17 Radio Frequency Operations

1.4.17.1 Radio frequency shall be assigned by authorized system administrator in configurable GUI at the CWP touch screen, as one/more buttons for the controller to maintain watch, monitor, couple and operate main/standby and fall back Radios/frequencies/assets connected over the ATS network.

1.4.17.2 Each frequency/radio asset assigned by system administrator shall give possibility to be selected in the following ways:

a) Rx mode only (receive/monitor mode) with or without Best Signal Selection (BSS);
b) Tx mode only (transmit mode) with or without radio/frequency aggregation;
c) Rx/Tx mode only (traffic mode) with or without BSS/radio/frequency aggregation;
d) Deselected mode (nothing is received or transmitted);
e) Simplex/Duplex Frequency Coupling;

1.4.17.3 The selection/operation of a radio frequency button at one CWP shall not influence the frequency selection/operation done at other CWPs (except for PTT locked) that have the same frequency assigned.

1.4.17.4 The CWP shall allow the controller to select all frequencies in different pages in any of the available operational modes.

1.4.18 Radio Channel Operations

1.4.18.1 The VCCS system shall allow all physical analog/VoIP receivers, transmitters and transceivers sites that operate on the same radio frequency to be grouped into one logical element called "frequency".

1.4.18.2 Each individual radio transmitter, receiver and transceiver shall be displayed at the CWP as a radio channel that is part of the logical radio frequency.

1.4.18.3 Each logical radio frequency can contain up to 12 radio channels (transmitters/receivers/transceivers) that can be analog or VoIP radios or a mixture of both.

1.4.18.4 To cover extended geographical areas for monitoring a radio frequency, VCCS shall allow the controller to select multiple same frequency radio channels in Tx & Rx mode with & without BSS function.

1.4.19 Priority Radio Operations

1.4.19.1 The VCCS shall support the emergency radio call features as described in ED137 C Volume 1.

1.4.19.2 In case a radio has a limit of active VCCS-to-radio connections, VCCS Shall offer the possibility to gain prioritized access to congested radios by placing emergency radio calls from CWPs.

1.4.19.3 The emergency radio frequency selection (selection of emergency Rx or/and emergency Tx) shall interrupt an existing connection of lower priority at each called radio and establish the requested radio call.

1.4.19.4 For multi-channel frequencies, when the controller selects a frequency in Rx or Tx emergency mode, the VCCS shall automatically place the necessary number of emergency radio calls towards the configured and active radio channels.

1.4.19.5 The CWP shall visually indicate the radio frequencies that have been selected using the emergency function at the CWP.

1.4.19.6 The VCCS shall offer the possibility to the controller to place an urgent or emergency radio transmission even if another controller is currently transmitting on the same frequency.

1.4.19.7 VCCS shall support differentiated PTT Priority. Three PTT priorities shall be available at the CWP (from lower to higher):

a) normal PTT
b) priority PTT
c) emergency PTT

1.4.19.8 In the event of simultaneous PTTs, the controller with the highest PTT priority shall seize the transmitter even if it was already in use by another controller with a lower PTT priority.

1.4.19.9 The priority of the PTT at one CWP shall be set by the controller by activating/deactivating the "Emergency" or "Priority" functions at the CWP GUI

1.4.20 Remote Radio Control

1.4.20.1 VCCS shall offer radio control and monitoring possibilities for a range of VoIP and analog radios.

1.4.20.2 If authorized, ATS controllers shall be able to monitor from the CWP the operational state of the radio/asset (normal operation/ warning/ error).

1.4.20.3 For Multichannel radios it shall be possible for ATS controllers to change the radio frequencies remotely from the CWP for the supported radios/assets, if authorized.

1.4.20.4 If authorized, the CWP shall present a list of available frequencies/assets that are available for selection and from which the controller can choose to activate remotely.

1.4.21 Radio Interfaces

1.4.21.1 The VCCS shall be able to connect to local/remote VoIP and analogue radios. See appendix A03 & A04 for more details.

1.4.21.2 VCCS shall use the ED 137 C Volume 1 "Radio" standard to ensure Voice communication with VoIP radios via the IP ATS network.

1.4.21.3 VoIP radios shall be connected directly to the VCCS IP interface without additional IP-to-analog media conversion.

1.4.21.4 Radio gateways shall be used to connect VCCS to analog radios via the E&M/phantom keying interface.

1.4.21.5 VCCS shall have available the possibility to set the type of each E&M interface for in-band and out of band signaling.

1.5 Telephone & Intercom Communications

1.5.1 The telephony operations and functions provided by the VCCS shall be compliant with the ED 137 B Volume 2 "Telephone" and Volume 3 "European Legacy Telephone Interworking" standards.

1.5.2 The VCCS shall permit all CWPs and telephony VCCS users to place and receive telephony calls.

1.5.3 Telephony Call

1.5.3.1 Call Initiation

1.5.3.1.1 INDIRECT ACCESS CALL– IDA CALL
Each CWP shall allow the operator to initiate calls to a preset ground destination (or predefined group of destinations by dialing its number manually on a dial pad.

1.5.3.1.2 DIRECT ACCESS CALL -DA CALL
Each CWP shall provide the capability of displaying and using at minimum 40 DA- keys. DA-calls shall be placed by pressing the DA-button of the target ground destination and waiting for the call answer at the destination.

1.5.3.1.3 Instantaneous Access Call – IA Call
Each CWP shall provide the capability of displaying and using IA-keys. IA-calls shall be placed by pressing the IA-button of the target ground destination. The targeted CWP shall not need to accept the call first, voice shall be directly connected to the position and added to the communications already taking place.

1.5.3.2 **Call Acceptance**
It shall be possible to accept an incoming telephony call by pressing the corresponding key in the incoming call queue.

1.5.3.2.1 It shall be possible to accept an incoming telephony call by pressing the corresponding DA key in the telephony buttons area.

1.5.3.2.2 IA calls shall be connected without the destination performing any acceptance action.

1.5.3.2.3 All incoming telephony calls (except IA calls) shall appear in the call queue identified with the called ID and name (if available) of the calling party.

1.5.3.2.4 Each incoming call in the call queue shall display the time spent by the call in the call queue.

1.5.3.3 Telephony Functions

1.5.3.3.1 VCCS PTT use shall be configurable for one of the following:

a) PTT used only for Radio calls

b) PTT used for both radio and telephony calls.

1.5.3.3.2 Call Hold/Music on Hold

a) By means of the Call Hold function the operator shall be able to cut off an active telephony call without having to release it so that he can continue the call at a later moment.

b) The VCCS shall permit the operator to temporarily withdraw from an active G/G connection by pressing the Hold button.
c) After placing a call on hold, the operator shall be free to place or answer A/G calls and other G/G calls as if no G/G call was active.
d) The user placed on hold shall receive Music.
e) Possible to hold both telephony and conference calls exception for IA (Instantaneous Calls). It should not be possible to put IA calls on hold at all.

1.5.3.3.3 Call Transfer

This function shall enable any call made or received at a CWP to be manually redirected to another CWP or telephony destination.

1.5.3.3.4 Priority Call

a) The VCCS shall support the priority telephony call feature as described in ED 137 B Volume 2.
b) The VCCS shall uses 3 levels of telephony call priority as follows:
    i. normal call (low priority)
    ii. priority call
    iii. emergency call (highest priority)
c) For any telephony call initiated at a CWP (except IA call) it shall be possible to attach a priority level.
d) The controller shall be able to set the priority level of the call prior to initiating it.
e) Incoming priority calls at a CWP shall be presented in a distinctive manner in the call queue so that the controller receiving the call takes notice of an important call.

1.5.3.3.5 Conference

a) The conference function shall enable a controller to interconnect a number of CWPs and/or lines of varying types, allowing full speech facilities between all connected parties.
b) The VCCS shall support progressive conferences. The controller shall be able to progressively add participants to a conference he/she initiated.
c) The VCCS shall support preset conferences. The controller shall be able to initiate a preset conference call by selecting a programmed dial number or function key.

1.5.3.3.6 Progressive Conference

a) Each position shall be able to initiate up to three progressive conferences from the CWP.

b) The initiator and/or participants of the conference shall be able to temporarily leave the conference without ending it.
c) The VCCS shall allow the conference initiator to terminate the whole conference permanently
d) Any internal or external line and phone (CWP, SIP phone, analog phone, PABX phone) shall be possible to be added to the progressive conference.

1.5.3.3.7 Forking Group

a) VCCS shall support Call Forking functionality that allows a call to be directed to multiple destinations placed in the same Forking group.
b) A call directed to a Forking group shall be displayed as an incoming call at all the terminals that are part of the Forking group.

c) As soon as the call is accepted at one terminal, the call shall disappear from the call queue of all the other CWPs or VCCS telephony users
d) Any type of telephony calls (except IA call) shall be possible to be initiated toward a Forking group.
e) VCCS shall allow a number of up to 100 Forking groups to be defined in the VCCS Management System.
f) VCCS shall support 100 members in each defined Forking group.

1.5.3.3.8 Hunting Group

a) The VCCS shall support the call hunting functionality whereby members (CWP roles, VCCS telephony users) defined as part of a Hunt group can be called according to their priority in the group.
b) A hunting group shall be called using the hunt group target number uniquely defined in VCCS Management System.
c) When a hunt group target number is called, the system shall hunt through the group of members starting with the highest priority down to the lowest until it finds a destination that answers the call.
d) Any type of telephony calls (except IA) shall be possible to be addressed to a hunting group.

e) VCCS shall allow a number of up to 100 Hunting groups to be defined in the VCCS Management System.
f) VCCS shall support 20 members in each defined hunting group.

1.5.3.4 Telephony Interfaces

1.5.3.4.1 VCCS shall use the ED137 B Volume 2 "Telephone" standard to ensure voice communication with VoIP networks and telephony destinations over the IP network. See appendix A03 for more details.
1.5.3.4.2 Calls toward VoIP networks and terminals shall not need an additional IP-to-analog media conversion.
1.5.3.4.3 VCCS shall use the ED137 B Volume 3 "European Legacy Telephone Interworking" standard to ensure voice communication with legacy telephony networks and terminals.
1.5.3.4.4 The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the FXO and FXS interfaces.
1.5.3.4.5 The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the ATS –N5 AND ATS QSIG interfaces. The interface for digital line for ATS QSIG shall be 64k.
1.5.3.4.6 The VCCS shall ensure telephony call placement and answer over the ISDN PRI and BRI interfaces.
1.5.3.4.7 Telephony gateways with modular interface cards shall be used. Failure of one interface card shall not lead to failure of other interface cards.
1.5.3.4.8 It shall be possible to use different types of telephony interfaces in the same telephony gateway.

1.5.4 Each working position shall provide the capability to enable the operator to initiate a call to a preset ground (or predefined group of parties) by dialing its number manually on a dial pad (Indirect Access – IA).
1.5.5 The Telephone/Intercom parts shall be organized with one fixed page with 50 DA touch buttons and dynamic pages with 50 DA buttons.
1.5.6 Each CWP shall have a phone directory. It shall be possible to place calls directly from the Directory page.
1.5.7 Direct Access calls (DA-calls) shall be placed by pressing the DA-button of the target ground party.

1.5.8 The VCCS shall be able to present the incoming calls to the operator by an audible call-in chime and a visual signal in the Direct Access (DA) buttons and in the Queue area. The chime must be generated from an independent speaker or buzzer. It shall be possible to accept any incoming call of the call queue by pressing a relevant button.

1.5.9 The queue incoming call shall be visible to the controller in their arrival order and the Operator shall be able to choose what call to answer.

1.5.10 The queue area shall display a minimum of six (06) calls simultaneously and a "scrolling" facility shall permit the access to the calls out of the first six (06) mentioned above.

1.5.11 The VCCS system shall have the feature to communicate position to position with ATC VCCS systems of Neighbor Countries (MFC-N.5, ATS QSIG and ATS SIP).

1.6 Inter-Position Communications: Intercom.

1.6.1 The VCCS shall permit, Intercom within all the CWPs belonging to the same system.

1.6.2 Full system functionality as well as Hotline, Conference, Divert, etc. facilities shall be provided.

1.6.3 The Voice Call intercom shall be provided within the system just by appropriate configuration, without external interfaces.

1.7 Internal "IP PABX" Capabilities

1.7.1 The System shall permit IP PABX facilities allowing for external locations connected to the VCCS system via standard telephone line interfaces to access each other.

1.7.2 The VCCS shall have a PROXY SIP and a PBX SIP integrated.

1.7.3 The Internal IP PABX shall be dual and shall be connected to the the station IP PBX.

1.7.4 VCCS shall support the following telephony functions for the VCCS telephony users:

i. Basic Call
ii. Call Hold/Music on Hold
iii. Call Forward
iv. Voicemail
v. Call Transfer
vi. Meet Me Conference
vii. Call Waiting
viii. Call Hunting
ix. Call Forking
x. Call Pickup
xi. Do Not Disturb (DND)
xii. Anonymous Call Rejection

1.7.5 The VCCS telephony users shall be able to place and receive calls using CWP and external SIP phones.

1.7.6 The VCCS telephony users shall be able to place and receive VCCS internal G/G calls and external calls on both IP and legacy networks

1.7.7 Configuration and management of the VCCS telephony users shall be performed from the System administrator on VCCS Management System connected in ATS Network

1.8 **Human Machine Interface (HMI)**

1.8.1 The CWP HMI shall consist of an interactive Touch-Screen device configurable as a Touch Panel. The display shall be organized with "software built" keys with extended selection capability using dynamic paging facilities.

1.8.2 The Operating System of each Touch Screen Panel shall be a widely used, configurable OS supporting GUI applications.

1.8.3 The Touch Panel shall be fully configurable on a dynamic basis via the Supervisor Workstation(s) and shall provide various control access facilities pertinent to the particular control position such as Silence commands, aural signaling characteristics etc.

1.8.4 Each HMI shall be configured to provide: Radio area, Telephone area, Dynamic Queue area, Common Function area, Short Term recording area, Clock Area (Date and Time), Service and Message area.

1.8.5 Within the Telephone area, it shall be possible to configure a fixed page and several dynamic pages (minimum 6) on each CWP Touch Panel.

1.8.6 Within the Dynamic Queue area, minimum of six (06) calls/connections shall be displayed, allowing access to any of them.

1.8.7 Each controller shall have the possibility to access any Radio frequency, Telephone and Intercom connection available to the system.

1.8.8 To speed up as much as possible the most important Radio features, some of the Operational Radio entry functions shall be organized by "Direct Access Commands". It shall be the case of Radio Loudspeaker/Headset/Loudspeaker-&-Headset reception engagement and volume adjustment. They shall be active immediately without entering a second page/command.

1.8.9 Other touch keys shall be organized to drive the user to the necessary selection page with clear information automatically.

1.8.10 Each CWP Touch Panel shall have the possibility to write and send short messages to other CWPs, providing "reception-warning" for the receiving party and "reception-acknowledge" for the transmitting party.

1.8.11 A Message page (Income and Outgone) listing all messages available (typically 24) stamped with Date, Time, Status (Received from or Transmitted to) and text, shall be accessible by the Controller at any time.

1.8.12 Each VCCS Panel shall be "password protected" and its login procedure shall prevent unauthorized access.

1.8.13 It shall be possible to withdraw any Operational Role/Configuration by system configuration on Network Management System.

1.8.14 Any function and status displayed on the Panel shall be clearly indicated by label and by color coding.

1.8.15 Each Panel shall have the possibility to start Telephone calls from its own internal directory.

1.8.16 It shall be possible from each Panel to start an Indirect call through different telephone network (Standard, MFC, ISDN, ATS QSIG, etc.).

1.8.17 Each Panel shall include an UTC (Universal Time Coordination)-Client "application" to obtain the GPS Time information from a local UTC duplicated Time available for the VCCS.

1.8.18 At each operator position the last sixty (60) minutes of full voice conversations done by the Operator shall be automatically recorded (short term recording) as a minimum.

1.8.19 The Short Term recorder shall record any conversation (Radio and Telephone-Intercom) done by the operator.

1.8.20 The audio recording shall be started and stopped by a "VOX" application to grant the effective presence of the audio and avoid time consumption.

1.8.21 Each recorded "track" shall be "time stamped" with day, hour, minute, sec. information obtained from the local UTC-Client application resident within the Panel.

1.8.22 It shall be possible for the Operator to choose the last track to playback by a specific "window" accessible on the Panel.

1.8.23 The Playback window shall show to the Controller the "waveform" of the track to playback together with the other information relevant to the track (length, time, duration, etc.), permitting to choose a "sub-track" (any part of the entire track) of the entire record to playback. The playback window shall include typical media play buttons (forward, fast forward, etc.).

1.8.24 Each Touch Panel shall include a "Last Track" function on the main page, permitting to playback the last conversation done.

1.8.25 Each Touch Panel shall permit the direct setting of the font and size to be used for the touch buttons.

1.8.26 It shall be possible from each Touch Panel to configure the Ringtone of each telephone button individually and independently.

1.8.27 Each Touch Panel shall include a "Local" page providing, among others, information relevant to the status of the Touch Panel itself, i.e. identification of the connectivity efficiency, Operator Maintenance Position including:

a) The tests possibility and status of the acoustic devices connected.
b) The adjustment of the audio levels of each device independently.
c) Microphone side and not Mike side for Operator.
d) Microphone side and not Mike side for Instructor.
e) Telephone Handset.
f) Multimedia Loudspeakers.
g) Side Tone Level.
h) Ring level.
i) CWP Reboot.
j) Panel Restart.
k) Touch Panel Brightness.
l) Touch Screen Panel Calibration.
m) Screen Saver timing.
n) Each Touch Panel shall have a "logout" button.
o) Each Touch Panel shall have a Lock button or similar to prevent incorrect operations during cleaning or when unattended.

1.8.28 The VCCS shall provide Sites "Out of Service" Indication function at CWP HMI level. If Site should become unavailable an appropriate color-code self-explaining indication shall be displayed in the appropriate frequency key at the operator positions sharing the same frequency.

1.9 System Configuration and Diagnostic System (SCDS).

1.9.1 SCDS with the necessary license shall be provided for this program.

1.9.2 The SCDS shall be organized with Server-Client configuration.

1.9.3 VCCS Management System shall be a web (https) based application, accessible from any host fitted with a web browser. The access for all user levels to the management system shall be secured by username and passwords.

1.9.4 Multiple user access at VCCS Management System shall be supported.

1.9.5 It shall be possible to predefine a list of valid IP addresses that are allowed to connect to VCCS Management System. Connection attempts from other hosts shall be ignored.

1.9.6 Remote access to VCCS Management System shall be possible through a VPN.

1.9.7 The Monitoring and Control Management Workstation shall be provided with the VCCS and shall perform the supervisory and monitoring functions such as:

a) Diagnostic functions.
b) Maintenance Monitoring.
c) Alarm Recording, Handling and Analysis,
d) System Re-configuration.
e) Re-Sectoring and Role assignment.
f) Controller Working Position (CWP) Touch Panel configuration & GUI Design.
g) Routing management
h) Configuration backup
i) Generation of statistics

1.9.8 The Software shall be designed to permit interfacing toward host computers located at the same site or at remote sites.

1.9.9 The Supervisor workstation proposed shall include a Server and the necessary software license agreement(s).

1.9.10 The connection to VCCS shall be via Local Area Network (LAN).

1.9.11 The Workstations and several applications shall be password protected to guarantee the operational security.

1.9.12 The VCCS shall be able to exchange Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information.

1.10 Recording Outputs

1.10.1 The VCCS shall support recording as described in ED-137B Volume 4 "Recording".

1.10.2 It shall be possible to record (digital certificate signed, if provisioned by KCAA) voice/control/data generated from Analog/IP end systems/ assets connected to a redundant IP based local/remote ATS network.

1.10.3 The new VCCS shall be connected to an IP based voice recorder

1.11 Controller Working Position (CWP) Devices.

1.11.1 The system shall be supplied with Thirty-Five (35) VCCS HMIs .

1.11.2 The CWPs shall be mounted and installed in consoles to be supplied by the bidder.

1.11.3 Each CWP shall be equipped with a connector panel with at least three (03) sockets: one for the Operator, one for Trainee and one for the Instructor (Coach).

1.11.4 The headset/handset plug connectors shall provide optical aid that helps the controller to properly align plug and socket at the audio panel

1.11.5 Each socket shall permit the connection of any of the acoustical devices provided Headset, Handset, Hand-microphone and the Operative Position shall adjust automatically its audio program.

1.11.6 In standard configuration the Instructor shall override any Operator's communications.

1.11.7 By the Telephone socket it shall be possible to carry on an independent Telephone communication whenever the SPLIT mode should be activated on the HMI. In that case from the relevant CWP two independent Programs shall be managed simultaneously: one for Radio and one for Telephone. On the radio program it shall be possible to operate as per normal, with Trainee and Coach Performances.

1.11.8 The VCCS shall have system CWP operations controlled by distributed microcomputers (one per position) with an Operative System Software and the necessary service Applications. Operative Configurations shall be kept in Non-Volatile memory device.

1.11.9 Each CWP shall be connected to Duplicated LAN network by two independent VoIP links. Copper connectivity or Fiber Optic connectivity shall be possible.

1.11.10 Each Touch Screen Panel shall grant the following characteristics:

a. Touch Screen Display: range 12 - 14 inches TFT LCD.
b. Pixels: ≥768x1024.
c. color: 16.7M (8 bit per color).
d. Brightness: 450 cd/m2.
e. Contrast Ratio: 1000:1.
f. Technology: Capacitive or resistive.
g. View Angle: $\pm 85^0$ horizontal vertical, $+45^0$ vertical (upside). -55° vertical (down side) – where console is not available.
h. Min. Touch Response time: 25 ms.
i. Temperature: Operating 0°C to 50°C
j. Storage –10°C to 60°C.
k. Relative Humidity ≤ 90%.
l. Maximum Weight ≤ 2 kg.

1.12 Position Monitoring

1.12.1 The VCCS shall support the Position Monitoring function as described in ED137 B Volume 2 "Telephone".

1.12.2 By means of the Position Monitoring function an operator shall be able to choose to monitor either G/G audio, A/G audio or the sum of G/G and A/G audio from the monitored CWP.

1.12.3 The bidder shall device a suitable Position Monitoring mechanism.

1.12.4 The controller shall be able to select the type of position monitoring (for A/G, G/G or summed audio) prior to starting the actual monitoring session.

1.13 Text Message Distribution

1.13.1 The VCCS shall support distributing text messages, if configured by system administrator, from connected PC workstation to groups of CWP over ATS network.

1.13.2 If configured by system administrator, on receiving a new text message feed, the CWP shall present it to the controller via the HMI.

1.13.3 The text message distribution technology shall support font formatting: size, color, boldness of text.

1.14 Power Supply Subsystem.

1.14.1 The VCCS system shall be equipped with its own Power Supply Subsystem directly connected to a dedicated UPS unit of 30-minutes autonomy.

1.14.2 The initial configuration shall foresee duplicated AC (230 V ± 10%) /DC converters modules, in order to grant redundant operation.

1.14.3 The Power Supply System shall be organized with "HOT SWAPPABLE" AC/DC converter modules, individually and independently connected to the Mains by dedicated cables and shall be working in parallel.

1.14.4 Each module belonging to the Power System shall guarantee sufficient capacity to grant full service to the equipment even in case of failure of one of them.

1.14.5 Dedicated Applications shall permit full Management of the Power Supply System at Supervisor level for Diagnostic, Maintenance, etc.

1.15 Intercom Services.

1.15.1 The VCCS system shall be able to provide intercom communications to at least Ninety-seven (97) positions both VOIP.

1.16 System Accessories.

1.16.1 The VCCS shall provide the following accessories for each CWP:

a) Hand Microphone with flexible cord
b) Telephone handset with flexible cord
c) Headset with flexible cord
d) PTT Footswitch
e) Multimedia Loud Speaker

1.17 Quality Plan

1.17.1 The supplier shall be responsible for quality assurance, configuration management, and acceptance testing being in accordance with the agreed procedures.

APPENDIX A01 GSM TERMINAL/GATEWAY

A01.1 The contractor for the VCCS system shall provide a GSM VoIP Gateway that will be connected to main VCCS systems. The gateway shall provide the ability to make calls both Gateway-VoIP and VoIP-Gateway.

A01.2 VoIP Gateway Key Features

A01.2.1 8 GSM/CDMA/WCDMA Channels
A01.2.2 Support to different mobile networks:
A01.2.3 GSM:850/900/1800/1900MHz;
A01.2.3 CDMA:800MHz; WCDMA 850/900/1900/2100MHz
A01.2.4 HTTP API for SMS Application Integration
A01. 2..5 SMS to Email and Email to SMS

A01.2 Voice Processing

A01.3.1 Protocol: SIP v2.0, RFC3261

A01.3.2 Codecs: G.711A/U law, G.723.1, G.729A/B

A01.3.3 Silence Suppression

A01.3.4 Comfort Noise Generator (CNG)

A01.3.5 Voice Activity Detection (VAD)

A01.3.6 Echo Cancellation: G.168 with up to 128ms

A01.3.7 Dynamic Jitter Buffer

A01.3. 8 DTMF: RFC2833, SIP Info

A01.3 .9 Call Progress Tone Generation

A01.3 .10 Programmable Gain Control

A01.3 .11 NAT: STUN, Dynamic NAT, Static NAT

A01.4 Mobile Telephony

A01.4.1 SIM Interface: 1.8v, 3.0v SIM Interface
A01.4.2 Frequency Range:
GSM: 850/900/1800/1900MHz;
CDMA: 800 MHz
WCDMA 850/900/1900/2100MHz
A01.4.3 USSD Encoding: Unicode/ASCII

A01.4.4 HTTP API for SMS

A01.4.5 Polarity Reversal

A01.4.6 PIN Modify

A01.4.7 CID/CLIR

A01.4.8 SMS Send and Receive

A01.4.9 SMS to Email

A01.4.10 Call Waiting/Call Back

A01.4.11 Call Forward

A01.4.12 GSM Audio Coding: HR, FR, EFR, AMR_FR, AMR_HR

A01.5 Network

A01.5.1 Static IP, DHCP Client,

A01.5.2 Network Protocols:

TCP/UDP,TFTP, FTP, RTP/ RTCP, SSH,ARP

RARP,ICMP Ping, NTP, HTTP, DNS

A01.5.3 Static/Dynamic ARP Request

A01.5.4 PPTP VPN

A01.6 Maintenance

A01.6.1 Web/Telnet Configuration

A01.6.2 Configure Backup/Restore

A01.6.3 Firmware Upgrade by HTTP/TFTP

A01.6.4 Factory Reset

A01.6.5 CDR (10000 Lines CDRs Storage Locally)

A01.6.6 Syslog/Filelog

A01.6.7 Ping and Tracert/Traceroute

A01.6.8 Traffic statistics: TCP,UDP,RTP

A01.6.9 VoIP Call Statistics

A01.6.10 PSTN Call statistics: ASR, ACD, PDD

A01.6.11 Voice Diagnose with Loopback

A01.6.12 GSM Network Test

A01.6.13 IVR (Interactive Voice Response) Customization

A01.6.14 Auto Provisioning

A01.6.15 SIP/RTP/PCM Capture

A01.7 Physical Interfaces

A01.7.1 Mobile: 8 Channels

A01.7.2 Antennas Connectors: SMA (Sub Miniature Version A)

A01.7.3 Ethernet Interfaces x RJ45

A01.7.4 LED Indicators: Power, RUN, Signal Strength Indicators

A01.7.5 Console: 1 RS232 or USB

APPENDIX A02 TELEPHONE HANDSET SPECIFICATION

A02.1 The contractor shall supply VOIP telephone handsets that shall seamlessly interface with the supplied VOIP VCCS

A02.2 VOIP telephone handset key features

A02.2.2	Voice codecs: G.711a, G.711u, G.722, G.729a, G.729ab, iLBC
A02.2.3	QOS: IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN), IEEE 802.1p
A02.2.4	IP addressing assignment: DHCP, static
A02.2.5	Security: 128-bit AES
A02.2.6	Support of TFTP protocol
A02.2.7	Preferred solutions shall incorporate a local, workstation GUI which allows users all of the call control capabilities available via the telephone set.
A02.2.8	Proposed phones must offer programmable buttons that are customizable on a per extension basis.
A02.2.9	Proposed phones must provide a built-in switch for PC connectivity.
A02.2.10	Support power over Ethernet POE
A02.2.11	Dimension (W x L x H): about 192 x 54 x 204 mm
A02.2.12	Display Resolution: 132 x 64-pixel monochrome

Page left blank intentionally

APPENDIX A03

ACC & DRS VHF RADIO, TELEPHONES AND POSITIONS

1. ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		CHANNEL/No	SERVICE	LINK TYPE	INTERFACES		REMARKS
A	B				TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY	THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY	
ACC & DRS	NGONG	VSAT					
		1.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC
		2.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		3.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		4.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		5.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		CHANNEL/No	SERVICE	LINK TYPE	INTERFACES		REMARKS
A	B				TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY	THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY	
		IP MPLS ON FIBRE					
		6.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC.
		7.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M L	IP	ACC
		8.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		9.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		10.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		CHANNEL/No	SERVICE	LINK TYPE	INTERFACES		REMARKS
A	B				TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY	THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY	
	MUA	**VSAT**					
		11.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC.
		12.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E & M	IP	ACC.
		13.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		14.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		15.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		16.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
		Radio link					
		17.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC.
		18.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		19.	VHF TX & RX MHz 125.3	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		20.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
		21.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX & RX	WiMAX (SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		22.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	WIMAX (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
	KISUMU	**VSAT**					
		23.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXS	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		24.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	SIP	SAR ON CWP JKIA
		25.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	IP	IP	FIC
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		26.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	NA	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		27.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	N.A	SIP	SAR ON CWP JKIA
		28.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	IP	IP	FIC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	ELDORET TWR	**VSAT**					
		29.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC.
		30.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		31.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		32.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
		33.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		34.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR (ELDORET APP) ON CWP JKIA
		35.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR (ELDORET TOWER)
		IP MPLS ON FIBRE					
		36.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC.
		37.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX & RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		38.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX &	(FIBER SBY	E1 CAS	IP	ACC.

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
			RX	LINK)	Remote E &M		
		39.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	FIBER (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
		40.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A. BUT LINK PRESENT	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		41.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	FXO	FXO	SAR (ELDORET APP) ON CWP JKIA
		42.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	FXO	FXO	SAR (ELDORET TOWER)
	WAJIR RADAR	**VSAT**					
		43.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX & RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		44.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		45.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		46.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		47.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		48.	VHF 121.3 MHz	(FIBER SBY	E1 CAS	IP	ACC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
			TX/RX	LINK)	Remote E &M		
		49.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		50.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	FIBER (MAIN LINK)		IP	PROPOSED
	WAJIR TOWER	**VSAT**					
		51.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		52.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR ON CWP JKIA
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		53.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A.	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		54.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR ON CWP JKIA

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		CHANNEL/No	SERVICE	LINK TYPE	INTERFACES		REMARKS
A	B				TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY	THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY	
	PORORO	VSAT					
		55.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		56.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		57.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		58.	VHF 121.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	PROPOSED
		IP MPLS ON FIBRE					
		59.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M E	IP	ACC.
		60.	VHF 121.3 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		61.	VHF 128.7 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	MOMBASA TWR	**VSAT**					
		62.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		63.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		64.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		65.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	IP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		66.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A.	IP	SAR (FROM APPROACH MIA)
		67.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	IP	SAR (FROM TOWER MIA)
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		68.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC.
		69.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		70.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		71.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A.	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
		72.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	N.A.	SIP	SAR (FROM APPROACH MIA
		73.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	N.A	SIP	SAR (FROM TOWER MIA) ON CWP JKIA
	MALINDI	**VSAT**					
		74.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXS	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		75.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	SIP	SAR ON CWP JKIA
		76.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	FIC
		77.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		78.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX/RX	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	E1 CAS Remote E &M	IP	ACC
		IP ON IP MPLS					
		79.	VHF 118.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E & M BUT NOT OPERATIONAL	IP	FIC.
		80.	VHF 125.3 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E & M BUT NOT OPERATIONAL	IP	ACC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
		81.	VHF 120.5 MHz TX/RX	(FIBER SBY LINK)	E & M BUT NOT OPERATIONAL	IP	ACC
		82.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A.	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		83.	HOTLINE	FIBER (MAIN LINK)	N.A	SIP	SAR ON CWP JKIA
	LOKICHOGGIO	**VSAT**					
		84.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		85.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR ON CWP JKIA
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		86.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	FXO	FXO	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		87.	HOTLINE	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	N.A	FXO	SAR ON CWP JKIA

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	WILSON	**VSAT**					
		88.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	SIP	ACC ON CWP JKIA
		89.	ATS/DS	VSAT (MAIN LINK)	FXO	SIP	APPROACH
		IP MPLS ON FIBER					
		90.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A	SIP	ACC
		91.	ATS/DS	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A	IP	APPROACH
	UKUNDA						
			HOTLINE	(FIBER SBY LINK)	N.A	SIP & FXO	SAR JKIA ON CWP
	INTERNATIONAL ATS/DS						
	ENTEBBE	92.	ATS/DS	VSAT-NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	DAR ESLAM	93.	ATS/DS	VSAT-NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	MOGADISHU	94.	ATS/DS	VSAT- NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	ADDIS ABABA	95.	ATS/DS	VSAT- NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	KHARTOUM	96.	ATS/DS	VSAT - NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	SYECHELLES	97.	ATS/DS	VSAT- NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC
	JUBA	98.	ATS/DS	VSAT-NAFISAT	FXO	FXO	JKIA AND DRC

APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	SEARCH AND RESCUE EXTERNAL LINES						
	DOD	99.	HOTLINE	FIBER	N.A	SIP & FXO	ON CWP JKIA & SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY THE BIDDER
	MRCC	100.	HOTLINE	FIBER	N.A	SIP &FXO	CWP JKIA
	NATIONAL POLICE HQ	101.	HOTLINE	FIBER	N.A	SIP & FXO	ON CWP JKIA & SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED
	NDOC	102.	HOTLINE	FIBER	N.A	SIP & FXO	ON CWP JKIA & SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED
	OTHER TELEPHONES LINES						
	DANS	103.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MES	104.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MAIS	105.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MANS DRC	106.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER

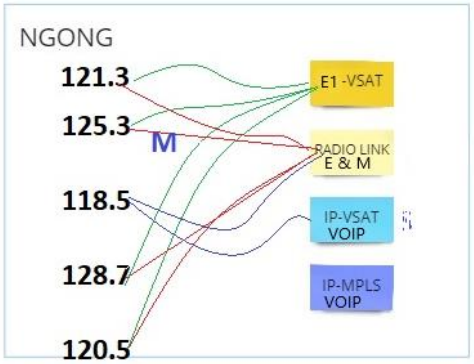
APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		CHANNEL/No	SERVICE	LINK TYPE	INTERFACES		REMARKS
A	B				TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY	THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY	
	ENGINEER IN CHARGE JKIA	107.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	CATCO OPS	108.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	CATCO TRAINING	109.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	DUTY ENGINEER	110.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	FXS	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MAINTENANCE CODINATOR	111.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	TRAINING-ENGINEERING	112.	DIAL UP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	COMMUNICATION/SERVILANCE - ENGINEERING	113.	DIAL UP	FIBER	N.A	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	CAIO	114.	DIAL UP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	NOF	115.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	CAIO-CARTO	116.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER

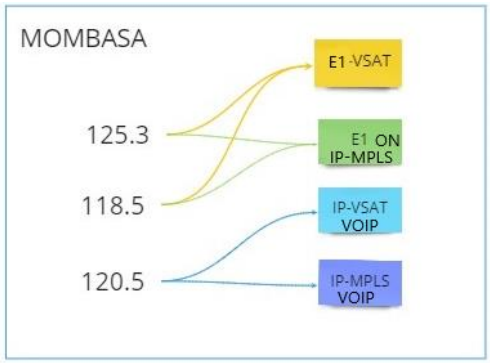
APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	SATCO OPS	117.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ATC TRAINING ROOM	118.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ATC REST ROOM	119.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	CATCO SMS	120.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC NE	121.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC NW	122.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC SE	123.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC SW	124.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC CONTINENTAL UPPER	125.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC OCEANIC	126.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER

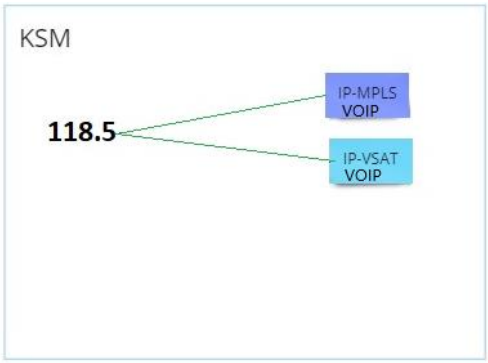
APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	FIC NORTH	127.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	FIC SOUTH	128.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	RECOVERY	129.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	ACC MILITARY	130.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MATS	131.	DIALUP	FIBER	N.A.	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
		132.		FIBER			
	COM CENTER	133.	DIALUP	FIBER	FXO	SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY SUPPLIER
	POLICE OPS	134.	SPEED DIAL	FIBER	FXS	FXS & SIP	SIP PHONE TO BE PROVIDED BY BIDDER
	MAB	135.	ATS/DS	FIBER	FXO	SIP	TERMINATION ON VCCS AT MAB
	ACC MOBILE	136.	DIALUP	GSM	FXO	FXO	
	Dual ISDN INTERFACE/ E1	137.	DIALUP	TELKOM SERVICE PROVIDERS	ISDN	ISDN	ISDN from Telkom service provider

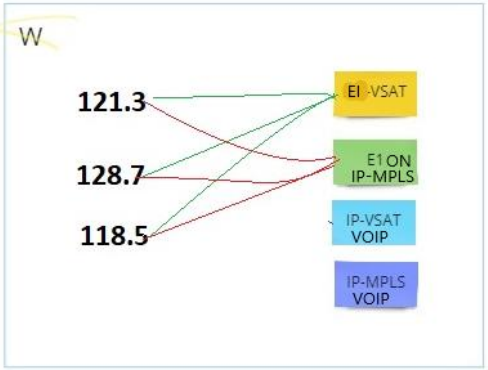
APPENDIX A03 - ACC & DRS VHF RADIOS , ATS DS LINES AND OTHER TELEPHONE LINES							
STATIONS		**CHANNEL/No**	**SERVICE**	**LINK TYPE**	**INTERFACES**		**REMARKS**
A	**B**				**TO BE IMPLEMENTED IF VOIP COMMUNICATION NETWORK IS NOT READY**	**THIS INTERFACE MUST BE AVAILABLE - MAY BE IMPLEMENTED IF IP COMMUNICATION NETWORK WILL BE READY**	
	6 CHANNEL ATS QSIG	138.			ATS QSIG		To be included in the offer
	16 channel E & M	139.			E & M	E & M	To be included in the offer. Please note E1 CAS specified elsewhere this table will be the default legacy services in case IP services are not available.
	16 channel FXO & 8 channel FXS	140.			FXO/FXS	FXO/FXS	To be included as extra in the offer – apart from what is specified elsewhere in this table

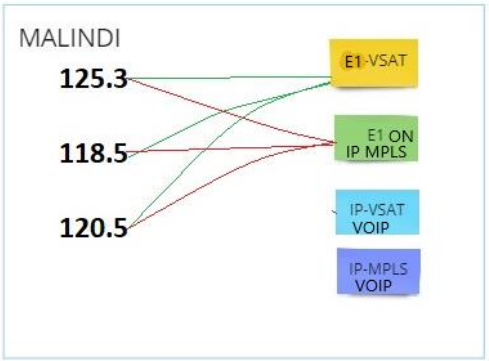
Appendix A04 Frequency on the current VCCS at JKIA
Main link is VSAT, SBY link is either Fiber or Radio link.
The DRC VCCS will also have to take cater for proposed frequencies in Appendix A03

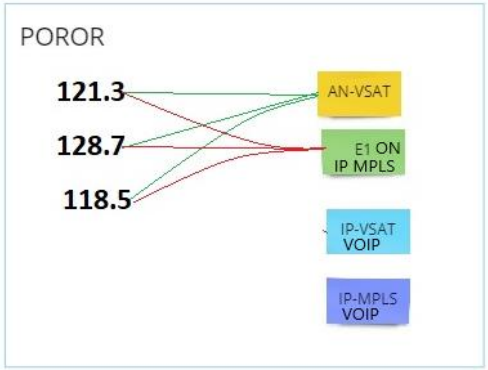


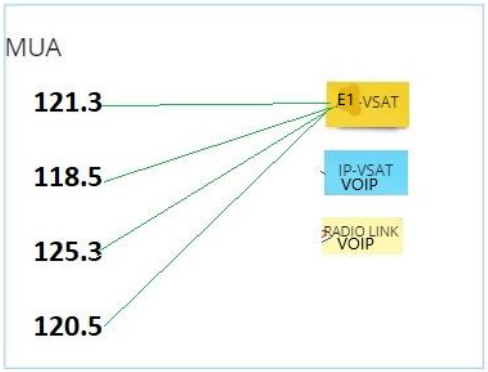


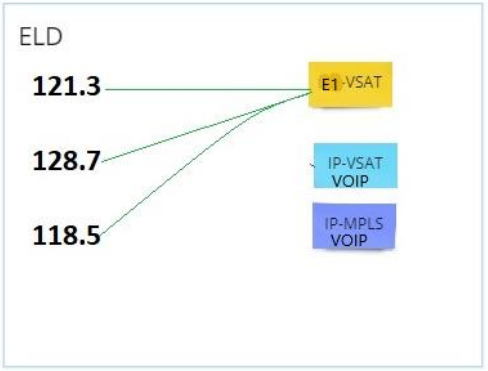












APPENDIX A05

2. ACC/DRS CONTROLLER WORKING POSITIONS CWPs REQUIRING VCCS HMI

Number	POSITION	EXC	PLAN	TELEPHONE HANDSET ONLY
1.	ACC NW LOWER	01	01	
2.	ACC NE LOWER	01	01	
3.	ACC SE LOWER	01	01	
4.	ACC SW LOWER	01	01	
5.	OCEANIC	01	01	
6.	CONTINENTAL UPPER	01	01	
7.	ACC SUPERVISOR	01	0	
8.	SAR	01	01	
9.	MCC	01	0	
10.	FIC N	01	01	
11.	FIC S	01	01	
12.	FIC SUPERVISOR	01	0	
13.	ATFM	01	0	
14.	RECOVERY POSITION	01	01	
15.	TECHNICAL MONITORING AND CONTROL POSITION	01	0	
16.	MILITARY POSITION ACC	01	0	
17.	MILITARY POSITION AT APP	01	0	
18.	LAIKIPIA TOWER	01	01	
19.	LAIKIPIA OPS	01	01	
20.	EASTLEIGH TOWER	01	01	
21.	DANS			01
22.	MES			01
23.	MAIS			01
24.	MANS DRC			01
25.	ENGINEER IN CHARGE JKIA			01
26.	CATCO OPS			01
27.	CATCO TRAINING			01

Number	POSITION	EXC	PLAN	TELEPHONE HANDSET ONLY
28.	**DUTY ENGINEER**			**01**
29.	**MAINTENANCE CODINATOR**			**01**
30.	**TRAINING-ENGINEERING**			**01**
31.	**COMMUNICATION/SERVILANCE - ENGINEERING**			**01**
32.	**CAIO**			**01**
33.	**NOF**			**01**
34.	**CAIO-CARTO**			**01**
35.	**SATCO OPS**			**01**
36.	**ATC TRAINING ROOM**			**01**
37.	**ATC REST ROOM**			**01**
38.	**CATCO SMS**			**01**
39.	**MATS**			**01**
40.	**COM CENTRE**			**01**

The VCCS HMI comprises of a touchscreen with push buttons and associated displays that give access to telephone and radio services.

- VCCS shall come 350 headsets, 120 hand held microphones and 120 foot-switches.

6.2. SYNCHRONIZED VOICE AND DATA RECORDER SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

6.2.1. SCOPE OF SUPPLY

6.2.1.1. The synchronized voice and data recorder system with the specifications below will be supplied.

6.2.2. General requirements

6.2.2.1. The Recorder system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure..

6.2.2.2. This describes the recorder system functionality required.

a) Play
b) Record
c) Fast Forward
d) Fast Reverse
e) Pause
f) Previous
g) Next
h) Repeat
i) Volume adjustment
j) A standalone replay system in a separate room shall be provided (At the simulator room).

6.2.2.3. There will be an appropriate interfacing with VCS equipment and all the voice and data recording shall be synchronized.

6.2.2.4. The recorder and replay system should have adequate storage capacity of at least two (2) Terabytes for recording and archiving and appropriate interfaces for retrieval of information on external media e.g. USB HDD.

6.2.2.5. The voice recorder system shall be integrated in a cabinet.

6.2.3. The following voice and data recorder system configuration shall be supplied.

6.2.3.1. A redundant voice and data recorder system including:

a) 256 channels expandable to 512 channels;

b) 1 Management workstation including at least:

vii. 1 LCD monitor of at least 21″
viii. Keyboard
ix. Mouse
x. 2 Multimedia Loud speakers
xi. 1 Headset
xii. USB interface.

c) Replay client workstation including at least:

vii. 1 LCD monitor of at least 30″
viii. 1 Keyboard
ix. 1 Mouse
x. 2 Multimedia Loud speakers
xi. 1 Headset
xii. USB interface

6.2.4. The recorders should conform to the following technical specifications as a minimum:

6.2.4.1. The recorder will be dual and will allow the recording of all VHF, HF, phone conversations, data (SSR Mode S, ADS-B, Space based ADS-B, ADS-C, CPDLC, WAM, PSR) as well as time.

6.2.4.2. The selective erasure of recorded voice and data should be inhibited.

6.2.4.3. The recorder shall be supplied with a 5KVA UPS with an autonomy of at least 1 hour.

Summary of requirements

Parameter	**Description**
Number of channel	256 expandable to 512 channels
Construction	Compact and Modular
Activation	Continuous voice and data activated (Selectable)
Remote Control	PC Controlled
Power Supply	230± 10% V ac, 50± 5% Hz
Security System	Use of passwords for administrative Control
Monitoring	Record/Replay through headphone or internal speakers
Fault-finding	Built in Test Equipment (BITE)
Change over	Automatic/Programmable
Recording	Digital
Media	USB HDD or other appropriate optical device.
Manipulation	User friendly HMI with applicable software.
Time Stamping	Accurate time stamp (Internal or External) of all recorded sessions.

6.3. VHF TRANSCEIVER

6.3.1. Scope of Supply.

6.3.1.1. The scope of supply shall involve the provision of a synthesized VHF TX/RX working within the aviation band (118.00-137.00 MHz).

6.3.1.2. The power of the radio should be 50 Watts adjustable.

6.3.2. **General Requirements**

6.3.2.1. The VHF transceiver system shall be supplied two (2) units each with a transmitter and receiver.

6.3.2.2. The equipment shall be compact, fully solid state, highly reliable and meets state of art technology. The design and selection of equipment shall be consistent with the requirements of long-term trouble free operation with highest degree of reliability and maintainability. The system shall be VDL mode 2 and VDL mode 4 compliant.

6.3.2.3. All equipment shall be constructed to operate safely without undue heating, vibration, wear, corrosion, electromagnetic interference or similar problems.

6.3.2.4. The system shall be designed for continuous operation (24 hours a day and 365 days a year). The design life of the equipment shall be a minimum of 10 years.

6.3.2.5. All types of spares and spare modules shall be made available during life time of the equipment for maintenance, repair and operation of the equipment.

6.3.2.6. Input/output termination cables shall be properly labelled to readily permit identification of the incoming/outgoing wiring. All interconnecting cables shall also be appropriately labelled to facilitate convenient interconnection and minimize chances of incorrect connection.

6.3.2.7. All interconnecting cables required to connect the equipment shall be supplied. All cables shall be fully assembled, connector pre-terminated and factory tested as part of overall system check.

6.3.3. **Mains Power Supply.**

1.1.1. All equipment shall operate with an uninterrupted AC power varying from 230$\pm$ 10% V ac, 50 $\pm$ 5% Hz. The Power Supply System shall be configured to connect and to handle an external 24 Vdc Battery System with two (2) batteries each of 100AH capacity to grant at least 2 hours of operation continuity in case of mains failure.

6.3.3.1. Reliable over voltage and over current protection circuits shall be provided in the power supply units. The power supply units shall be self-protecting, and protect connected equipment against interference, noise, voltage dips, surges and impulses.

6.3.3.2. The equipment shall allow for the storage of frequencies and operational programs in non-volatile memory, so that, in the event of a power failure and/or complete discharge of the batteries, the entire operational re-establishment of the station shall take place immediately and automatically once power is restored, as some stations are unmanned and in remote places.

6.3.4. **Reliability.**

6.3.4.1. The equipment design shall employ the most suitable engineering techniques, materials and components and rigorous inspection during manufacturing to ensure a very high MTBF of equipment.

6.3.4.2. Technical specifications for the provision of VHF Transmitters & Receivers equipment's for use shall comply with ICAO Specifications Annex 10 Vol. III.

6.3.5. VHF TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.

6.3.5.1. **VHF – Transmitter (TX)**

6.3.5.1.1. Load impedance: 50 ohms.

6.3.5.1.2. Duty cycle: 100%.

6.3.5.1.3. Channel spacing: 8.33 kHz & 25 kHz. .

6.3.5.1.4. Frequency stability: $\pm$ 1 ppm (0.0001%).

6.3.5.1.5. Cooling: cooling by natural convection in normal operation.

6.3.5.1.6. Frequency generation: by frequency synthesis.

6.3.5.1.7. Adjacent channel transmission.

6.3.5.1.8. AM with channel spacing of 25kHz: >70dBc.

6.3.5.1.9. AM with channel spacing of 8.33kHz: >70dBc.

6.3.5.2. Spectrum purity

a) Harmonic: >36dBm (< 83dBc).

b) Itemsites: >54dBm (< 101dBc).

c) Noise at 1% of F0: >150dBc/Hz

6.3.5.3. Modulation mode.

a) A3E for 8.33 kHz. Ch. Spacing.

b) A3E for 25 kHz. Ch. Spacing.

6.3.5.4. Modulation depth: a peak modulation factor of at least 85% shall be achievable and adjustable.

6.3.5.5. Audio input: **600 ohms, balanced line, -30 dBm to 0 dBm. + 2 dBm** Max.

6.3.5.6. Audio bandwidth:

a) Channel spacing of 25kHz - A3E
> -3dBat 300-3400Hz
< -40dBat 5000Hz

b) Channel spacing of 8.33kHz - A3E
> -3dB at 300-2500Hz
< -40dB at 3200Hz.

6.3.5.7. Modulation distortion: **<3% for 300-3400 Hz, at modulation depth of** 85% or more.

6.3.5.8. Modulation regulation level: **<0.5 dB for 30 dB variation of the AF** input level.

6.3.5.9. The transmitter shall have internal protection against:

a) High VSWR, open/short circuit of antenna.

b) Progressive reduction of power depending on temperature and voltage

6.3.5.10. Mismatch load: **the transmitter shall have capability to operate with a** VSWR of 2:1 without power reduction and performance degradation.

6.3.5.11. Climatic conditions

a) Operating -20 degrees Celsius to + 55 degrees Celsius Relative Humidity 95% at 40 degrees Celsius °C (no condensing)

b) Storage -40 degrees Celsius to + 80 degrees Celsius

6.3.5.12. MTBF: > 50,000 hours.

6.3.5.13. The equipment shall have the following controls, indications and connectors as a minimum:

6.3.5.13.1. Front Panel.

a) A visual indication that the transmitter is switched on

b) A visual indication that the carrier is being transmitted

c) A visual indication of modulation

d) A visual indication of transmitter alarm status

e) Power on/off switch
f) Configuration and appropriate control interface
g) Microphone jack input
h) Headset jack output for modulation control
i) RF output test connector

6.3.5.13.2. Rear Panel.

a) DC voltage input connector
b) AC voltage input connector
c) Exploitation connector
d) Remote control connector (with appropriate interface)
e) RF output connector.

6.3.5.13.3. The following parameters can be available from front panel for reading or modification with a computer through the basic HyperTerminal software or/and a specific tool.

a) Frequency (with ICAO 8.33kHz format)
b) Power output selection
c) TX safety time out
d) Input sensitivity
e) Power output measurement
f) Modulation percentage measurement
g) VSWR measurement
h) Internal temperature measurement
i) BITE manipulation

6.3.5.14. Tx time out: selectable from 17 to 140 seconds (can be disabled).

6.3.5.15. Climax: the VHF station shall permit the simultaneous operation of all frequencies in climax mode (off-set carrier sub-system).

6.3.5.16. Equipment size: 19" rack mounting.

6.3.5.17. EMI/EMC standards: equipment shall be EMI/EMC compliant.

6.3.5.18. Safety standards: equipment shall meet the safety standards EN 60950 or equivalent.

6.3.6. **VHF – Receiver (RX).**

6.3.6.1. Channel spacing: 25 kHz & 8.33 kHz. Any assignable frequency shall be selectable for operation from the front panel. The equipment shall be able to operate on all channels in the list of assignable frequencies as per ICAO Annex-10 Vol-V.

6.3.6.2. Mode of operation:

a) A3E for 8.33 kHz and 25 kHz channel spacing.
b) The 25 kHz and 8.33 kHz selection shall be automatic with frequency input in conformity with ICAO standard format.

6.3.6.3. Frequency stability: +/- 1 ppm (0.0001%) (-20°C to +55°C).

6.3.6.4. Frequency selection: the location and access to the command for frequency modification of the receiver shall be such that it prevents the involuntary change of operational frequency and, at the same time, allows for the modification of the frequency in a simple manner, without the need for adjustments or additional equipment. In other words, it shall be possible to change the operating frequency in the receivers without requiring adjustments or tuning other than the frequency selection.

6.3.6.5. Sensitivity: for A3E Mode it shall be better than -105 dBm for SINAD (S+N)/N of 12 dB.

6.3.6.6. Selectivity

a) For 25kHz channel spacing >70db.
b) For 8.33KHz Channel spacing >60db.

6.3.6.7. AF noise (-13dBm,1 kHz 90%): > 50dB.

6.3.6.8. Rejection of adjacent channel: > 70dB.

6.3.6.9. Cross modulation: ≥ 85 dB.

6.3.6.10. Spurious signal rejection: >70 dB.

6.3.6.11. Image rejection: >70 dB.

6.3.6.12. Audio frequency response

a) Channel spacing at 25kHz - A3E: > 300-3400Hz at -3dB

b) Channel spacing at 8.33kHz - A3E: > 300-2500Hz at -3dB

6.3.6.13. Audio line output: 600 ohms, adjustable from -11 dB to +10 dBm.

6.3.6.14. Loudspeaker output: 500 mW in 4 ohms and external loudspeaker with volume control.

6.3.6.15. Audio distortion at RX output: < 3% at 90% mod. depth

6.3.6.16. Climatic conditions.

a) Operating -20 degrees Celsius to + 55 degrees Celsius Relative Humidity 95% at 40 degrees Celsius °C

b) Storage -40 degrees Celsius to + 80 degrees Celsius

6.3.6.17. MTBF: > 70,000 hours

6.3.6.18. The equipment shall have the following controls, indications and connectors as a minimum:

a) Front Panel
   ix. A visual indication that the receiver is switched on
   x. A visual indication that the carrier is being received
   xi. A visual indication of receiver alarm status
   xii. Power on/off switch
   xiii. Configuration and appropriate control interface
   xiv. Headset jack output for modulation control
   xv. Loudspeaker with volume control
   xvi. RF output test connector.

b) Rear Panel
   vi. DC voltage input connector
   vii. AC voltage input connector
   viii. Exploitation connector
   ix. Remote control connector (with appropriate interface)
   x. RF input connector

6.3.6.19. The following parameters can be available from front panel for reading or modification with a computer through the basic HyperTerminal software or/and a specific tool.
   h) Frequency (with ICAO 8.33kHz format)
   i) Squelch threshold
   j) Compressor on/off control
   k) Output line level selection
   l) AGC voltage measurement
   m) Output line level measurement
   n) BITE manipulation.

6.3.6.20. Muting: when transmitting on a frequency, the associated receivers shall be automatically muted at the level of the remote station, in order to prevent any

audio return to the control centre. This silencing shall be able to be disabled temporarily for testing purposes.

6.3.6.21. "Radar" interference: **the integrated VHF radio station shall be able** to withstand, without reduction of its performance, electromagnetic interference of a radar station as it may be located at the same site as Radar.

a) Equipment size: 19" rack mounting type.
b) EMI/EMC standards: equipment shall be EMI/EMC compliant.
c) Safety standards: equipment shall meet safety standards EN 60950 or equivalent

6.3.7. Specifications for Antenna.

6.3.7.1. It shall be broadband and omni-directional antenna with :

a) Frequency band: 118 – 137 MHZ
b) Input impedance: 50 ohms unbalanced
c) Gain: 2.5 dBi Minimum
d) VSWR: < 1.5:1
e) Horizontal pattern: omni directional
f) Vertical beam width: 80 degrees
g) Maximum power: 200 Watts
h) Polarization: vertical
i) Maximum wind speed: shall withstand wind speed up to 180 km/h
j) Mounting brackets and hardware: as per requirement of antenna
k) Any other accessories that may be required for a complete installation.

6.4. UNIVERSAL GPS MASTER CLOCK SYSTEM.

6.4.1. Scope of Supply.

6.4.1.1. The scope of supply shall include GPS master clock system. The clock system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

6.4.1.2. The Successful Tenderer shall be responsible for supply, installation, integration and commissioning.

6.4.2. **Universal Clock System Functional Requirements**

6.4.2.1. GPS master clock system shall send Universal Time and Date to relevant Server in the Operational and Technical environment via a local area network (LAN).

a) ATM system
b) Voice Communication Control System
c) Remote Centralized Monitoring system
d) Voice and Data Recorder
e) AIM system
f) SAR system
g) AMHS/AFTN
h)

6.4.2.2. GPS master clock system shall send Universal Time and Date to several operating position consoles, operational rooms and offices to be equipped by appropriate clock display unit devices and as per the table below:

GPS CLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Number	POSITION	EXC	EFS	PLAN	EFS	PILOT PSN	VCS	WALL	CONSOLE
1.	ACC NW LOWER	01	01	01	01	0	01	04	02
2.	ACC NE LOWER	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
3.	ACC SE LOWER	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
4.	ACC SW LOWER	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
5.	OCEANIC	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
6.	CONTINENTAL UPPER	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
7.	ATFM	01	0	0	0	0	01		01
8.	ACC SUPERVISOR	01	0	0	0	0	01		01
9.	SAR	01	01	01	01	0	02	01	02
10.	FIC N	01	01	01	01	0	02	01	02
11.	FIC S	01	01	01	01	0	02		02
12.	FIC SUPERVISOR	01	0	0	0	0	01		01
13.	NAIROBI APP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14.	NAIROBI APP SUP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15.	JKIA TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16.	JKIA TWR SUP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17.	NAIROBI APP MILITARY	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18.	HKNW	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19.	HKRE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20.	HKMO APP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21.	HKMO APP SUP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22.	HKMO TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23.	HKML TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24.	HKEL APP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25.	HKEL APP SUP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26.	HKEL TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27.	HKKI TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28.	HKWJ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29.	HKLK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30.	LAIKIPIA TWR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31.	LAIKIPIA OPS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32.	SIMULATOR DRS	04	04	04	04	02	10	02	06
33.	SIMULATOR EASA	02	02	02	02	02	10	02	06
34.	SIMULATOR JOMO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
35.	SIMULATOR HKMO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
36.	RECOVERY POSITION	01	01	01	01	0	0	0	0
37.	TECHNICAL MONITORING AND CONTROL POSITION	01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
38.	MILITARY POSITION ACC	01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
39.	MILITARY POSITION MIA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
40.	ACC CATCO - OPS	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
41.	ACC TRAINING	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
42.	CATCO - OPS TRAINING	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0

Number	POSITION	EXC	EFS	PLAN	EFS	PILOT PSN	VCS	WALL	CONSOLE
43.	SATCO - DATA	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
44.	SATCO - OPS	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
45.	NOF	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
46.	CARTOGRAPHY	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
47.	AIP PRODUCTION	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
48.	COMM CENTRE	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
49.	DUTY ENGINEER	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
50.	MAINTENANCE IN-CHARGE	0	0	0	0	0	0	01	0
	TOTAL	**21**	**16**	**16**	**16**	**4**	**40**	**17**	**33**

6.4.2.3. The bidder shall supply and install the clock displays as indicated in the table above.

6.4.2.4. GPS master clock shall be monitored remotely using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).

6.4.2.5. The display should display the hours, minutes and seconds figures.

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS.

6.4.2.6. Bidders to propose a design to actualize time distribution countrywide from the master GPS clock.

6.4.2.7. GPS master clock system shall receive data from GPS satellite network.

6.4.2.8. The system shall be redundant.

6.4.2.9. GPS master clock system shall handle IRIG signals, TCP/IP, RS-232, RS 422, and RS 485.

6.4.2.10. GPS master clock system shall distribute UTC time using the NTP protocol.

6.5. ACC AND DRS: AUXILIARY FACILITIES SPECIFICATIONS

6.5.1. **General Requirements**

6.5.1.1. The bidder shall supply, deliver, install and commission auxiliary systems comprising air conditioning, power supply and distribution equipment;

6.5.1.2. A room will be provided to house these auxiliary equipment, the outputs of which will be distributed to the equipment, technical and operational rooms by appropriate means;

6.5.1.3. The power supply system shall consist of an Automatic Voltage Regulator for MAINS electrical power regulation. The regulated MAINS will supply an Uninterruptible Power Supply System (UPS) whose output will provide electrical power to all sensitive microprocessor-based Communication, Navigation and Surveillance (CNS) equipment in the Centre. The regulated MAINS will also be distributed as appropriate to supply non-sensitive equipment such as air conditioning, maintenance electrical power socket outlets and lighting points in equipment racks and operator consoles;

6.5.1.4. MAINS electrical power will be tapped from the building's main power distribution board through protective accessories of an Isolator and Miniature Circuit Breakers (MCBs) to the power supply regulator input terminals;

6.5.1.5. The output of the power supply regulator will be distributed to a protective MCB that will supply power to a regulated MAINS distribution board while

another output will be connected to the input of the UPS unit through a different protective MCB;

6.5.1.6. The regulated MAINS distribution board will distribute power to non-sensitive equipment such as air conditioning units, socket outlets and lighting points in equipment racks and operator consoles via 10mm^2, 2.5mm^2 and 1.5mm^2 diameter 3-core flexible cables or recommended cables respectively;

6.5.1.7. The UPS MAINS distribution board will distribute power to sensitive microprocessor-based equipment such as Servers through socket outlets in equipment racks and operator consoles using 3-core 2.5mm^2 diameter flexible cables;

6.5.1.8. Protection of the power supply units and all equipment from short-circuit faults will be ensured by proper earthing and grounding connections. The signal ground shall be connected to the building ground;

6.5.1.9. Air conditioning to provide adequate cooling shall be ensured for equipment/server room, technical room and operation rooms taking account of human factors vis-à-vis equipment cooling requirements;

6.5.1.10. The proposed automatic voltage regulator, UPS and air conditioning system shall be field-proven renowned brands that have local authorized and qualified firms to ensure expeditious supply of spare parts and effective service and maintenance;

6.5.1.11. The Bidder shall propose any other necessary accessory, requirement or procedure that will ensure adequate and proper operating environment for sensitive microprocessor-based equipment recommended by ICAO or other standards organizations for ATM systems;

6.5.1.12. The bidder shall include in the proposal all other necessary accessories required to install the equipment to operational status which will include but not limited to cables, circuit breakers, fuses, relays etc.

6.5.2. **Specifications for Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)**

6.5.2.1. The AVR system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

6.5.2.2. The regulator design shall be based on static electronic technology delivering negligible waveform distortion and extremely low harmonic distortion (<1%), unaffected by load factor or supply frequency variations and with extremely high reliability (MTBF >125,000 Hours), long-life expectancy and efficiency of 98%, or better, ensuring low running costs;

6.5.2.3. Step less automated voltage regulation of the incoming voltage to deliver a highly accurate stable voltage for electronic and electrical load equipment;

6.5.2.4. Independent phase voltage sensing and control to ensure the individual phase voltages remain stable regardless of supply and load imbalance;

6.5.2.5. Inbuilt high overload capability for loads with inherent high current draw on start-up;

6.5.2.6. Inbuilt Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) to protect load against harmful high-energy surges, transients, and spikes;

6.5.2.7. Over/under-voltage front panel status alarm in the event that the voltage supply goes outside voltage window of the regulator;

6.5.2.8. The automatic voltage regulator shall have the following minimum technical specifications.

Technical Specifications		
General		
6.5.2.8.1.	Quantity	2 (Main/Standby)
6.5.2.8.2.	Design	Compact static electronic
6.5.2.8.3.	Electrical Configuration	3-Phase, 4-wire (3P+N+G/E)
6.5.2.8.4.	Power Rating	110 KVA
6.5.2.8.5.	Power Factor	≥0.95
6.5.2.8.6.	Frequency	50 Hz ± 10%
6.5.2.8.7.	Isolation transformer	In-built shielded isolation transformer to provide enhanced spike and electrical noise (common & normal interference) suppression and neutral ground bonding
6.5.2.8.8.	Duty Cycle	24/7
6.5.2.8.9.	Cooling	Air cooled (natural convection or forced)
6.5.2.8.10.	Maintenance	Require minimum annual or biennial low-level maintenance
Input		
6.5.2.8.11.	Input Voltage	400/230V ac
6.5.2.8.12.	Input Voltage Swing	±15%
6.5.2.8.13.	Input circuit breaker	Inbuilt MCB for input overcurrent protection
Output		
6.5.2.8.14.	Output Voltage	400/230V ac
6.5.2.8.15.	Output Voltage Regulation	±2%
6.5.2.8.16.	Output Frequency	50 Hz ± 10%
6.5.2.8.17.	Output circuit breaker	Inbuilt MCB
Standard Protection Features		
6.5.2.8.18.	Surge Suppression	TVSS (for protection of loads against high energy Spikes and Transient Voltages)
6.5.2.8.19.	SPD Surge Arrestors	Class 2 Type Surge Protection Device - protects the load and regulator against high energy voltage spikes of operational or atmospheric origin (e.g. Lightning induced spikes)
6.5.2.8.20.	Independent Phase control	Maintains each phases voltage stable irrespective of load imbalance, even up to 100% load imbalance
6.5.2.8.21.	Response Time	Less than 10ms
6.5.2.8.22.	Soft-Switch ON	Ensures the output voltage is set at minimum upon Switch-On before commencing stabilization - protects load equipment from damaging start up voltage surges.
6.5.2.8.23.	Automatic Bypass	Automatic transfer to bypass in the event of an overload or system problem
6.5.2.8.24.	Overload Capacity	✓ 10 x max. current rating for 2 seconds; ✓ 3 x max. current rating for 1 minute; ✓ 2 x max current rating for 5 minutes
6.5.2.8.25.	Fault Tolerant Regulation Control	A parallel phase control module to take over control in case of failure of a default phase control module with no loss in system capacity.
6.5.2.8.26.	Short Circuit & Overload Switch / Breaker Protection	✓ Manual / Electronic controls bypass facility; ✓ Full Manual Maintenance Bypass Switch;

Technical Specifications		
	and Manual Bypass facility	
System metering and monitoring		
6.5.2.8.27.	Front Panel Status Monitoring & Metering	Front Panel display showing basic system status
6.5.2.8.28.	Remote Operational Status Monitoring	No Volt Contacts delivering basic operational system status information for use by remote monitoring / building management systems (TCP/IP based via LAN)
6.5.2.8.29.	Comprehensive Digital Power Metering & Monitoring	Microprocessor based digital power metering - monitoring V, A, W, VAR, PF, W Hrs & VAR Hrs and offering RS-485 output
Environmental		
6.5.2.8.30.	Operating Temperature range	Temperature range -10 to + 60 °C
6.5.2.8.31.	Maximum altitude	5000m
6.5.2.8.32.	Relative humidity	90% RH (non-condensing)
6.5.2.8.33.	Efficiency	≥98%
6.5.2.8.34.	Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	<5%
6.5.2.8.35.	Audible Noise	<45Db
Physical		
6.5.2.8.36.	Construction	Enclosure : IP20 (NEMA 1 Style) - BS EN 60529
6.5.2.8.37.	Colour	RAL 1019 (Grey Beige, epoxy powder coating)
6.5.2.8.38.	Dimension and weight	Medium sized and light weight for indoor installation
Certification and Conformance		
6.5.2.8.39.	EMC Conformance	BS EN 55022 & BS EN 61000 standards
6.5.2.8.40.	CE Certification	CE as per European Union EMC Directives 2014/30/EU; 2014/35/EU (The Low Voltage Directive)
6.5.2.8.41.	Other Standards	ANSI/IEEE, IEC
Warranty		
6.5.2.8.42.	Standard	3 years post-installation
6.5.2.8.43.	Extended	Bidder to propose option

6.5.3. **Specifications for Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) System**

Technical Specifications for Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

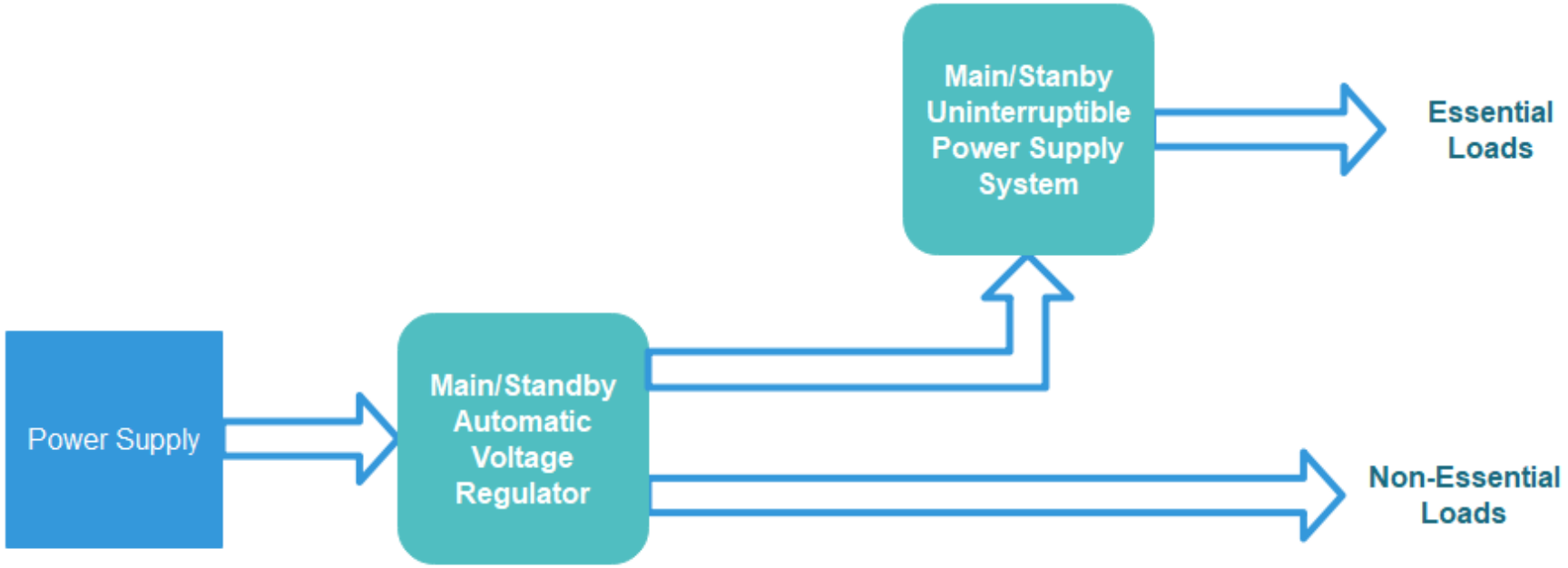
The UPS system shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS	REQUIRED VALUE
General Specifications	
Quantity	2 (Main/Standby)
UPS Topology	Online double conversion VFI SS 111
Architecture of the UPS	Modular, scalable and redundant
In/Out phase Configuration	Three phase-Three phase
Neutral	Neutral Passing through
Output wave form on mains run	Sinusoidal
Output wave form on battery run	Sinusoidal
Bypass type	Static and electromechanical
Transfer time	Zero
INPUT	
Power Rating (kVA)	100
Nominal primary mains input voltage V)	415V Three phase + Neutral + Ground
Voltage Range	210V - 470V
Nominal input frequency (Hz)	50 +/- 5 Hz
Input current distortion at nominal input conditions and normal output power (%)	< 3
Primary input power factor	≥0.99
Rectifier efficiency without charging current at full resistive load	≥93
Power Factor	> 0.99
OUTPUT	
Voltage	400/230 Vac (3 phase, 4-wire + G)
Power Factor	0.9
Voltage Harmonic Distortion	≤ 3% (linear load)
Voltage Regulation	± 1% (static)
Frequency	50/60 ± 0.05 Hz
Overload Capability	≤ 125%: 10 minutes ≤ 150%: 1 minute
Display	LCD with multi-language and LED indicators
Interface	Standard RS232 x 1, Smart slot x 2, Dry contact output x 6, Dry contact input x 7, Management Peripherals Parallel port x 2, SNMP card, Modbus card, Relay I/O control card, EnviroProbe
Conformance	Safety & EMC EN 62040-1, CE, IEC 61000-4, IEC 62040-2
Efficiency	AC-AC Up to 94% ECO Mode Up to 97%
Environment	
Operating Temperature	0 - 40°C
Relative Humidity	0 - 90% (non-condensing)
Audible Noise	≤72 dBA
Protection degree	IP21

TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS	REQUIRED VALUE
Other Features	Emergency Power Off -Yes (local and remote) Event Log 500 records Topology: True-Online/double conversion Autonomy: 2 hours Zero milliseconds Transfer time Built-in maintenance and static by-pass switch Hot-swappable Modular design for easy maintenance. User-friendly LCD display and LED indicators. Compatible with generator installation and unbalanced load. Batteries shall be maintenance free. An appropriate user friendly isolation panel. All accessories required for complete installation and commissioning of the UPS.

Bidders to note that

KCAA will provide existing equipment Interface Control Documents (ICDs) to the successful bidder/s for the purpose of integration.



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF AVR AND UPS IMPLEMENTATION

6.5.4. **Specifications for Air Conditioning System**

6.5.4.1. The Air Conditioning System shall be supplied two (2) in number with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

6.5.4.2. The bidder shall supply, install and commission a redundant air conditioning (AC) system for Area Control & Disaster Recovery System Centre meeting the following minimum features.

6.5.4.3. The air conditioning system shall be provided on a 24 hours-per-day, 365 days-per-year basis and chosen based on thermal loads installed and number of personnel in operations rooms so as to maintain required temperatures and humidity conditions in each room;

6.5.4.4. The air conditioning system shall be redundant in each equipment and operation rooms in the ACC;

6.5.4.5. The AC system shall be supported by the building regulated MAINS or Standby Generator system but not tied into the UPS;

6.5.4.6. Operational Parameters: The mechanical system shall be capable of achieving the following:

6.5.4.6.1. Temperature: 15°C to 25°C;

6.5.4.6.2. Relative Humidity: 45% to 55%;

6.5.4.7. No water or drain piping shall be routed through or above the ATM Center that is not associated with ATM Center equipment. Water or drain piping that must be routed within the ATM Center shall be either encased or provided with a leak protection jacket;

1) TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM OF 132,000BTU/HR

Quantity: Two (2) Air Conditioning system shall be supplied with one being the main system and the other a standby system with no single point of failure.

Item			**Unit**	**Value Required**
Cooling capacity			KW/BTUs	37.7/132,000
Energy regulations			%	0,50,100%
Power			380V/3Ph/50HZA	
Cooling input capacity			KW	12.3
Start current			A	76
Cooling running current			A	23.3
Throttling method			Thermal expansion valve	
Refrigerant			R410A	
Compressor type			Hermetic scroll compressor	
Condenser	Type		Copper tube and aluminium fin	
	Drive type		Direct drive	
	Motor power	Kw	0.75	
	Air Volume	M^3/h	12600	
Evaporator	Type		Copper tube and aluminium fin	
	Drive type		Direct drive	Pulley
	Motor power	Kw	2.2	
	Air Volume	M^3/h	6300	
Static pressure (Pa)			250	
Filter			Aluminium filter G3	
Noise dB(A)			≤72	

6.6. CRITICAL DESIGN REVIEW (CDR) MEETING

6.6.1. The Critical Design Review Meeting will only be applicable for Lot 1.

6.6.2. There shall be held a Critical Design Review Meeting at the contractor's manufacturing premises for five (5) members of KCAA Management team for a period of five (5) days to discuss and agree on the detailed design and configuration of systems to meet the operational requirements of KCAA. This meeting will be held before the successful bidder commences manufacture of the equipment.

6.6.3. For CDR at the contractor's manufacturering premises, all the meeting costs shall, where applicable, include the cost of airfare to and from Nairobi, Kenya (economy class), travel medical insurance and terminal transportation (airport to hotel and return) and DSA based on the Purchaser's standard rate. The supplier shall pay-out said DSA to the KCAA CDR team outside Kenya. For the moment, the standard daily DSA rate is USD 500.

6.7. TRAINING:

6.7.1. INTRODUCTION

6.7.1.1. The training is purposed to actualize the constructive technological transfer of knowledge, skills and experience from the contractor to the trainees. Ultimately, the trainee should, after training, be able to competently operate and maintain the systems.

6.7.1.2. The bidder shall provide a training plan and course syllabus for approval by KCAA covering training for technical and operational staff for the equipment to be supplied at the ACC & DRC except the auxiliary and transceiver equipment for which only technical training will be required.

6.7.1.3. There shall be a factory training course(s) that will be held before FAT and on-site training for personnel to be conducted on site before SAT.

6.7.1.4. The training shall consist of theoretical and practical training and shall be provided in the English language. The instructor should be a subject matter expert and be proficient in the English language. Credentials of the instructor should be forwarded to KCAA in advance for concurrence.

6.7.1.5. The contractor to give the prerequisites of the prospective trainees for each training course.

6.7.1.6. The contractor shall provide a training syllabus detailing all the course content which shall be submitted to KCAA for approval four (4) weeks before the commencement of the training.

6.7.1.7. After completion of each course, the following reports shall be provided to the employer: each trainee performance, an attendance report, a summary report for each examination and certificate of competence for each trainee who successfully completed the course.

6.7.1.8. For training and FAT at the contractor's manufacturering premises, all training and FAT costs shall, where applicable, include the cost of airfare to and from Nairobi, Kenya (economy class), travel medical insurance and terminal transportation (airport to hotel and return) and DSA based on the Purchaser's standard rate. The supplier shall pay-out said DSA to the beneficiaries for training outside Kenya. For the moment, the standard daily DSA rate is USD 400.

6.7.2. Technical Training Plan

6.7.2.1. The level of training for technical personnel required should be as comprehensive and relevant to enable trainees to competently operate the system and resolve faults by following the correct chronology, adequate methods and analyse the system.

6.7.2.2. They should also be able to resolve complex faults and minor modifications under Factory guidance.

6.7.2.3. For the ATM System, the training should include, among others, the following areas:

a) Main principles of ATM system architecture
b) Approaches to redundancy
c) Adaptation parameters of ATM system (configuration methodologies)
d) Hardware of ATM system
e) Software of ATM system
f) Software installation and update

g) Main principles of surveillance
h) Tracker Algorithms of multi-sensor data processing
i) Flight data Information
j) Safety Nets
k) ATM data presentation at the CWP

6.7.2.4. For the VCCS, Extended AMHS, Recorder, VHF Transceivers and the GPS Master Clock system, the trainees should be able to undertake the following after the training:

a) Adjust external and internal variables of the systems
b) Design and configure a station according to operational requirements.
c) Detect or discover existence of interference, crosstalk etc
d) Integrate components into a system
e) Justify system performance/design choice
f) Interpret a fault report
g) Troubleshoot fault indications on the system
h) Repair to module level
i) Apply component datasheets information.

6.7.2.5. Training on Auxilliary Systems

6.7.2.6. The level of training for technical personnel required should be as comprehensive and relevant to enable trainees to competently operate the system and resolve faults by following the correct chronology, adequate methods and analyse the system.

6.7.2.7. They should also be able to resolve minor faults.

6.7.2.8. The trainee should be able to undertake the following after the training:

a) Adjust external and internal variables of the systems
b) Interpret a fault report
c) Troubleshoot fault indications on the system
d) Replace faulty modules
e) Apply component datasheets information.

6.7.2.9. The number of technical officers and the duration of the training period for each of the equipment is as tabulated below:

	Activity	**Equipment**					
		ATM System	**VCCS**	**AMHS**	**VHF TX/RX**	**Master Clock**	**Recorder**
Number of Officers	**Factory Training**	10	4	4	-	-	3
	FAT	2	2	2	-	-	1
	Site Training	12	6	6	6	6	6
Training Duration (Days)	**Factory Training**	15	10	10	-	-	5
	FAT	5	3	3	-	-	2
	Site Training	20	15	15	5	5	5

6.7.2.10. The number of technical officers and the duration of the training period for each of the auxillary equipment is as tabulated below.

	Activity	**Equipment**		
		AVR	**UPS**	**Air Conditioner**
Number of Officers	**Site Training**	5	5	5
Training Duration (Days)	**Site Training**	5	5	5

6.7.3. **Operational Training**

6.7.3.1. For the ATM System the training should at least cover the following areas:

a) System overview
b) Main principles of ATM system architecture
c) Adaptation parameters of ATM system (configuration methodologies)
d) Flight Data Information
e) Safety Nets
f) Procedures
g) OPSUP
h) ATFM
i) Database management
j) ATM data presentation at the CWP
k) Offline tools
l) Simulation

6.7.3.2. For the VCCS, AMHS, VHF transceiver and Recorder system, the training should cover the following:

a) Main principles of system architecture and operations
b) Operations of the system
c) Adaptation parameters of the system

6.7.3.3. The number of operational officers and the duration of the training period for each of the equipment is as tabulated below.

	Activity	**Equipment**					
		ATM System	**VCCS**	**AMHS**	**VHF TX/RX**	**Master Clock**	**Recorder**
Number of Officers	**Factory Training**	10	2	8	-	-	-
	FAT	2	1	2	-	-	-
	Site Training	12	6	12	-	-	5
Training Duration (Days)	**Factory Training**	10	10	10	-	-	-
	FAT	5	3	3	-	-	-
	Site Training	20	15	15	-	-	5

6.8. FACTORY ACCEPTANCE TESTING (FAT)

6.8.1. Factory Acceptance Testing shall be carried out before the contractor ships the system to KCAA premises.

6.8.2. FAT shall be carried out at contractor's premises/factory in the country of origin. The FAT shall be immediately after the factory training.

6.8.3. The contractor shall send the FAT Test Plan, which shall include in part, the tests to be carried out and the method to be used to KCAA 4 weeks in advance for purposes of evaluation.

Upon approval, KCAA shall inform the contractor the suitability of the FAT tests in writing. Should problems materialize during the FAT or should the FAT result be deemed unsatisfactory by KCAA, the problems shall be corrected and the status be mutually verified and agreed during SAT.

6.8.4. FAT shall comprise of testing all the components of the system, including all the spare parts. All the tested components shall be recorded prior to shipping to KCAA premises.

6.8.5. The contractor shall issue a FAT Certificate after successful FAT testing, duly signed by both contractor and KCAA.

6.9. SITE ACCEPTANCE TESTS (SAT)

6.9.1. A Site Acceptance Test shall be carried out on site where the system will be installed.

6.9.2. All components of the system shall be tested during SAT. A Test Record shall be completed. Every recording, listing, print out created during the SAT shall be added to the test report as evidence. Should problems materialize during the SAT or should the SAT result be deemed unsatisfactory by KCAA, the problems shall be corrected and the status be mutually verified and agreed. In the event that the noted anomalies are not addressed during SAT, then the contractor will ship back the equipment to the country of origin at his own cost.

6.9.3. The contractor shall submit to KCAA the SAT Test Plan, which shall include in part, the tests to be carried out and the method to be used to KCAA 2 weeks in advance for purposes of evaluation. Upon approval, KCAA shall inform the contractor the suitability of the SAT tests in writing.

6.9.4. The contractor shall issue a SAT Certificate after successful SAT testing, duly signed by both contractor and KCAA.

6.10. SPARE PARTS

6.10.1. The spares to be supplied shall be of the same quality as the originally installed parts, and equipment.

6.10.2. The spares shall be supplied in their original packaging, duly protected against moisture by dehydrating elements or silicon. Each set of spares shall be labelled with its part number, identification and number of units contained in each package.

6.10.3. The spares shall be tested in factory before shipment on site.

6.10.4. Tenderer shall guarantee the ability to furnish spare parts or to repair the equipment under offer for a period of at least ten (10) years after end of warranty.

6.10.5. The tenderer shall provide a list of critical spares to be supplied with the equipment. The cost of these spares **SHOULD** be included in the bid price.

6.10.6. Provide a list of the spares indicating the cost of each. The cost is to be firm for five years and **SHOULD NOT** be included in the bid price.

6.11. DOCUMENTATION

This chapter gives detailed information of the documentation required for, technical, system operation, operational use, technical maintenance of the systems.

6.11.1. The documentation shall:

- Be written in English language,
- Present information in a clear and logical manner,
- Contain drawings,
- Contain glossaries and abbreviations.

6.11.2. All documentation shall be delivered both in printed form and as computer readable files.

6.11.3. The documentation shall consist at least of the following parts:

a. System specifications documentation
b. Interface control documentation (ICD)
c. Operator handbook documentation
d. Installation documentation – for both hardware and software.
e. Maintenance documentation
f. Project Management Plan – describing the implementation of the project alongside the schedule of works and services.
g. Risk Management Plan – describing potential risk during implementation of the project and how to mitigate.

h. Transition Plan – describes transition from current system to the new one.
i. Training Plan
j. Safety Management Plan which shall include functional hazard assessment, preliminary system assessment, system safety assessment and safety case.
k. Test Documentation which shall include test plan, test design, test procedure, test cases and test reports for FAT and SAT.
l. System Design Documentation

6.11.4. The documentation shall be separate for each system.

6.11.5. The contractor shall supply the documentation per system, as follows:

6.11.5.1. Three (3) paper copy set

6.11.5.2. Three (3) electronic copy on CD in commercial format (Word, Excel, PDF etc.)

6.11.6. The Contractor shall provide complete information on the electrical interconnections at the equipment level distribution.

6.11.7. The technical manuals shall cover, as a minimum, the following subjects:

6.11.8. Theory of operation including, block diagrams, schematic drawings.

6.11.9. Installation procedures including all electrical cabling and interconnections.

6.11.10. Maintenance and troubleshooting procedures.

6.11.11. List of spares with part numbers so that future replacement of any particular component can be quickly achieved.

6.11.12. All manuals shall be current editions including any amendment applicable up to date of delivery.

6.12. WARRANTY AND POST WARRANTY

6.12.1. The warranty period will be three (3) years after successful commissioning of the system. Commissioning here means putting into operation the relevant component of the supplied system at the ACC and DRS.

6.12.2. The contractor shall replace or repair any item that fails during the warranty period at no additional cost to KCAA. ALL the costs of such components, including transportation, duties and taxes shall be borne by the contractor.

6.12.3. Any item that fails during the warranty period and shipped to the factory shall have a turnaround period of not more than sixty (60) days.

6.12.4. The contractor shall give a commitment in writing, that all system components (as spare parts) shall be available 10 years after the end of the warranty period.

6.12.5. The contractor shall submit a proposal for the system support and maintenance in the installed systems for a period of 5 years after expiry of the warranty. The cost of the maintenance shall not be part of the bid price and may be considered after the warranty period. KCAA is however not bound to accept the proposal.

6.13. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLY

List of Goods and Delivery Schedule

Line Item N°	Description of Goods	Quantity	Physical unit	Final (Project Site) Destination as specified in BDS	Delivery (as per Incoterms) Date		
					Earliest Delivery Date	Latest Delivery Date	Bidder's offered Delivery date [*to be provided by the Bidder*]
1.	***Complete ATM System comprising ACC and DRS***	***1 (Main and Standby System)***	***Lot***	***1.ACC-Mlolongo 2. EASA 3.All airports except Diani.***	***365***	***1,000***	***[insert the number of days following the date of effectiveness the Contract]***
2.	**GPS Clock system**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo.***	***365***	***720***	
3.	**Voice and data recorder**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo***	***365***	***720***	
4.	**Complete VCCS**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo***	***365***	***1,000***	
5.	**Extended AMHS**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo***	***365***	***1,000***	
6.	**VHF Transceiver**	**2**	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo***	***365***	***720***	
7.	**Power supply system comprising of UPS and Regulators**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo.***	***365***	***720***	
8.	**Air conditioning System**	**1** ***(Main and Standby System)***	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo.***	***365***	***720***	
9.	**Supply of assorted critical spares**	**1 (For each system)**	**Lot**	***ACC-Mlolongo***	***365***	***1,000***	

BIDDERS SHALL PREPARE THE RESPECTIVE DETAILED PRICE LIST FOR THE LOTS THEY ARE BIDDING FOR.

List of Related Services and Completion Schedule

Service	Description of Service	Quantity	Physical Unit	Place where Services shall be performed	Final Completion Date(s) of Services
1.	Installation and commissioning of ATM system	1	Lot	1.ACC-Mlolongo 2. EASA 3.All airports except Diani.	August 2024
2.	Training of technical and operational staff on ATM system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2024
3.	Installation and commissioning of GPS Clock system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
4.	Training of technical and operational staff on GPS Clock system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
5.	Installation and commissioning of Voice and data recorder system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2024
6.	Training of technical and operational staff on Voice and data recorder system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
7.	Installation and commissioning of VCCS system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2024
8.	Training of technical and operational staff on VCCS system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2024
9.	Extended AMHS	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2024
10.	Installation and commissioning of power supply system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
11.	Training of technical staff on power supply system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
12.	Installation and commissioning of air conditioning system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023
13.	Training of technical staff on air conditioning system	1	Lot	ACC-Mlolongo	August 2023

BIDDERS SHALL PREPARE THE RESPECTIVE DETAILED PRICE LIST FOR THE LOTS THEY ARE BIDDING FOR.

FORMS AND PROCEDURES

Form of Completion Certificate

Date:_____

ITT No:_____

To:_____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen,

Pursuant to GCC Clause 24 (Completion of the Facilities) of the General Conditions of the Contract entered into between yourselves and the Procuring Entity dated_____, relating to the_____, we hereby notify you that the following part (s) of the Facilities was (were) complete on the date specified below, and that, in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Procuring Entity hereby takes over the said part (s) of the Facilities, together with the responsibility for care and custody and the risk of loss thereof on the date mentioned below.

1. Description of the Facilities or part there of: _____
2. Date of Completion:_____

However, you are required to complete the outstanding items listed in the attachment hereto as soon as practicable.

This Form does not relieve you of your obligation to complete the execution of the Facilities in accordance with the Contract nor of your obligations during the Defect Liability Period.

Very truly yours,

Title (Project Manager)

FORM OF OPERATIONAL ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

Date:_____

ITT No:_____

To: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen,

Pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 25.3 (Operational Acceptance) of the General Conditions of the Contract entered into between yourselves and the Procuring Entity dated_____, relating to the_____, we hereby notify you that the Functional Guarantees of the following part (s) of the Facilities were satisfactorily attained on the date specified below.

1. Description of the Facilities or part there of: _____
2. Date of Operational Acceptance: _____

This Form does not relieve you of your obligation to complete the execution of the Facilities in accordance with the Contract nor of your obligations during the Defect Liability Period.

Very truly yours,

Title (Project Manager)

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURE AND FORMS

Date: .....

ITT No:

.....

CONTENTS

ANNEXES

Change Order Procedure

1. General

This section provides samples of procedures and forms for implementing changes in the Facilities during the performance of the Contract in accordance with GCC Clause 39 (Change in the Facilities) of the General Conditions.

2. Change Order Log

The Contractor shall keep an up-to-date Change Order Log to show the current status of Requests for Change and Changes authorized or pending, as Annex 8. Entries of the Changes in the Change Order Log shall be made to ensure that the log is up-to-date. The Contractor shall attach a copy of the current Change Order Log in the monthly progress report to be submitted to the Procuring Entity.

3. References for Changes

1) Request for Change as referred to in GCC Clause 39 shall be serially numbered CR-X-nnn.
2) Estimate for Change Proposal as referred to in GCC Clause 39 shall be serially numbered CN-X-nnn.
3) Acceptance of Estimate as referred to in GCC Clause 39 shall be serially numbered CA-X-nnn.
4) Change Proposal as referred to in GCC Clause 39 shall be serially numbered CP-X-nnn.
5) Change Order as referred to in GCC Clause 39 shall be serially numbered CO-X-nnn.

Note:

a) Requests for Change issued from the Procuring Entity's Home Office and the Site representatives of the Procuring Entity shall have the following respective references:
Home Office CR-H-nnn
Site CR-S-nnn

b) The above number “nnn” is the same for Request for Change, Estimate for Change Proposal, Acceptance of Estimate, Change Proposal and Change Order.

ANNEX 1. REQUEST FOR CHANGE PROPOSAL

(Procuring Entity's Form head)

To:_____ Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

With reference to the captioned Contract, you are requested to prepare and submit a Change Proposal for the Change noted below in accordance with the following instructions within_____days of the date of this Form_____.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Change Request No._____
3. Originator of Change:
4. Procuring Entity: _____
5. Contractor (by Application for Change Proposal No._____:
6. Brief Description of Change: _____
7. Facilities and/or Item No. of equipment related to the requested Change:
8. Reference drawings and/ or technical documents for the request of

   Change: Drawing No./ Document No. Description
9. Detailed conditions or special requirements on the requested Change: _____
10. General Terms and Conditions:
    a) Please submit your estimate to us showing what effect the requested Change will have on the Contract Price.
    b) Your estimate shall include your claim for the additional time, if any, for completion of the requested Change.
    c) If you have any opinion negative to the adoption of the requested Change in connection with the conformability to the other provisions of the Contractor the safety of the Plant or Facilities, please inform us of your opinion in your proposal of revised provisions.
    d) Any increase or decrease in the work of the Contractor relating to the services of its personnel shall be calculated.
    e) You shall not proceed with the execution of the work for the requested Change until we have accepted and confirmed the amount and nature in writing.

(Procuring Entity's Name) .....

(Signature).....

(Name of signatory) .....

(Title of signatory) .....

ANNEX 2. ESTIMATE FOR CHANGE PROPOSAL

(Contractor's Form head)

To:_____ Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

With reference to your Request for Change Proposal, we are pleased to notify you of the approximate cost of preparing the below-referenced Change Proposal in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 39.2.1 of the General Conditions. We acknowledge that your agreement to the cost of preparing the Change Proposal, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 39.2.2, is required before estimating the cost for change work.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Change Request No./Rev.: _____
3. Brief Description of Change: _____
4. Scheduled Impact of Change: _____
5. Cost for Preparation of Change Proposal:_____[9]

   a) Engineering (Amount)

      i) Engineer_____hrsx_____rate/hr=

      ii) Draftsperson_____hrsx_____rate/hr= Sub-total_____hrs

      iii) Total Engineering Cost_____

   b) Other Cost

      Total Cost (a) + (b)

*(Contractor's Name)*_____

*(Signature)*_____

*(Name of signatory)*_____

_____

*(Title of signatory)*_____

[9] *Costs shall be in the currencies of the Contract.*

ANNEX 3. ACCEPTANCE OF ESTIMATE

(Procuring Entity's Form head)

To:_____ Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

We hereby accept your Estimate for Change Proposal and agree that you should proceed with the preparation of the Change Proposal.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Change Request No./ Rev.: _____
3. Estimate for Change Proposal No./ Rev.: _____
4. Acceptance of Estimate No./ Rev.: _____
5. Brief Description of Change: _____
6. Other Terms and Conditions: In the event that we decide not to order the Change accepted, you shall be entitled to compensation for the cost of preparation of Change Proposal described in your Estimate for Change Proposal mentioned in para. 3 above in accordance with GCC Clause 39 of the General Conditions.

*(Procuring Entity's Name)*_____

*(Signature)*_____

*(Name and Title of signatory)*_____

ANNEX 4. CHANGE PROPOSAL

(Contractor's Form head)

To:_____Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

In response to your Request for Change Proposal No._____, we hereby submit our proposal as follows:

1. Title of Change: _____

2. Change Proposal No./Rev.: _____

3. Originator of Change:
   Procuring Entity: _____
   Contractor: _____

4. Brief Description of Change: _____

5. Reasons for Change: _____

6. Facilities and/or Item No. of Equipment related to the requested Change: _____

7. Reference drawings and/ or technical documents for the requested Change: Drawing/ Document No. Description

8. Estimate of increase/ decrease to the Contract Price resulting from Change Proposal: (Amount)
   a) Direct material
   b) Major construction equipment
   c) Direct field labor (Total hrs)
   d) Subcontracts
   e) Indirect material and labor
   f) Site supervision
   g) Head office technical staff salaries
      Process engineer_____hrs @_____rate/hr
      Project engineer_____hrs @_____rate/hr
      Equipment engineer_____hrs @_____rate/hr
      Procurement_____hrs@_____rate/hr
      Drafts person_____hrs@_____rate/hr
      Total_____hrs
   h) Extraordinary costs (computer, travel, etc.)
   i) Fee for general administration,_____% of Items
   j) Taxes and customs duties
      Total lump sum cost of Change Proposal

(Sum of items (a) to (j))

Cost to prepare Estimate for Change

Proposal (Amount payable if Change is not

accepted)

9. Additional time for Completion required due to Change Proposal

10. Effect on the Functional Guarantees

11. Effect on the other terms and conditions of the Contract

12. Validity of this Proposal: within [Number] days after receipt of this Proposal by the Procuring Entity

13. Other terms and conditions of this Change Proposal:

    a) You are requested to notify us of your acceptance, comments or rejection of this detailed Change Proposal within_____days from your receipt of this Proposal.

    b) The amount of any increase and/or decrease shall be taken into account in the adjustment of the Contract Price.

    c) Contractor's cost for preparation of this Change Proposal:[2]

*(Contractor's Name)*_____

*(Signature)*_____

(Name of signatory)

_____*(*

*Title of signatory)*_____

[2] *Specify where necessary.*

ANNEX 5. CHANGE ORDER

(Procuring Entity's Form head)

To: _____ Date: _____

Attention: _____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

We approve the Change Order for the work specified in the Change Proposal (No._____), and agree to adjust the Contract Price, Time for Completion and/or other conditions of the Contract in accordance with GCC Clause 39 of the General Conditions.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Change Request No./Rev.: _____
3. Change Order No./ Rev.: _____
4. Originator of Change: _____ Procuring Entity: _____
   Contractor: _____
5. Authorized Price: _____
   Ref. No.: _____ Date: _____
   Foreign currency portion _____ plus Local currency portion _____
6. Adjustment of Time for Completion
   None Increase _____ Days Decrease _____ days
7. Other effects, if any

Authorized by: _____ Date: _____
(Procuring Entity)

Accepted by: _____ Date: _____
(Contractor)

ANNEX 6. PENDING AGREEMENT CHANGE ORDER

(Procuring Entity's Form head)

To:_____ Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

We instruct you to carry out the work in the Change Order detailed below in accordance with GCC Clause 39 of the General Conditions.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Procuring Entity's Request for Change Proposal No./Rev.:_____ dated: _____
3. Contractor's Change Proposal No./Rev.:_____ dated: _____
4. Brief Description of Change: _____
5. Facilities and/or Item No. of equipment related to the requested Change: _____
6. Reference Drawings and/or technical documents for the requested Change:

   Drawing/Document No. Description
7. Adjustment of Time for Completion:
8. Other change in the Contract terms:
9. Other terms and conditions:

*(Procuring Entity's Name)*_____

*(Signature))*_____

(Name of signatory))

_____

*(Title of signatory))*_____

ANNEX 7. APPLICATION FOR CHANGE PROPOSAL

(Contractor's Form head)

To:_____ Date:_____

Attention:_____

Contract Name: _____

Contract Number: _____

Dear Ladies and/or Gentlemen:

We hereby propose that the below-mentioned work be treated as a Change in the Facilities.

1. Title of Change: _____
2. Application for Change Proposal No./Rev.:_____ dated:_____
3. Brief Description of Change: _____
4. Reasons for Change:
5. Order of Magnitude Estimation (in the currencies of the Contract):
6. Scheduled Impact of Change:
7. Effect on Functional Guarantees, if any:
8. Appendix:

*(Contractor's Name)*_____

*(Signature)*_____

*(Name of signatory)*_____

*(Title of signatory)*_____

DRAWINGS

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

A. Contract and Interpretation

1. Definitions

1.1 The following words and expressions shall have the meanings here by assigned to them:

"Contract" means the Contract Agreement entered into between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, together with the Contract Documents referred to there in; they shall constitute the Contract, and the term "the Contract" shall in all such documents be construed accordingly.

"Contract Documents" means the documents listed in Article 1.1 (Contract Documents) of the Contract Agreement (including any amendments thereto).

"GCC" means the General Conditions of Contract hereof. "SCC" means the Special Conditions of

Contract.

"day" means calendar day. "year" means 365 days. "month" means calendar month.

"Party" means the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, as the context requires, and "Parties" means both of them.

"Procuring Entity" means the public entity named as such in the SCC and includes the legal successors or permitted assigns of the Procuring Entity.

"Project Manager" means the person appointed by the Procuring Entity in the manner provided in GCC Sub- Clause 17.1 (Project Manager) hereof and named as such in the SCC to perform the duties delegated by the Procuring Entity.

"Contractor" means the person(s) whose Tender to perform the Contract has been accepted by the Procuring Entity and is named as Contractor in the Contract Agreement, and includes the legal successors or permitted assigns of the Contractor.

"Contractor's Representative" means any person nominated by the Contractor and approved by the Procuring Entity in the manner provided in GCC Sub-Clause 17.2 (Contractor's Representative and Construction Manager) here of to perform the duties delegated by the Contractor.

"Construction Manager" means the person appointed by the Contractor's Representative in the manner provided in GCC Sub-Clause 17.2.4.

"Subcontractor," including manufacturers, means any person to whom execution of any part of the Facilities, including preparation of any design or supply of any Plant, is sub-contracted directly or indirectly by the Contractor, and includes its legal successors or permitted assigns.

"Dispute Board" (DB) means the person or persons named as such in the SCC appointed by agreement between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor to make a decision with respect to any dispute or difference between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor referred to him or her by the Parties pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 46.1 (Dispute Board) hereof.

"Contract Price" means the sum specified in Article 2.1 (Contract Price) of the Contract Agreement, subject to such additions and adjustments there to or deductions there from, as may be made pursuant to the Contract.

"Facilities" means the Plant to be supplied and installed, as well as all the Installation Services to be carried out by the Contractor under the Contract.

"Plant" means permanent plant, equipment, machinery, apparatus, materials, articles and things of all kinds to be provided and incorporated in the Facilities by the Contractor under the Contract (including the spare parts to be supplied by the Contractor under GCC Sub-Clause7.3 here of), but does not include Contractor's Equipment.

"Installation Services" means all those services ancillary to the supply of the Plant for the Facilities, to be provided by the Contractor under the Contract, such as transportation and provision of marine or other similar insurance, inspection, expediting, site preparation works (including the provision and use of Contractor's Equipment and the supply of all construction materials required), installation, testing, pre-commissioning, commissioning, operations, maintenance, the provision of operations and maintenance manuals, training, etc…as the case may require.

"Contractor's Equipment" means all facilities, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, appliances or things of every kind required in or for installation, completion and maintenance of Facilities that are to be provided by the Contractor, but does not include Plant, or other things intended to form or forming part of the Facilities.

"Country of Origin" means the countries and territories eligible as elaborated in the SCC.

"Site" means the land and other places upon which the Facilities are to be installed, and such other land or places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

"Effective Date" means the date of fulfillment of all conditions stated in Article 3 (Effective Date) of the Contract Agreement, from which the Time for Completion shall be counted.

"Time for Completion" means the time within which Completion of the Facilities as a whole (or of a part of the Facilities where a separate Time for Completion of such part has been prescribed) is to be attained, as referred to in GCC Clause8 and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

"Completion" means that the Facilities (or a specific part thereof where specific parts are specified in the Contract) have been completed operationally and structurally and put in a tight and clean condition, that all work in respect of Pre-commissioning of the Facilities or such specific part thereof has been completed, and that the Facilities or specific part thereof are ready for Commissioning as provided in GCC Clause 24 (Completion) hereof.

"Pre-commissioning" means the testing, checking and other requirements specified in the Procuring Entity's Requirements that are to be carried out by the Contractor in preparation for Commissioning as provided in GCC Clause24 (Completion) hereof.

"Commissioning" means operation of the Facilities or any part thereof by the Contractor following Completion, which operation is to be carried out by the Contractor as provided in GCC Sub-Clause 25.1 (Commissioning) hereof, for the purpose of carrying out Guarantee Test(s).

"Guarantee Test(s)" means the test(s) specified in the Procuring Entity's Requirements to be carried out to ascertain whether the Facilities or a specified part thereof is able to attain the Functional Guarantees specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees, in accordance with the provisions of GCC Sub-Clause25.2 (Guarantee Test) hereof.

"Operational Acceptance" means the acceptance by the Procuring Entity of the Facilities (or any part of the Facilities where the Contract provides for acceptance of the Facilities in parts), which certifies the Contractor's fulfillment of the Contract in respect of Functional Guarantees of the Facilities (or the relevant part thereof) in accordance with the provisions of GCC Clause 28 (Functional Guarantees) hereof and shall include deemed acceptance in accordance with GCC Clause 25 (Commissioning and Operational Acceptance) hereof.

"Defect Liability Period" means the period of validity of the warranties given by the Contractor commencing at Completion of the Facilities or a part thereof, during which the Contractor is responsible for defects with respect to the Facilities (or the relevant part thereof) as provided in GCC Clause 27(Defect Liability) hereof.

"Notice of Dissatisfaction" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 46.4 indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

2. Contract Documents

2.1 Subject to Article 1.2 (Order of Precedence) of the Contract Agreement, all documents forming part of the

Contract (and all parts thereof) are intended to be correlative, complementary and mutually explanatory. The Contract shall be read as a whole.

3. Interpretation

3.1 In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;

b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;

c) provisions including the word “agree,” “agreed,” or “agreement” require the agreement to be recorded in writing;

d) the word “tender” is synonymous with “Tender,” “tenderer,” with “Tenderer,” and “tender documents” with “Tendering Document,” and

e) “written” or “in writing” means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record.

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken in to consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

3.2 Incoterms

Unless inconsistent with any provision of the Contract, the meaning of any trade term and the rights and obligations of Parties thereunder shall be as prescribed by Incoterms.

Incoterms means international rules for interpreting trade terms published by the International Chamber of Commerce (latest edition), 38 C ours Albert 1er, 75008 Paris, France.

3.3 Entire Agreement

3.3.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 16.4 hereof, the Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Procuring Entity and Contractor with respect to the subject matter of Contract and supersedes all communications, negotiations and agreements (whether written or oral) of Parties with respect there to made prior to the date of Contract.

3.4 Amendment

No amendment or other variation of the Contract shall be effective unless it is in writing, is dated, expressly refers to the Contract, and is signed by a duly authorized representative of each Party hereto.

3.5 Independent Contractor

The Contractor shall be an independent contract or performing the Contract. The Contract does not create any agency, partnership, joint venture or other joint relationship between the Parties hereto. Subject to the provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the manner in which the Contract is performed. All employees, representatives or Subcontractors engaged by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Contract shall be under the complete control of the Contractor and shall not be deemed to be employees of the Procuring Entity, and nothing contained in the Contractor in any subcontract awarded by the Contractor shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between any such employees, representatives or Subcontractors and the Procuring Entity.

3.6 Non-Waiver

3.6.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 3.6.2 below, no relaxation, forbearance, delay or indulgence by either Party in enforcing any of the terms and conditions of the Contract or the granting of time by either Party to the other shall prejudice, affect or restrict the rights of that Party under the Contract, nor shall any waiver by either Party of any breach of Contract operate as waiver of any subsequent or continuing breach of Contract.

3.6.2 Any waiver of a Party's rights, powers or remedies under the Contract must be in writing, must be dated and signed by an authorized representative of the Party granting such waiver, and must specify the right and the extent to which it is being waived.

3.7 Severability

If any provision or condition of the Contract is prohibited or rendered invalid or unenforceable, such prohibition, in validity or unenforced ability shall not affect the validity or enforce ability of any other provisions and conditions of the Contract.

3.8 Country of Origin

"Origin" means the place where the plant and component parts thereof are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Plant components are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that is substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.

4 Communications

4.3 Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

a In writing and delivered against receipt; and

b delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Contract Agreement.

When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Project Manager, a copy shall be sent to the Project Manager or the other Party, as the case may be.

5 Law and Language

5.3 The Contract shall be governed by in accordance with laws of Kenya

5.4 The ruling language of the Contract shall be English Language.

5.5 The language for communications shall be the English language.

6 Fraud and Corruption

6.1 The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 as set forth in Section …..." Declaration not to engage in corruption". The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.

6.2 Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (where declared or not), subcontractors, sub-consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the PPRA to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, prequalification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the PPRA.

B. Subject Matter of Contract

7 Scope of Facilities

7.1 Unless otherwise expressly limited in the Procuring Entity's Requirements, the Contractor's obligations cover the provision of all Plant and the performance of all Installation Services required for the design, and the manufacture (including procurement, quality assurance, construction, installation, associated civil works, Pre- commissioning and delivery) of the Plant, and the installation, completion and commissioning of the Facilities in accordance with the plans, procedures, specifications, drawings, codes and any other documents as specified in the Section, Procuring Entity's Requirements. Such specifications include, but are not limited to, the provision of supervision and engineering services; the supply of labor, materials, equipment, spare parts (as specified in GCC Sub-Clause 7.3 below) and accessories; Contractor's Equipment; construction utilities and supplies; temporary materials, structures and facilities; transportation (including, without limitation, unloading and hauling to, from and at the Site); and storage, except for those supplies, works and services that will be provided or performed by the Procuring Entity, asset for thin the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity.

7.2 The Contractor shall, unless specifically excluded in the Contract, perform all such work and/or supply all such items and materials not specifically mentioned in the Contract but that can be reasonably inferred from the Contract as being required for attaining Completion of the Facilities as if such work and/or items and

materials were expressly mentioned in the Contract.

7.3 In addition to the supply of Mandatory Spare Parts included in the Contract, the Contractor agrees to supply spare parts required for the operation and maintenance of the Facilities for the period specified in the SCC and the provisions, if any, specified in the SCC. However, the identity, specifications and quantities of such spare parts and the terms and conditions relating to the supply there of are to be agreed between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, and the price of such spare parts shall be that given in Price Schedule No.6, which shall be added to the Contract Price. The price of such spare parts shall include the purchase price there for and other costs and expenses (including the Contractor's fees) relating to the supply of spare parts.

8 Time for Commencement and Completion

8.1 The Contractor shall commence work on the Facilities within the period specified in the SCC and without prejudice to GCC Sub-Clause 26.2 hereof, the Contractor shall thereafter proceed with the Facilities in accordance with the time schedule specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Time Schedule.

8.2 The Contractor shall attain Completion of the Facilities or of a part where a separate time for Completion of such part is specified in the Contract, within the time stated in the SCC or within such extended time to which the Contractor shall be entitled under GCC Clause 40 hereof.

9 Contractor's Responsibilities

9.1 The Contractor shall design, manufacture including associated purchases and/or subcontracting, install and complete the Facilities in accordance with the Contract. When completed, the Facilities should be fit for the purposes for which they are intended as defined in the Contract.

9.2 The Contractor confirms that it has entered in to this Contract on the basis of a proper examination of the data relating to the Facilities including any data as to boring tests provided by the Procuring Entity, and on the basis of information that the Contractor could have obtained from a visual inspection of the Site if access there to was available and of other data readily available to it relating to the Facilities as of the date twenty-eight (28) days prior to Tender submission. The Contractor acknowledges that any failure to acquaint itself with all such data and information shall not relieve its responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the Facilities.

9.3 The Contractor shall acquire and pay for all permits, approvals and /or licenses from all local, state or national government authorities or public service undertakings in the country where the Site is located which such authorities or undertakings require the Contractor to obtain in its name and which are necessary for the performance of the Contract, including, without limitation, visas for the Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel and entry permits for all imported Contractor's Equipment. The Contractor shall acquire all other permits, approvals and/or licenses that are not the responsibility of the Procuring Entity under GCC Sub-Clause10.3 hereof and that are necessary for the performance of the Contract.

9.4 The Contractor shall comply with all laws in force in the country where the Facilities are to be implemented. The laws will include all local, state, national or other laws that affect the performance of the Contract and bind upon the Contractor. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity from and against any and all liabilities, damages, claims, fines, penalties and expenses of whatever nature arising or resulting from the violation of such laws by the Contractor or its personnel, including the Subcontractors and their personnel, but without prejudice to GCC Sub-Clause 10.1 hereof.

9.5 Any Plant and Installation Services that will be incorporated in or be required for the Facilities and other supplies shall have their origin as specified under GCC Clause 1 (Country of Origin). Any subcontractors retained by the Contractor shall be from a country as specified in GCC Clause1 Country of Origin).

9.6 If the Contractor is a joint venture, or association (JV) of two or more persons, all such persons shall be jointly and severally bound to the Procuring Entity for the fulfillment of the provisions of the Contract, and shall designate one of such persons to act as a leader with authority to bind the JV. The composition or the constitution of the JV shall not be altered without the prior consent of the Procuring Entity.

9.7 Pursuant to paragraph 2.2 e. of Appendix B to the General Conditions the Contractor shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and sub-consultants to permit, PPRA and/or persons appointed by PPRA to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by PPRA. The Contractor's

and its Subcontractors' and sub-consultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 6.1 which provides, interalia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the PPRA's inspection and audit rights constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination.

9.8 The Contractor shall conform to the sustainable procurement contractual provisions, if and as specified in the SCC.

10 Procuring Entity's Responsibilities

10.1 All information and/or data to be supplied by the Procuring Entity as described in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity, shall be deemed to be accurate, except when the Procuring Entity expressly states otherwise.

10.2 The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for acquiring and providing legal and physical possession of the Site and access thereto, and for providing possession of and access to all other areas reasonably required for the proper execution of the Contract, including all requisite rights of way, as specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity. The Procuring Entity shall give full possession of an accord all rights of access there to on or before the date (s) specified in that Appendix.

10.3 The Procuring Entity shall acquire and pay for all permits, approvals and/or licenses from all local, state or national government authorities or public service under takings in the country where the Site is located which such authorities or under takings require the Procuring Entity to obtain in the Procuring Entity's name, (b) are necessary for the execution of the Contract, including those required for the performance by both the Contractor and the Procuring Entity of their respective obligations under the Contract, and (c) are specified in the Appendix (Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity).

10.4 If requested by the Contractor, the Procuring Entity shall use its best endeavors to assist the Contractor in obtaining in a timely and expeditious manner all permits, approvals and/or licenses necessary for the execution of the Contract from all local, state or national government authorities or public service under takings that such authorities or undertakings require the Contractor or Subcontractors or the personnel of the Contractor or Subcontractors, as the case may be, to obtain.

10.5 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract or agreed upon by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, the Procuring Entity shall provide sufficient, properly qualified operating and maintenance personnel; shall supply and make available all raw materials, utilities, lubricants, chemicals, catalysts, other materials and facilities; and shall perform all work and services of whatsoever nature, including those required by the Contractor to properly carry out Pre-commissioning, Commissioning and Guarantee Tests, all in accordance with the provisions of the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity, at or before the time specified in the program furnished by the Contractor under GCC Sub-Clause18.2 hereof and in the manner thereupon specified or as otherwise agreed upon by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor.

10.6 The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for the continued operation of the Facilities after Completion, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 24.8, and shall be responsible for facilitating the Guarantee Test (s) for the Facilities, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 25.2.

10.7 All costs and expenses involved in the performance of the obligations under this GCC Clause 10 shall be the responsibility of the Procuring Entity, save those to be incurred by the Contractor with respect to the performance of Guarantee Tests, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause25.2.

10.8 In the event that the Procuring Entity shall be in breach of any of his obligations under this Clause, the additional cost incurred by the Contractor in consequence there of shall be determined by the Project Manager and added to the Contract Price.

C. Payment

11 Contract Price

11.1 Contract as specified in Article 2 (Contract Price and Terms of Payment) of the Contract Agreement.

11.2 Unless an adjustment clause is provided for in the SCC, the Contract Price shall be a firm lump sum not subject to any alteration, except in the event of a Change in the Facilities or as otherwise provided in the Contract.

11.3 Subject to GCC Sub-Clauses 9.2,10.1 and 35 hereof, the Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied itself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Contract Price, which shall, except as otherwise provided for in the Contract, cover all its obligations under the Contract.

12 Terms of Payment

12.1 The Contract Price shall be paid as specified in Article 2 (Contract Price and Terms of Payment) of the Contract Agreement and in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, which also outlines the procedures to be followed in making application for and processing payments.

12.2 No payment made by the Procuring Entity herein shall be deemed to constitute acceptance by the Procuring Entity of the Facilities or any part (s) thereof.

12.3 In the event that the Procuring Entity fails to make any payment by its respective due date or within the period set for thin the Contract, the Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor interest on the amount of such delayed payment at the rate(s) shown in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, for the period of delay until payment has been made in full, whether before or after judgment or arbitrage award.

12.4 The currency or currencies in which payments are made to the Contractor under this Contract shall be specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, subject to the general principle that payments will be made in the currency or currencies in which the Contract Price has been stated in the Contractor's Tender.

13 Securities

13.1 Issuance of Securities

The Contractor shall provide the securities specified below in favor of the Procuring Entity at the times, and in the amount, manner and form specified below.

13.2 Advance Payment Security

13.2.1 The Contractor shall, within twenty-eight (28) days of the notification of contract award, provide a security in an amount equal to the advance payment calculated in accordance with the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, and in the same currency or currencies.

13.2.2 The security shall be in the form provided in the Tendering documents or in another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. The amount of the security shall be reduced in proportion to the value of the Facilities executed by and paid to the Contractor from time to time, and shall automatically become null and void when the full amount of the advance payment has been recovered by the Procuring Entity. The security shall be returned to the Contractor immediately after its expiration.

13.3 Performance Security

13.3.1 The Contractor shall, within twenty-eight (28) days of the notification of contract award, provide a security for the due performance of the Contract in the amount specified in the **SCC**.

13.3.2 The Performance Security shall be denominated in the currency or currencies of the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity, and shall be in the form provided in Section X, Contract Forms, corresponding to the type of bank guarantee stipulated by the Procuring Entity in the **SCC**, or in another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity.

13.3.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **SCC**, the security shall be reduced by half on the date of the Operational Acceptance. The Security shall become null and void, or shall be reduced prorata to the Contract Price of a part of the Facilities for which a separate Time for Completion is provided, five hundred and forty (540) days after Completion of the Facilities or three hundred and sixty five (365) days after Operational Acceptance of the Facilities, whichever occurs first; provided, however, that if the Defects Liability Period has been extended on any part of the Facilities pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause27.8 hereof, the Contractor shall issue an additional security in an amount proportionate to the Contract Price of that part. The security shall be returned to the Contractor immediately after its expiration, provided, however, that if the Contractor, pursuant to GCC Sub- Clause 27.10, is liable for an extended defect liability obligation, the Performance Security shall be extended for the period specified in the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 27.10 and up to the amount specified in the **SCC**.

13.3.4 The Procuring Entity shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Procuring Entity is entitled under the Contract. The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Procuring Entity was not

entitled to make the claim.

14 Taxes and Duties

14.1 Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall bear and pay all taxes, duties, levies and charges assessed on the Contractor, its Subcontractors or their employees by all municipal, state or national government authorities in connection with the Facilities in and outside of the country where the Site is located.

14.2 If any tax exemptions, reductions, allowances or privileges may be available to the Contractor in Kenya, the Procuring Entity shall use its best endeavors to enable the Contractor to benefit from any such tax savings to the maximum allowable extent.

14.3 For the purpose of the Contract, it is agreed that the Contract Price specified in Article 2 (Contract Price and Terms of Payment) of the Contract Agreement is based on the taxes, duties, levies and charges prevailing at the date twenty-eight (28) days prior to the date of Tender submission in Kenya (hereinafter called "Tax" in this GCC Sub-Clause14.4). If any rates of Tax are increased or decreased, a new Tax is introduced, an existing Tax is abolished, or any change in interpretation or application of any Tax occurs in the course of the performance of Contract, which was or will be assessed on the Contractor, Subcontractors or their employees in connection with performance of the Contract, an equitable adjustment of the Contract Price shall be made to fully take in to account any such change by addition to the Contract Price or deduction therefrom, as the case may be, in accordance with GCC Clause36 hereof.

A. Intellectual Property

15 License/Use of Technical Information

15.1 For the operation and maintenance of the Plant, the Contractor hereby grants a non-exclusive and non-transferable license (without the right to sub-license) to the Procuring Entity under the patents, utility models or other industrial property rights owned by the Contractor or by a third Party from whom the Contractor has received the right to grant licenses there under, and shall also grant to the Procuring Entity a non-exclusive and non-transferable right (without the right to sub-license) to use the know-how and other technical information disclosed to the Procuring Entity under the Contract. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as transferring ownership of any patent, utility model, trademark, design, copyright, know-how or other intellectual property right from the Contractor or any third Party to the Procuring Entity.

15.2 The copy right in all drawings, documents and other materials containing data and information furnished to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor here in shall remain vested in the Contractor or, if they are furnished to the Procuring Entity directly or through the Contractor by any third Party, including suppliers of materials, the copy right in such materials shall remain vested in such third Party.

16 Confidential Information

16.1 The Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall keep confidential and shall not, without the written consent of the other Party hereto, divulge to any third Party any documents, data or other information furnished directly or indirectly by the other Party hereto in connection with the Contract, whether such information has been furnished prior to, during or following termination of the Contract. Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor may furnish to its Subcontractor (s) such documents, data and other information it receives from the Procuring Entity to the extent required for the Subcontractor (s) to perform its work under the Contract, in which event the Contractor shall obtain from such Subcontractor (s) an under taking of confidentiality similar to that imposed on the Contractor under this GCC Clause16.

16.2 The Procuring Entity shall not use such documents, data and other information received from the Contractor for any purpose other than the operation and maintenance of the Facilities. Similarly, the Contractor shall not use such documents, data and other information received from the Procuring Entity for any purpose other than the design, procurement of Plant, construction or such other work and services as are required for the performance of the Contract.

16.3 The obligation of a Party under GCC Sub-Clauses 16.1 and 16.2 above, however, shall not apply to that information which

a Now or here after enters the public domain through no fault of that Party

b can be proven to have been possessed by that Party at the time of disclosure and which was not previously obtained, directly or indirectly, from the other Party hereto

c otherwise lawfully becomes available to that Party from a third Party that has no obligation of confidentiality.

16.4 The above provisions of this GCC Clause 16 shall not in any way modify any undertaking of confidentiality given by either of the Parties hereto prior to the date of the Contract in respect of the Facilities or any part thereof.

16.5 The provisions of this GCC Clause 16 shall survive termination, for whatever reason, of the Contract.

B. Execution of the Facilities

17 Representatives

17.1 Project Manager

If the Project Manager is not named in the Contract, then within fourteen (14) days of the Effective Date, the Procuring Entity shall appoint and notify the Contractor in writing of the name of the Project Manager. The Procuring Entity may from time to time appoint some other person as the Project Manager in place of the person previously so appointed, and shall give a notice of the name of such other person to the Contractor without delay. No such appointment shall be made at such a time or in such a manner as to impede the progress of work on the Facilities. Such appointment shall only take effect upon receipt of such notice by the Contractor. The Project Manager shall represent and act for the Procuring Entity at all times during the performance of the Contract. All notices, instructions, orders, certificates, approvals and all other communications under the Contract shall be given by the Project Manager, except as here in otherwise provided.

All notices, instructions, information and other communications given by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity under the Contract shall be given to the Project Manager, except as herein otherwise provided.

17.2 Contractor's Representative & Construction Manager

17.2.1 If the Contractor's Representative is not named in the Contract, then within fourteen (14) days of the Effective Date, the Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall request the Procuring Entity in writing to approve the person so appointed. If the Procuring Entity makes no objection to the appointment within fourteen (14) days, the Contractor's Representative shall be deemed to have been approved. If the Procuring Entity objects to the appointment within fourteen (14) days giving the reason therefor, then the Contractor shall appoint a replacement within fourteen (14) days of such objection, and the foregoing provisions of this GCC Sub-Clause17.2.1 shall apply thereto.

17.2.2 The Contractor's Representative shall represent and act for the Contractor at all times during the performance of the Contract and shall give to the Project Manager all the Contractor's notices, instructions, information and all other communications under the Contract.

17.2.3 All notices, instructions, information and all other communications given by the Procuring Entity or the Project Manager to the Contractor under the Contract shall be given to the Contractor's Representative or, in its absence, its deputy, except as herein otherwise provided.

17.2.4 The Contractor shall not revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative without the Procuring Entity's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. If the Procuring Entity consents thereto, the Contractor shall appoint some other person as the Contractor's Representative, pursuant to the procedure set out in GCC Sub-Clause 17.2.1.

17.2.5 The Contractor's Representative may, subject to the approval of the Procuring Entity which shall not be unreasonably withheld, at any time delegate to any person any of the powers, functions and authorities vested in him or her. Any such delegation may be revoked at any time. Any such delegation or revocation shall be subject to a prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, and shall specify the powers, functions and authorities there by delegated or revoked. No such delegation or revocation shall take effect unless and until a copy there of has been delivered to the Procuring Entity and the Project Manager.

17.2.6 Any actor exercise by any person of powers, functions and authorities so delegated to him or her in accordance with this GCC Sub-Clause 17.2.3 shall be deemed to be an actor exercise by the Contractor's Representative.

17.2.7 From the commencement of installation of the Facilities at the Site until Completion, the Contractor's

Representative shall appoint a suitable person as the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall supervise all work done at the Site by the Contractor and shall be present at the Site throughout normal working hours except when on leave, sick or absent for reasons connected with the proper performance of the Contract. Whenever the Construction Manager is absent from the Site, a suitable person shall be appointed to act as the Construction Manager's deputy.

17.2.8 The Procuring Entity may by notice to the Contractor object to any representative or person employed by the Contractor in the execution of the Contract who, in the reasonable opinion of the Procuring Entity, may be have inappropriately, may be incompetent or negligent, or may commit a serious breach of the Site regulations provided under GCC Sub-Clause 22.4. The Procuring Entity shall provide evidence of the same, where upon the Contractor shall remove such person from the Facilities.

17.2.9 If any representative or person employed by the Contractor is removed in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 17.2.5, the Contractor shall, where required, promptly appoint a replacement.

18 Work Program

18.1 Contractor's Organization

The Contractor shall supply to the Procuring Entity and the Project Manager a chart showing the proposed organization to be established by the Contractor for carrying out work on the Facilities within twenty-one (21) days of the Effective Date. The chart shall include the identities of the key personnel and the curricula vitae of such key personnel to be employed shall be supplied together with the chart. The Contractor shall promptly inform the Procuring Entity and the Project Manager in writing of any revision or alteration of such an organization chart.

18.2 Program of Performance

Within twenty-eight (28) days after the Effective Date, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a detailed program of performance of the Contract, made in a form acceptable to the Project Manager and showing the sequence in which it proposes to design, manufacture, transport, assemble, install and pre-commission the Facilities, as well as the date by which the Contractor reasonably requires that the Procuring Entity shall have fulfilled its obligations under the Contract so as to enable the Contractor to execute the Contract in accordance with the program and to achieve Completion, Commissioning and Acceptance of the Facilities in accordance with the Contract. The program so submitted by the Contractor shall accord with the Time Schedule included in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Time Schedule, and any other dates and periods specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall update and revise the program as and when appropriate or when required by the Project Manager, but without modification in the Times for Completion specified in the **SCC** pursuant to Sub-Clause 8.2 and any extension granted in accordance with GCC Clause 40, and shall submit all such revisions to the Project Manager.

18.3 Progress Report

The Contractor shall monitor progress of all the activities specified in the program referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 18.2 above, and supply a progress report to the Project Manager every month.

The progress report shall be in a form acceptable to the Project Manager and shall indicate: (a) percentage completion achieved compared with the planned percentage completion for each activity; and (b) where any activity is behind the program, giving comments and likely consequences and stating the corrective action being taken.

18.4 Progress of Performance

If at any time the Contractor's actual progress falls behind the program referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 18.2, or it becomes apparent that it wills of all behind, the Contractor shall, at the request of the Procuring Entity or the project Manager, prepare and submit to the Project Manager a revised program, taking into account the prevailing circumstances, and shall notify the Project Manager of the steps being taken to expedite progress so as to attain Completion of the Facilities within the Time for Completion under GCC Sub-Clause 8.2, any extension thereof entitled under GCC Sub-Clause 40.1, or any extended period as may otherwise be agreed upon between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor.

18.5 Procedures

The Contract shall be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents including the procedures given in the Forms and Procedures of the Procuring Entity's Requirements.

The Contractor may execute the Contract in accordance with its own standard project execution plans and

procedures to the extent that they do not conflict with the provisions contained in the Contract.

19 Subcontracting

19.1 The Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled List of Major Items of Plant and Installation Services and List of Approved Subcontractors, specifies major items of supply or services and a list of approved Subcontractors against each item, including manufacturers. In so far as no Subcontractors are listed against any such item, the Contractor shall prepare a list of Subcontractors for such item for inclusion in such list. The Contractor may from time to time propose any addition to or deletion from any such list. The Contractor shall submit any such list or any modification thereto to the Procuring Entity for its approval in sufficient time so as not to impede the progress of work on the Facilities. Such approval by the Procuring Entity for any of the Subcontractors shall not relieve the Contractor from any of its obligations, duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

19.2 The Contractor shall select and employ its Subcontractors for such major items from those listed in the lists referred to in GCC Sub-Clause19.1.

19.3 For items or parts of the Facilities not specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled List of Major Items of Plant and Installation Services and List of Approved Subcontractors, the Contractor may employ such Subcontractors as it may select, at its discretion.

19.4 Each sub-contract shall include provisions which would entitle the Procuring Entity to require the sub-contract to be assigned to the Procuring Entity under GCC19.5 (if and when applicable), or in event of termination by the Procuring Entity under GCC 42.2.

19.5 If a subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Liability Period and the Project Manager, prior to that date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefits of such obligations to the Procuring Entity, then the Contractor shall do so.

20` Design and Engineering

20.1 Specifications and Drawings

20.1.1 The Contractor shall execute the basic and detailed design and the engineering work in compliance with the provisions of the Contract, or where not so specified, in accordance with good engineering practice.

20.1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any discrepancies, errors or omissions in the specifications, drawings and other technical documents that it has prepared, whether such specifications, drawings and other documents have been approved by the Project Manager or not, provided that such discrepancies, errors or omissions are not because of inaccurate information furnished in writing to the Contractor by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity.

20.1.2 The Contractor shall be entitled to disclaim responsibility for any design, data, drawing, specification or other document, or any modification thereof provided or designated by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity, by giving a notice of such disclaimer to the Project Manager.

20.2 Codes and Standards

Wherever references are made in the Contract to codes and standards in accordance with which the Contract shall be executed, the edition or the revised version of such codes and standards current at the date twenty-eight (28) days prior to date of Tender submission shall apply unless otherwise specified. During Contract execution, any changes in such codes and standards shall be applied subject to approval by the Procuring Entity and shall be treated in accordance with GCC Clause 39.

20.3 Approval/ Review of Technical Documents by Project Manager.

20.3.1 The Contractor shall prepare or cause its Subcontractors to prepare, and furnish to the Project Manager the documents listed in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled List of Documents for Approval or Review, for its approval or review as specified and in accordance with the requirements of GCC Sub-Clause 18.2 (Program of Performance).

20.3.2 Any part of the Facilities covered by or related to the documents to be approved by the Project Manager shall be executed only after the Project Manager's approval thereof.

GCC Sub-Clauses 20.3.2 through 20.3.7 shall apply to those documents requiring the Project Manager's

approval, but not to those furnished to the Project Manager for its review only.

20.2.3 Within fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Project Manager of any document requiring the Project Manager's approval in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 20.3.1, the Project Manager shall either return one copy thereof to the Contractor with its approval endorsed there on or shall notify the Contractor in writing of its disapproval thereof and the reasons therefor and the modifications that the Project Manager proposes.
If the Project Manager fails to take such action within the said fourteen (14) days, then the said document shall be deemed to have been approved by the Project Manager.

20.3.4 The Project Manager shall not disapprove any document, except on the grounds that the document does not comply with the Contractor that it is contrary to good engineering practice.

20.3.5 If the Project Manager disapproves the document, the Contractor shall modify the document and resubmit it for the Project Manager's approval in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 20.3.2. If the Project Manager approves the document subject to modification(s), the Contractor shall make the required modification (s), where upon the document shall be deemed to have been approved.

20.3.6 If any dispute or difference occurs between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor in connection with or arising out of the disapproval by the Project Manager of any document and/or any modification (s) there to that cannot be settled between the Parties within a reasonable period, then such dispute or difference may be referred to a Dispute Board for determination in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 46.1 hereof. If such dispute or difference is referred to a Dispute Board, the Project Manager shall give instructions as to whether and if so, how, performance of the Contract is to proceed. The Contractor shall proceed with the Contract in accordance with the Project Manager's instructions, provided that if the Dispute Board upholds the Contractor's view on the dispute and if the Procuring Entity has not given notice under GCC Sub-Clause 46.3 hereof, then the Contractor shall be reimbursed by the Procuring Entity for any additional costs incurred by reason of such instructions and shall be relieved of such responsibility or liability in connection with the dispute and the execution of the instructions as the Dispute Board shall decide, and the Time for Completion shall be extended accordingly.

20.3.7 The Project Manager's approval, with or without modification of the document furnished by the Contractor, shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability imposed upon it by any provisions of the Contract except to the extent that any subsequent failure results from modifications required by the Project Manager.

20.3.8 The Contractor shall not depart from any approved document unless the Contractor has first submitted to the Project Manager an amended document and obtained the Project Manager's approval thereof, pursuant to the provisions of this GCC Sub-Clause 20.3.

If the Project Manager requests any change in any already approved document and/or in any document based there on, the provisions of GCC Clause 39 shall apply to such request.

21 Procurement

21.1 Plant

Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 14.2, the Contractor shall procure and transport all Plant in an expeditious and orderly manner to the Site.

21.2 Procuring Entity-Supplied Plant

If the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity, provides that the Procuring Entity shall furnish any specific items to the Contractor, the following provisions shall apply:

21.2.1 The Procuring Entity shall, at its own risk and expense, transport each item to the place on or near the Site as agreed upon by the Parties and make such item available to the Contractor at the time specified in the program furnished by the Contractor, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause18.2, unless otherwise mutually agreed.

21.2.2 Upon receipt of such item, the Contractor shall inspect the same visually and notify the Project Manager of any detected shortage, defect or default. The Procuring Entity shall immediately remedy any shortage, defector default, or the Contractor shall, if practicable and possible, at the request of the Procuring Entity, remedy such shortage, defect or default at the Procuring Entity's cost and expense. After inspection, such item shall fall under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The provision of this GCC Sub-Clause21.2.2 shall apply to any item supplied to remedy any such shortage or default or to substitute for any defective item, or shall apply to defective items that have

been repaired.

21.2.3 The foregoing responsibilities of the Contractor and its obligations of care, custody and control shall not relieve the Procuring Entity of liability for any undetected shortage, defect or default, nor place the Contractor under any liability for any such shortage, defect or default whether under GCC Clause 27 or under any other provision of Contract.

21.3 Transportation

21.3.1 The Contractor shall at its own risk and expense transport all the materials and the Contractor's Equipment to the Site by the mode of transport that the Contractor judges most suitable under all the circumstances.

21.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall be entitled to select any safe mode of transport operated by any person to carry the materials and the Contractor's Equipment.

21.3.3 Upon dispatch of each shipment of materials and the Contractor's Equipment, the Contractor shall notify the Procuring Entity by telex, cable, facsimile or electronic means, of the description of the materials and of the Contractor's Equipment, the point and means of dispatch, and the estimated time and point of arrival in the Kenya, if applicable, and at the Site. The Contractor shall furnish the Procuring Entity with relevant shipping documents to be agreed upon between the Parties.

21.3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining, if necessary, approvals from the authorities for transportation of the materials and the Contractor's Equipment to the Site. The Procuring Entity shall use its best endeavors in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining such approvals, if requested by the Contractor. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity from and against any claim for damage to roads, bridges or any other traffic facilities that may be caused by the transport of the materials and the Contractor's Equipment to the Site.

21.4 Customs Clearance

21.4.1 The Contractor shall, at its own expense, handle all imported materials and Contractor's Equipment at the point(s) of import and shall handle any formalities for customs clearance, subject to the Procuring Entity's obligations under GCC Sub-Clause 14.2, provided that if applicable laws or regulations require any application or act to be made by or in the name of the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity shall take all necessary steps to comply with such laws or regulations. In the event of delays in customs clearance that are not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension in the Time for Completion, pursuant to GCC Clause40.

22 Installation

22.1 Setting Out/ Supervision

22.1.1 Bench Mark: The Contractor shall be responsible for the true and proper setting-out of the Facilities in relation to bench marks, reference marks and lines provided to it in writing by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity.

If, at any time during the progress of installation of the Facilities, any error shall appear in the position, level or alignment of the Facilities, the Contractor shall forth with notify the Project Manager of such error and, at its own expense, immediately rectify such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Project Manager. If such error is based on incorrect data provided in writing by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity, the expense of rectifying the same shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

22.1.2 Contractor's Supervision: The Contractor shall give or provide all necessary superintendence during the installation of the Facilities, and the Construction Manager or its deputy shall be constantly on the Site to provide full-time super intendance of the installation. The Contractor shall provide and employ only technical personnel who are skilled and experienced in their respective callings and supervisory staff who are competent to adequately supervise the work at hand.

22.2 Labor:

22.2.1 Engagement of Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement

of all staff and labor, local or otherwise, and for their payment, housing, feeding and transport.

The Contractor shall provide and employ on the Site in the installation of the Facilities such skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled labor as is necessary for the proper and timely execution of the Contract. The Contractor is encouraged to use local labor that has the necessary skills.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permit(s) and/or visa(s) from the appropriate authorities for the entry of all labor and personnel to be employed on the Site into Kenya. The Procuring Entity will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavors in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel.

The Contractor shall at its own expense provide the means of repatriation to all of its and its Subcontractor's personnel employed on the Contract at the Site to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. It shall also provide suitable temporary maintenance of all such persons from the cessation of their employment on the Contract to the date programmed for their departure. In the event that the Contractor defaults in providing such means of transportation and temporary maintenance, the Procuring Entity may provide the same to such personnel and recover the cost of doing so from the Contractor.

22.2.2 Persons in the Service of Procuring Entity

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labor from amongst the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

22.2.3 Labor Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labor Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.

The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Contract use its best endeavors to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct or behavior by or amongst its employees and the labor of its Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall, in all dealings with its labor and the labor of its Subcontractors currently employed on or connected with the Contract, pay due regard to all recognized festivals, official holidays, religious or other customs and all local laws and regulations pertaining to the employment of labor.

22.2.4 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labor

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labor, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by Procuring Entities whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall in form the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages and allowances as are chargeable under the Laws for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

22.2.5 Working Hours

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognized days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the **SCC**, unless:

a Otherwise stated in the Contract,

b The Project Manager gives consent, or

c The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Project Manager.

If and when the Contractor considers it necessary to carryout work at night or on public holidays so as to meet the Time for Completion and requests the Project Manager's consent thereto, the Project Manager shall not unreasonably withhold such consent.

This Sub-Clause shall not apply to any work which is customarily carried out by rotary or double-shifts.

22.2.6 Facilities for Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Procuring Entity's Personnel as stated in the Specification.
The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

22.2.7 Health and Safety

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Procuring Entity's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the performance of the Contract, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

The Contractor shall send to the Project Manager, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Project Manager may reasonably require.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Consultation Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labor (including all the Contractor's employees, all Subcontractors and Procuring Entity's and Project Manager's' employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behavior with respect to of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) - or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labor as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counseling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS program,(unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labor.

The Contractor shall include in the program to be submitted for the execution of the Facilities under Sub-Clause18.2 an alleviation program for Site staff and labor and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation program shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification. For each component, the program shall detail the resources to be provided or utilized and any related sub-contracting proposed. The program shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this program shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

22.2.8 Funeral Arrangements

In the event of the death of any of the Contractor's personnel or accompanying members of their families, the Contractor shall be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial, unless otherwise specified in the **SCC**.

22.2.9 Records of Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor shall keep accurate records of the Contractor's personnel, including the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel on the Site and the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis in a form approved by the Project Manager and shall be available for inspection by the Project Manager until the Contractor has completed all work.

22.2.10 Supply of Food stuffs

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the

Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.

22.2.11 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

22.2.12 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance

The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce their danger to health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

22.2.13 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of Kenya, import, sell, give barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift barter or disposal by Contractor's Personnel.

22.2.14 Arms and Ammunition

The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.

22.2.15 Prohibition of All Forms of Forced or Compulsory Labor

The contractor shall not employ “forced or compulsory labor” in any form. “Forced or compulsory labor” consists of all work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is extracted from an individual under threat of force or penalty.

22.2.16 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labor

The Contractor shall not employ any child to perform any work that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous to, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development.

22.3 Contractor's Equipment

22.3.1 All Contractor's Equipment brought by the Contractor on to the Site shall be deemed to be intended to be used exclusively for the execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall not remove the same from the Site without the Project Manager's consent that such Contractor's Equipment is no longer required for the execution of the Contract.

22.3.2 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, upon completion of the Facilities, the Contractor shall remove from the Site all Equipment brought by the Contractor on to the Site and any surplus materials remaining there on.

22.3.3 The Procuring Entity will, if requested, use its best endeavors to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state or national government permission required by the Contractor for the export of the Contractor's Equipment imported by the Contractor for use in the execution of the Contract that is no longer required for the execution of the Contract.

22.4 Site Regulations and Safety

The Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall establish Site regulations setting out the rules to be observed in the execution of the Contract at the Site and shall comply there with. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Procuring Entity, with a copy to the Project Manager, proposed Site regulations for the Procuring Entity's approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Such Site regulations shall include, but shall not be limited to, rules in respect of security, safety of the Facilities, gate control, sanitation, medical care, and fire prevention.

22.5 Opportunities for Other Contractors

22.5.1 The Contractor shall, upon written request from the Procuring Entity or the Project Manager, give all

reasonable opportunities for carrying out the work to any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity on or near the Site.

22.5.2 If the Contractor, upon written request from the Procuring Entity or the Project Manager, makes available to other contractors any roads or ways the maintenance for which the Contractor is responsible, permits the use by such other contractors of the Contractor's Equipment, or provides any other service of whatsoever nature for such other contractors, the Procuring Entity shall fully compensate the Contractor for any loss or damage caused or occasioned by such other contractors in respect of any such use or service, and shall pay to the Contractor reasonable remuneration for the use of such equipment or the provision of such services.

22.5.3 The Contractor shall also so arrange to perform its work as to minimize, to the extent possible, interference with the work of other contractors. The Project Manager shall determine the resolution of any difference or conflict that may arise between the Contractor and other contractors and the workers of the Procuring Entity in regard to their work.

22.5.4 The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager promptly of any defects in the other contractors' work that come to its notice, and that could affect the Contractor's work. The Project Manager shall determine the corrective measures, if any, required to rectify the situation after inspection of the Facilities. Decisions made by the Project Manager shall be binding on the Contractor.

22.6 Emergency Work

If, by reason of an emergency arising in connection with and during the execution of the Contract, any protective or remedial work is necessary as a matter of urgency to prevent damage to the Facilities, the Contractor shall immediately carry out such work.

If the Contractor is unable or unwilling to do such work immediately, the Procuring Entity may door cause such work to be done as the Procuring Entity may determine is necessary in order to prevent damage to the Facilities. In such event the Procuring Entity shall, as soon as practicable after the occurrence of any such emergency, notify the Contractor in writing of such emergency, the work done and the reasons there for. If the work done or caused to be done by the Procuring Entity is work that the Contractor was liable to do at its own expense under the Contract, the reasonable costs incurred by the Procuring Entity in connection there with shall be paid by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity. Otherwise, the cost of such remedial work shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

22.7 Site Clearance

22.7.1 Site Clearance in Course of Performance: In the course of carrying out the Contract, the Contractor shall keep the Site reasonably free from all unnecessary obstruction, store or remove any surplus materials, clear away any wreckage, rubbish or temporary works from the Site, and remove any Contractor's Equipment no longer required for execution of the Contract.

22.7.2 Clearance of Site after Completion: After Completion of all parts of the Facilities, the Contractor shall clear away and remove all wreckage, rubbish and debris of any kind from the Site, and shall leave the Site and Facilities in a clean and safe condition.

22.8 Watching and Lighting

The Contractor shall provide and maintain at its own expense all lighting, fencing, and watching when and Where necessary for the proper execution and the protection of the Facilities, or for the safety of the owners and occupiers of adjacent property and for the safety of the public.

23 Test and Inspection

23.1 The Contractor shall at its own expense carryout at the place of manufacture and/or on the Site all such tests and/ or inspections of the Plant and any part of the Facilities as are specified in the Contract.

23.2 The Procuring Entity and the Project Manager or their designated representatives shall be entitled to attend the afore said test and/ or inspection, provided that the Procuring Entity shall bear all costs and expenses incurred in connection with such attendance including, but not limited to, all traveling and board and lodging expenses.

23.3 Whenever the Contractor is ready to carry out any such test and/or inspection, the Contractor shall give a reasonable advance notice of such test and/or inspection and of the place and time thereof to the Project Manager.TheContractorshallobtainfromanyrelevantthirdPartyormanufactureranynecessarypermission or

consent to enable the Procuring Entity and the Project Manager or their designated representatives to attend the test and/ or inspection.

23.4 The Contractor shall provide the Project Manager with a certified report of the results of any such test and/ or inspection. If the Procuring Entity or Project Manager or their designated representatives fails to attend the test and/or inspection, or if it is agreed between the Parties that such persons shall not do so, then the Contractor may proceed with the test and/ or inspection in the absence of such persons, and may provide the Project Manager with a certified report of the results thereof.

23.5 The Project Manager may require the Contractor to carry out any test and/or inspection not required by the Contract, provided that the Contractor's reasonable costs and expenses incurred in the carrying out of such test and/or inspection shall be added to the Contract Price. Further, if such test and/or inspection impede the progress of work on the Facilities and/or the Contractor's performance of its other obligations under the Contract, due allowance will be made in respect of the Time for Completion and the other obligations so affected.

23.6 If any Plant or any part of the Facilities fails to pass any test and/ or inspection, the Contractor shall either rectify or replace such Plant or part of the Facilities and shall repeat the test and/or inspection upon giving a notice under GCC Sub-Clause 23.3.

23.7 If any dispute or difference of opinion shall arise between the Parties in connection with or arising out of the test and/or inspection of the Plant or part of the Facilities that cannot be settled between the Parties within a reasonable period of time, it may be referred to a Dispute Board for determination in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 46.3.

23.8 The Contractor shall afford the Procuring Entity and the Project Manager, at the Procuring Entity's expense, access at any reasonable time to any place where the Plant are being manufactured or the Facilities are being installed, in order to inspect the progress and the manner of manufacture or installation, provided that the Project Manager shall give the Contractor a reasonable prior notice.

23.9 The Contractor agrees that neither the execution of a test and/ or inspection of Plant or any part of the Facilities, nor the attendance by the Procuring Entity or the Project Manager, nor the issue of any test certificate pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 23.4, shall release the Contractor from any other responsibilities under the Contract.

23.10 No part of the Facilities or foundations shall be covered upon the Site without the Contractor carrying out any test and/or inspection required under the Contract. The Contractor shall give a reasonable notice to the Project Manager whenever any such parts of the Facilities or foundations are ready or about to be ready for test and/or inspection; such test and/or inspection and notice there of shall be subject to the requirements of the Contract.

23.11 The Contractor shall uncover any part of the Facilities or foundations, or shall make openings in or through the same as the Project Manager may from time to time require at the Site, and shall reinstate and make good such part or parts.

If any parts of the Facilities or foundations have been covered up at the Site after compliance with the requirement of GCC Sub-Clause 23.10 and are found to be executed in accordance with the Contract, the expenses of uncovering, making openings in or through, reinstating, and making good the same shall be borne by the Procuring Entity, and the Time for Completion shall be reasonably adjusted to the extent that the contractor has thereby been delayed or impeded in the performance of any of its obligations under the Contract.

24 Completion of the Facilities

24.1 As soon as the Facilities or any part thereof has, in the opinion of the Contractor, been completed operationally and structurally and put in a tight and clean condition as specified in the Procuring Entity's Requirements, excluding minor items not materially affecting the operation or safety of the Facilities, the Contractor shall so notify the Procuring Entity in writing.

24.2 Within seven (7) days after receipt of the notice from the Contractor under GCC Sub-Clause 24.1, the Procuring Entity shall supply the operating and maintenance personnel specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity for Pre-commissioning of the Facilities or any part thereof.

24.3 Pursuant to the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity shall also provide, within the said seven (7) day period, the raw materials, utilities, lubricants, chemicals, catalysts, facilities, services and other matters required for Pre-commissioning of the Facilities or any part thereof.

24.4 As soon as reasonably practicable after the operating and maintenance personnel have been supplied by the Procuring Entity and the raw materials, utilities, lubricants, chemicals, catalysts, facilities, services and other matters have been provided by the Procuring Entity in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause24.2, the Contractor shall commence Pre-commissioning of the Facilities or the relevant part thereof in preparation for Commissioning, subject to GCC Sub-Clause 25.5.

24.5 As soon as all works in respect of Pre-commissioning are completed and, in the opinion of the Contractor, the Facilities or any part thereof is ready for Commissioning, the Contractor shall so notify the Project Manager in writing.

24.6 The Project Manager shall, within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice under GCC Sub- Clause24.4, either issue a Completion Certificate in the form specified in the Procuring Entity's Requirements (Forms and Procedures), stating that the Facilities or that part thereof have reached Completion as of the date of the Contractor's notice under GCC Sub-Clause 24.4, or notify the Contractor in writing of any defects and/or deficiencies.

If the Project Manager notifies the Contractor of any defects and/or deficiencies, the Contractor shall then correct such defects and/or deficiencies, and shall repeat the procedure described in GCC Sub-Clause 24.4.
If the Project Manager is satisfied that the Facilities or that part thereof have reached Completion, the Project Manager shall, within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's repeated notice, issue a Completion Certificate stating that the Facilities or that part thereof have reached Completion as of the date of the Contractor's repeated notice.

If the Project Manager is not so satisfied, then it shall notify the Contractor in writing of any defects and/or deficiencies within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's repeated notice, and the above procedure shall be repeated.

24.7 If the Project Manager fails to issue the Completion Certificate and fails to inform the Contractor of any defects and/or deficiencies within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice under GCC Sub-Clause 24.4 or within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's repeated notice under GCC Sub-Clause 24.5, or if the Procuring Entity makes use of the Facilities or part thereof, then the Facilities or that part there of shall be deemed to have reached Completion as of the date of the Contractor's notice or repeated notice, or as of the Procuring Entity's use of the Facilities, as the case may be.

24.8 As soon as possible after Completion, the Contractor shall complete all outstanding minor items so that the Facilities are fully in accordance with the requirements of the Contract, failing which the Procuring Entity will undertake such completion and deduct the costs there of from any monies owing to the Contractor.

24.9 Upon Completion, the Procuring Entity shall be responsible for the care and custody of the Facilities or the relevant part thereof, together with the risk of loss or damage thereto, and shall thereafter take over the Facilities or the relevant part thereof.

25 Commissioning and Operational Acceptance

25.1 Commissioning

25.1.1 Commissioning of the Facilities or any part there of shall be commenced by the Contractor immediately after issue of the Completion Certificate by the Project Manager, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause24.5, or immediately after the date of the deemed Completion, under GCC Sub-Clause 24.6.

25.1.2 The Procuring Entity shall supply the operating and maintenance personnel and all raw materials, utilities, lubricants, chemicals, catalysts, facilities, services and other matters required for Commissioning.

25.1.3 In accordance with the requirements of the Contract, the Contractor's and Project Manager's advisory personnel shall attend the Commissioning, including the Guarantee Test, and shall advise and assist the Procuring Entity.

25.2 Guarantee Test

25.2 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 25.5, the Guarantee Test and repeats there of shall be conducted by the Contractor during Commissioning of the Facilities or the relevant part thereof to ascertain whether the Facilities or the relevant part can attain the Functional Guarantees specified in the Appendix to the Contract

Agreement titled Functional Guarantees. The Procuring Entity shall promptly provide the Contractor with such information as the Contractor may reasonably require in relation to the conduct and results of the Guarantee Test and any repeats thereof.

25.1.1 If for reasons not attributable to the Contractor, the Guarantee Test of the Facilities or the relevant part thereof cannot be successfully completed within the period from the date of Completion specified in the **SCC** or any other period agreed upon by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, the Contractor shall be deemed to have fulfilled its obligations with respect to the Functional Guarantees, and GCC Sub-Clauses 28.2 and 28.3 shall not apply.

25.3 Operational Acceptance

25.3.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 25.4 below, Operational Acceptance shall occur in respect of the Facilities or any part thereof when

a The Guarantee Test has been successfully completed and the Functional Guarantees are met; or

b the Guarantee Test has not been successfully completed or has not been carried out for reasons not attributable to the Contractor within the period from the date of Completion specified in the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 25.2.2 above or any other period agreed upon by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor; or

c the Contractor has paid the liquidated damages specified in GCC Sub-Clause 28.3hereof; and

d any minor items mentioned in GCC Sub-Clause 24.7 here of relevant to the Facilities or that part thereof have been completed.

25.3.2 At any time after any of the events set out in GCC Sub-Clause 25.3.1 have occurred, the Contractor may give a notice to the Project Manager requesting the issue of an Operational Acceptance Certificate in the form provided in the Procuring Entity's Requirements (Forms and Procedures) in respect of the Facilities or the part there of specified in such notice as of the date of such notice.

25.3.3 The Project Manager shall, after consultation with the Procuring Entity, and within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice, issue an Operational Acceptance Certificate.

25.3.4 If within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Project Manager fails to issue the Operational Acceptance Certificate or fails to inform the Contractor in writing of the justifiable reasons why the Project Manager has not issued the Operational Acceptance Certificate, the Facilities or the relevant part there of shall be deemed to have been accepted as of the date of the Contractor's said notice.

25.4 Partial Acceptance

25.4.1 If the Contract specifies that Completion and Commissioning shall be carried out in respect of parts of the Facilities, the provisions relating to Completion and Commissioning including the Guarantee Test shall apply to each such part of the Facilities individually, and the Operational Acceptance Certificate shall be issued accordingly for each such part of the Facilities.

25.4.2 If a part of the Facilities comprises facilities such as buildings, for which no Commissioning or Guarantee Test is required, then the Project Manager shall issue the Operational Acceptance Certificate for such facility when it attains Completion, provided that the Contractor shall there after complete any outstanding minor items that are listed in the Operational Acceptance Certificate.

25.5 Delayed Pre-commissioning and/or Guarantee Test

25.5.1 In the event that the Contractor is unable to proceed with the Pre-commissioning of the Facilities pursuant to Sub-Clause 24.3, or with the Guarantee Test pursuant to Sub-Clause 25.2, for reasons attributable to the Procuring Entity either on account of non-availability of other facilities under the responsibilities of other contractor(s), or for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, the provisions leading to “deemed” completion of activities such as Completion, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 24.6, and Operational Acceptance, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 25.3.4, and Contractor's obligations regarding Defect Liability Period, pursuant to GCC Sub- Clause 27.2, Functional Guarantee, pursuant to GCC Clause 28, and Care of Facilities, pursuant to GCC Clause 32 ,and GCC Clause 41.1, Suspension, shall not apply. In this case, the following provisions shall apply.

25.5.2 When the Contractor is notified by the Project Manager that he will be unable to proceed with the activities and obligations pursuant to above Sub-Clause 25.5.1, the Contractor shall be entitled to the following:

a The Time of Completion shall be extended for the period of suspension without imposition of liquidated damages pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 26.2;

b payments due to the Contractor in accordance with the provision specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, which would not have been payable in normal circumstances due to non-completion of the subject activities, shall be released to the Contractor against submission of a security in the form of a bank guarantee of equivalent amount acceptable to the Procuring Entity, and which shall become null and void when the Contractor will have complied with its obligations regarding those payments, subject to the provision of Sub-Clause 25.5.3 below;

c the expenses towards the above security and extension of other securities under the contract, of which validity needs to be extended, shall be reimbursed to the Contractor by the Procuring Entity;

d the additional charges towards the care of the Facilities pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 32.1 shall be reimbursed to the Contractor by the Procuring Entity for the period between the notification mentioned above and the notification mentioned in Sub-Clause 25.5.4 below. The provision of GCC Sub-Clause 33.2 shall apply to the Facilities during the same period.

e Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (which would be the tender price), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a plus or minus percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows: (corrected tender price –tender price)/ tender price X100.

25.5.3 In the event that the period of suspension under above Sub-Clause 25.5.1 actually exceeds one hundred eighty (180) days, the Procuring Entity and Contractor shall mutually agree to any additional compensation payable to the Contractor.

25.5.4 When the Contractor is notified by the Project Manager that the plant is ready for Pre-commissioning, the Contractor shall proceed without delay in performing Pre-commissioning in accordance with Clause 24.

A. Guarantees and Liabilities

26 Completion Time Guarantee

26.1 The Contractor guarantees that it shall attain Completion of the Facilities (or a part for which a separate time for completion is specified) within the Time for Completion specified in the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 8.2, or within such extended time to which the Contractor shall be entitled under GCC Clause 40 hereof.

26.2 If the Contractor fails to attain Completion of the Facilities or any part thereof within the Time for Completion or any extension thereof under GCC Clause 40, the Contractor shall pay to the Procuring Entity liquidated damages in the amount specified in the **SCC** as a percentage rate of the Contract Price or the relevant part thereof. The aggregate amount of such liquidated damages shall in no event exceed the amount specified as "Maximum" in the **SCC** as a percentage rate of the Contract Price. Once the "Maximum" is reached, the Procuring Entity may consider termination of the Contract, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.2.

26.3 Such payment shall completely satisfy the Contractor's obligation to attain Completion of the Facilities or the relevant part thereof within the Time for Completion or any extension thereof under GCC Clause 40. The Contractor shall have no further liability whatsoever to the Procuring Entity in respect thereof.

26. 4 However, the payment of liquidated damages shall not in any way relieve the Contractor from any of its obligations to complete the Facilities or from any other obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract.

26. 5 Save for liquidated damages payable under this GCC Sub-Clause 26.2, the failure by the Contractor to attain any milestone or other act, matter or thing by any date specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Time Schedule, and/or other program of work prepared pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 18.2 shall not render the Contractor liable for any loss or damage there by suffered by the Procuring Entity.

26.6 If the Contractor attains Completion of the Facilities or any part there of before the Time for Completion or any extension thereof under GCC Clause 40, the Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor a bonus in the

amount specified in the **SCC**. The aggregate amount of such bonus shall in no event exceed the amount specified as "Maximum" in the **SCC**.

27 Defect Liability

27.1 The Contractor warrants that the Facilities or any part thereof shall be free from defects in the design, engineering, materials and workmanship of the Plant supplied and of the work executed.

27.2 The Defect Liability Period shall be five hundred and forty (540) days from the date of Completion of the Facilities (or any part thereof) or one year from the date of Operational Acceptance of the Facilities (or any part thereof), whichever first occurs, unless specified otherwise in the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 27.10.

If during the Defect Liability Period any defect should be found in the design, engineering, materials and workmanship of the Plant supplied or of the work executed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall promptly, in consultation and agreement with the Procuring Entity regarding appropriate remedying of the defects, and at its cost, repair, replace or otherwise make good as the Contractor shall determine at its discretion, such defect as well as any damage to the Facilities caused by such defect. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the repair, replacement or making good of any defector of any damage to the Facilities arising out of or resulting from any of the following causes:

a Improper operation or maintenance of the Facilities by the Procuring Entity;

b Operation of the Facilities outside specifications provided in the Contract; or

c Normal wear and tear.

27.3 The Contractor's obligations under this GCC Clause 27 shall not apply to:

a any materials that are supplied by the Procuring Entity under GCC Sub-Clause 21.2, are normally consumed in operation, or have a normal life shorter than the Defect Liability Period stated herein;

b any designs, specifications or other data designed, supplied or specified by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity or any matters for which the Contractor has disclaimed responsibility herein; or

c any other materials supplied or any other work executed by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity, except for the work executed by the Procuring Entity under GCC Sub-Clause 27.7.

27.4 The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor a notice stating the nature of any such defect together with all available evidence thereof, promptly following the discovery thereof. The Procuring Entity shall afford all reasonable opportunity for the Contractor to inspect any such defect.

27.5 The Procuring Entity shall afford the Contractor all necessary access to the Facilities and the Site to enable the Contractor to perform its obligations under this GCC Clause 27.

The Contractor may, with the consent of the Procuring Entity, remove from the Site any Plant or any part of the Facilities that are defective if the nature of the defect, and/or any damage to the Facilities caused by the defect, is such that repairs cannot be expeditiously carried out at the Site.

27.6 If the repair, replacement or making good is of such a character that it may affect the efficiency of the Facilities or any part thereof, the Procuring Entity may give to the Contractor a notice requiring that tests of the defective part of the Facilities shall be made by the Contractor immediately upon completion of such remedial work, where upon the Contractor shall carryout such tests.

27.7 If such part fails the tests, the Contractor shall carryout further repair, replacement or making good, as the case may be, until that part of the Facilities passes such tests. The tests shall be agreed upon by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor.

27.8 If the Contractor fails to commence the work necessary to remedy such defector any damage to the Facilities caused by such defect within a reasonable time (which shall in no event be considered to be less than fifteen (15) days), the Procuring Entity may, following notice to the Contractor, proceed to do such work, and the reasonable costs incurred by the Procuring Entity in connection there with shall be paid to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor or may be deducted by the Procuring Entity from any monies due the Contractor or claimed under the Performance Security.

27.9 If the Facilities or any part thereof cannot be used by reason of such defect and/or making good of such defect, the Defect Liability Period of the Facilities or such part, as the case may be, shall be extended by a period equal to the period during which the Facilities or such part cannot be used by the Procuring Entity

because of any of the aforesaid reasons.

27.10 Except as provided in GCC Clauses 27 and 33, the Contractor shall be under no liability whatsoever and how so ever arising, and whether under the Contractor at law, in respect of defects in the Facilities or any part thereof, the Plant, design or engineering or work executed that appear after Completion of the Facilities or any part thereof, except where such defects are the result of the gross negligence, fraud, or criminal or willful action of the Contractor.

27.11 In addition, any such component of the Facilities, and during the period of time as may be specified in the **SCC**, shall be subject to an extended defect liability period. Such obligation of the Contractor shall be in addition to the defect liability period specified under GCC Sub-Clause 27.2.

28 Functional Guarantees

28.1 The Contractor guarantees that during the Guarantee Test, the Facilities and all parts thereof shall attain the Functional Guarantees specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees, subject to and upon the conditions therein specified.

28.2 If, for reasons attributable to the Contractor, the minimum level of the Functional Guarantees specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees, are not met either in whole or in part, the Contractor shall at its cost and expense make such changes, modifications and/ or additions to the Plant or any part there of as may be necessary to meet at least the minimum level of such Guarantees. The Contractor shall notify the Procuring Entity upon completion of the necessary changes, modifications and/or additions, and shall request the Procuring Entity to repeat the Guarantee Test until the minimum level of the Guarantees has been met. If the Contractor eventually fails to meet the minimum level of Functional Guarantees, the Procuring Entity may consider termination of the Contract, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.2.

28.3 If, for reasons attributable to the Contractor, the Functional Guarantees specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees, are not attained either in whole or in part, but the minimum level of the Functional Guarantees specified in the said Appendix to the Contract Agreement is met, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's option, either

a Make such changes, modifications and/or additions to the Facilities or any part there of that are necessary to attain the Functional Guarantees at its cost and expense, and shall request the Procuring Entity to repeat the Guarantee Test or

b Pay liquidated damages to the Procuring Entity in respect of the failure to meet the Functional Guarantees in accordance with the provisions in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees.

c The payment of liquidated damages under GCC Sub-Clause 28.3, up to the limitation of liability specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Functional Guarantees, shall completely satisfy the Contractor's guarantees under GCC Sub-Clause 28.3, and the Contractor shall have no further liability whatsoever to the Procuring Entity in respect thereof. Upon the payment of such liquidated damages by the Contractor, the Project Manager shall issue the Operational Acceptance Certificate for the Facilities or any part thereof in respect of which the liquidated damages have been so paid.

29 Patent Indemnity

29.1 The Contractor shall, subject to the Procuring Entity's compliance with GCC Sub-Clause 29.2, indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity and its employees and officers from and against any and all suits, actions or administrative proceedings, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs, and expenses of whatsoever nature, including attorney's fees and expenses, which the Procuring Entity may suffer as a result of any infringement or alleged infringement of any patent, utility model, registered design, trademark, copy right or other intellectual property right registered or otherwise existing at the date of the Contract by reason of: (a) the installation of the Facilities by the Contractor or the use of the Facilities in Kenya; and (b) the sale of the products produced by the Facilities in any country.

29.2 Such indemnity shall not cover any use of the Facilities or any part thereof other than for the purpose indicated by or to be reasonably inferred from the Contract, any infringement resulting from the use of the Facilities or any part thereof, or any products produced thereby in association or combination with any other equipment, plant or materials not supplied by the Contractor, pursuant to the Contract Agreement.

29.3 If any proceedings are brought or any claim is made against the Procuring Entity arising out of the matters referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 29.1, the Procuring Entity shall promptly give the Contractor a notice thereof, and the Contractor may at its own expense and in the Procuring Entity's name conduct such proceedings or claim and any negotiations for the settlement of any such proceedings or claim.

29.4 If the Contractor fails to notify the Procuring Entity within twenty-eight (28) days after receipt of such notice that it intends to conduct any such proceedings or claim, then the Procuring Entity shall be free to conduct the same on its own behalf. Unless the Contractor has so failed to notify the Procuring Entity within the twenty- eight (28) day period, the Procuring Entity shall make no admission that may be prejudicial to the defense of any such proceedings or claim.

29.5 The Procuring Entity shall, at the Contractor's request, afford all available assistance to the Contractor in conducting such proceedings or claim, and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for all reasonable expenses incurred in so doing.

29.6 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor and its employees, officers and Subcontractors from and against any and all suits, actions or administrative proceedings, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs, and expenses of whatsoever nature, including attorney's fees and expenses, which the Contractor may suffer as a result of any infringement or alleged infringement of any patent, utility model, registered design, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property right registered or otherwise existing at the date of the Contract arising out of or in connection with any design, data, drawing, specification, or other documents or materials provided or designed by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity.

30 Limitation of Liability

30.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct,

a) Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any in director consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than specifically provided as any obligation of the Party in the Contract, and

b) the aggregate liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, whether under the Contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the amount resulting from the application of the multiplier specified in the **SCC**, to the Contract Price or, if a multiplier is not so specified, the total Contract Price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment, or to any obligation of the Contractor to indemnify the Procuring Entity with respect to patent infringement.

B. Risk Distribution

31 Transfer of Ownership

31.1 Ownership of the Plant (including spare parts) to be imported in to Kenya shall be transferred to the Procuring Entity upon loading on to the mode of transport to be used to convey the Plant from the country of origin to that country.

31.2 Ownership of the Plant (including spare parts) procured in Kenya shall be transferred to the Procuring Entity when the Plant are brought on to the Site.

31.3 Ownership of the Contractor's Equipment used by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in connection with the Contract shall remain with the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

31.4 Ownership of any Plant in excess of the requirements for the Facilities shall revert to the Contractor upon Completion of the Facilities or at such earlier time when the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree that the Plant in question are no longer required for the Facilities.

31.5 Notwithstanding the transfer of ownership of the Plant, the responsibility for care and custody thereof together with the risk of loss or damage there to shall remain with the Contractor pursuant to GCC Clause 32 (Care of Facilities) hereof until Completion of the Facilities or the part there of in which such Plant are incorporated.

32 Care of Facilities

32.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and custody of the Facilities or any part thereof until the date of Completion of the Facilities pursuant to GCC Clause 24 or, where the Contract provides for Completion of the Facilities in parts, until the date of Completion of the relevant part, and shall make good at its own cost any loss or damage that may occur to the Facilities or the relevant part thereof from any

cause whatsoever during such period. The Contractor shall also be responsible for any loss or damage to the Facilities caused by the Contractor or its Subcontractors in the course of any work carried out, pursuant to GCC Clause 27. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be liable for any loss or damage to the Facilities or that part thereof caused by reason of any of the matters specified or referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of GCC Sub-Clauses 32.2 and 38.1.

32.2 If any loss or damage occurs to the Facilities or any part, thereof or to the Contractor's temporary facilities by reason of

a insofar as they relate to Kenya, nuclear reaction, nuclear radiation, radioactive contamination, pressure wave caused by aircraft or other aerial objects, or any other occurrences that an experienced contract or could not reasonably foresee, or if reasonably foreseeable could not reasonably make provision for or insure against, in so far as such risks are not normally insurable on the insurance market and are mentioned in the general exclusions of the policy of insurance, including War Risks and Political Risks, taken out under GCC Clause 34 hereof; or

b any use or occupation by the Procuring Entity or any third Party other than a Subcontractor, authorized by the Procuring Entity of any part of the Facilities; or

c any use of or reliance upon any design, data or specification provided or designated by or on behalf of the Procuring Entity, or any such matter for which the Contractor has disclaimed responsibility herein, the Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor all sums payable in respect of the Facilities executed, notwithstanding that the same be lost, destroyed or damaged, and will pay to the Contractor the replacement value of all temporary facilities and all parts thereof lost, destroyed or damaged. If the Procuring Entity requests the Contractor in writing to make good any loss or damage to the Facilities thereby occasioned, the Contractor shall make good the same at the cost of the Procuring Entity in accordance with GCC Clause 39. If the Procuring Entity does not request the Contractor in writing to make good any loss or damage to the Facilities thereby occasioned, the Procuring Entity shall either request a change in accordance with GCC Clause 39, excluding the performance of that part of the Facilities there by lost, destroyed or damaged, or, where the loss or damage affects a substantial part of the Facilities, the Procuring Entity shall terminate the Contract pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 42.1 hereof.

32.3 The Contractor shall be liable for any loss of or damage to any Contractor's Equipment, or any other property of the Contractor used or intended to be used for purposes of the Facilities, except (i) as mentioned in GCC Sub-Clause 32.2 with respect to the Contractor's temporary facilities, and (ii) where such loss or damage arises by reason of any of the matters specified in GCC Sub-Clauses 32.2 (b) and (c) and 38.1.

32.4 With respect to any loss or damage caused to the Facilities or any part thereof or to the Contractor's Equipment by reason of any of the matters specified in GCC Sub-Clause 38.1, the provisions of GCC Sub-Clause 38.3 shall apply.

33 Loss of or Damage to Property; Accident or Injury to Workers; Indemnification

33.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 33.3, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity and its employees and officers from and against any and all suits, actions or administrative proceedings, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs, and expenses of whatsoever nature, including attorney's fees and expenses, in respect of the death or injury of any person or loss of or damage to any property other than the Facilities whether accepted or not, arising in connection with the supply and installation of the Facilities and by reason of the negligence of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, or their employees, officers or agents, except any injury, death or property damage caused by the negligence of the Procuring Entity, its contractors, employees, officers or agents.

33.2 If any proceedings are brought or any claim is made against the Procuring Entity that might subject the Contractor to liability under GCC Sub-Clause33.1, the Procuring Entity shall promptly give the Contractor a notice thereof and the Contractor may at its own expense and in the Procuring Entity's name conduct such proceedings or claim and any negotiations for the settlement of any such proceedings or claim.

33.8 If the Contractor fails to notify the Procuring Entity within twenty-eight (28) days after receipt of such notice that it intends to conduct any such proceedings or claim, then the Procuring Entity shall be free to conduct the same on its own behalf. Unless the Contractor has so failed to notify the Procuring Entity within the twenty- eight (28) day period, the Procuring Entity shall make no admission that may be prejudicial to the defense of any such proceedings or claim.

33.9 The Procuring Entity shall, at the Contractor's request, afford all available assistance to the Contractor in conducting such proceedings or claim, and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for all reasonable expenses incurred in so doing.

33.10 `The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor and its employees, officers and Subcontractors from any liability for loss of or damage to property of the Procuring Entity, other than the Facilities not yet taken over, that is caused by fire, explosion or any other perils, in excess of the amount recoverable from insurances procured under GCC Clause 34, provided that such fire, explosion or other perils were not caused by any actor failure of the Contractor.

33.11 The Party entitled to the benefit of an indemnity under this GCC Clause 33 shall take all reasonable measures to mitigate any loss or damage which has occurred. If the Party fails to take such measures, the other Party's liabilities shall be correspondingly reduced.

34 Insurance

34.1 To the extent specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Insurance Requirements, the Contractor shall at its expense take out and maintain in effect, or cause to be taken out and maintained in effect, during the performance of the Contract, the insurances set forth below in the sums and with the deductibles and other conditions specified in the said Appendix. The identity of the insurers and the form of the policies shall be subject to the approval of the Procuring Entity, who should not unreasonably withhold such approval.

a. Cargo Insurance During Transport

Covering loss or damage occurring while in transit from the Contractor's or Subcontractor's works or stores until arrival at the Site, to the Plant (including spare parts therefor) and to the Contractor's Equipment.

b. Installation All Risks Insurance

Covering physical loss or damage to the Facilities at the Site, occurring prior to Completion of the Facilities, with an extended maintenance coverage for the Contractor's liability in respect of any loss or damage occurring during the Defect Liability Period while the Contractor is on the Site for the purpose of performing its obligations during the Defect Liability Period.

c. Third Party Liability Insurance

Covering bodily injury or death suffered by third Parties including the Procuring Entity's personnel, and loss of or damage to property occurring in connection with the supply and installation of the Facilities.

d. Automobile Liability Insurance

Covering use of all vehicles used by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, whether or not owned by them, in connection with the execution of the Contract.

c. Workers' Compensation

In accordance with the statutory requirements applicable in any country where the Contract or any part thereof is executed.

d. Procuring Entity's Liability

In accordance with the statutory requirements applicable in any country where the Contract or any part thereof is executed.

e. Other Insurances

Such other insurances as may be specifically agreed upon by the Parties here to as listed in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Insurance Requirements.

34.2 The Procuring Entity shall be named as co-insured under all insurance policies taken out by the Contractor pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 34.1, except for the Third Party Liability, Workers' Compensation and Procuring Entity's Liability Insurances, and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall be named as co-insureds under all insurance policies taken out by the Contractor pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 34.1 except for the Cargo Insurance During Transport, Workers' Compensation and Procuring Entity's Liability Insurances. All insurer's rights of subrogation against such co-insureds for losses or claims arising out of the performance of the Contract shall be waived under such policies.

34.3 The Contractor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Insurance Requirements, deliver to the Procuring Entity certificates of insurance or copies of the insurance policies as evidence that the required policies are in full force and effect. The certificates shall provide that no less than twenty-one (21) days' notice shall be given to the Procuring Entity by insurers prior to cancellation or material modification of a policy.

34.4 The Contractor shall ensure that, where applicable, its Subcontractor(s) shall take out and maintain in effect adequate insurance policies for their personnel and vehicles and for work executed by them under the Contract, unless such Subcontractors are covered by the policies taken out by the Contractor.

34.5 The Procuring Entity shall at its expense take out and maintain in effect during the performance of the Contract those insurances specified in the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Insurance Requirements, in the sums and with the deductibles and other conditions specified in the said Appendix. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall be named as co-insureds under all such policies. All insurers' rights of subrogation against such co-insureds for losses or claims arising out of the performance of the Contract shall be waived under such policies. The Procuring Entity shall deliver to the Contractor satisfactory evidence that the required insurances are in full force and effect. The policies shall provide that not less than twenty-one (21) days' notice shall be given to the Contractor by all insurers prior to any cancellation or material modification of the policies. If so requested by the Contractor, the Procuring Entity shall provide copies of the policies taken out by the Procuring Entity under this GCC Sub-Clause 34.5.

34.6 If the Contractor fails to take out and/or maintain in effect the insurances referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 34.1, the Procuring Entity may take out and maintain in effect any such insurances and may from time to time deduct from any amount due the Contractor under the Contract any premium that the Procuring Entity shall have paid to the insurer, or may otherwise recover such amount as a debt due from the Contractor. If the Procuring Entity fails to take out and/or maintain in effect the insurances referred to in GCC 34.5, the Contractor may take out and maintain in effect any such insurances and may from time to time deduct from any amount due the Procuring Entity under the Contract any premium that the Contractor shall have paid to the insurer, or may otherwise recover such amount as a debt due from the Procuring Entity. If the Contractor fails to or is unable to take out and maintain in effect any such insurances, the Contractor shall nevertheless have no liability or responsibility towards the Procuring Entity, and the Contractor shall have full recourse against the Procuring Entity for any and all liabilities of the Procuring Entity herein.

34.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare and conduct all and any claims made under the policies effected by it pursuant to this GCC Clause 34, and all monies payable by any insurers shall be paid to the Contractor. The Procuring Entity shall give to the Contractor all such reasonable assistance as may be required by the Contractor. With respect to insurance claims in which the Procuring Entity's interest is involved, the Contractor shall not give any release or make any compromise with the insurer without the prior written consent of the Procuring Entity. With respect to insurance claims in which the Contractor's interest is involved, the Procuring Entity shall not give any release or make any compromise with the insurer without the prior written consent of the Contractor.

35. Unforeseen Conditions

35.1 If, during the execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall encounter on the Site any physical conditions other than climatic conditions, or artificial obstructions that could not have been reasonably foreseen prior to the date of the Contract Agreement by an experienced contractor on the basis of reasonable examination of the data relating to the Facilities including any data as to boring tests, provided by the Procuring Entity, and on the basis of information that it could have obtained from a visual inspection of the Site if access thereto was available, or other data readily available to it relating to the Facilities, and if the Contractor determines that it will in consequence of such conditions or obstructions incur additional cost and expense or require additional time to perform its obligations under the Contract that would not have been required if such physical conditions or artificial obstructions had not been encountered, the Contractor shall promptly, and before performing additional work or using additional Plant or Contractor's Equipment, notify the Project Manager in writing of

a) the physical conditions or artificial obstructions on the Site that could not have been reasonably foreseen;

c) the additional work and/or Plant and/or Contractor's Equipment required, including the steps which

the Contractor will or proposes to take to overcome such conditions or obstructions;

d) the extent of the anticipated delay; and

d) the additional cost and expense that the Contractor is likely to incur.

On receiving any notice from the Contractor under this GCC Sub-Clause 35.1, the Project Manager shall promptly consult with the Procuring Entity and Contractor and decide upon the actions to be taken to overcome the physical

35.2 If the Contractor is delayed or impeded in the performance of the Contract because of any such physical conditions or artificial obstructions referred to in GCC Sub-Clause 35.1, the Time for Completion shall be extended in accordance with GCC Clause 40.

36. Change in Laws and Regulations

36.1 If, after the date twenty-eight (28) days prior to the date of Tender submission, in Kenya, any law, regulation, ordinance, order or by-law having the force of law is enacted, promulgated, abrogated or changed which shall be deemed to include any change in interpretation or application by the competent authorities, that subsequently affects the costs and expenses of the Contractor and/or the Time for Completion, the Contract Price shall be correspondingly increased or decreased, and/or the Time for Completion shall be reasonably adjusted to the extent that the Contractor has thereby been affected in the performance of any of its obligations under the Contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such additional or reduced costs shall not be separately paid or credited if the same has already been accounted for in the price adjustment provisions where applicable, in accordance with the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 11.2.

37. Force Majeure

37.1 "Force Majeure" shall mean any event beyond the reasonable control of the Procuring Entity or of the Contractor, as the case may be, and which is unavoidable notwithstanding the reasonable care of the Party affected, and shall include, without limitation, the following:

a) war, hostilities or warlike operations whether a state of war be declared or not, invasion, act of foreign enemy and civil war

b) rebellion, revolution, insurrection, mutiny, usurpation of civil or military government, conspiracy, riot, civil commotion and terrorist acts

c) confiscation, nationalization, mobilization, commandeering or requisition by or under the order of any government or de jure or de facto authority or ruler or any other act or failure to act of any local state or national government authority

d) strike, sabotage, lockout, embargo, import restriction, port congestion, lack of usual means of public transportation and communication, industrial dispute, shipwreck, shortage or restriction of power supply, epidemics, quarantine and plague

e) earthquake, landslide, volcanic activity, fire, flood or inundation, tidal wave, typhoon or cyclone, hurricane, storm, lightning, or other inclement weather condition, nuclear and pressure waves or other natural or physical disaster

f) shortage of labor, materials or utilities where caused by circumstances that are themselves Force Majeure.

37.2 If either Party is prevented, hindered or delayed from or in performing any of its obligations under the Contract by an event of Force Majeure, then it shall notify the other in writing of the occurrence of such event and the circumstances thereof within fourteen (14) days after the occurrence of such event.

37.3 The Party who has given such notice shall be excused from the performance or punctual performance of its obligations under the Contract for so long as the relevant event of Force Majeure continues and to the extent that such Party's performance is prevented, hindered or delayed. The Time for Completion shall be extended in accordance with GCC Clause 40.

37.4 The Party or Parties affected by the event of Force Majeure shall use reasonable efforts to mitigate the effect thereof upon its or their performance of the Contract and to fulfill its or their obligations under the

Contract, but without prejudice to either Party's right to terminate the Contract under GCC Sub-Clauses 37.6 and 38.5.

37.5 No delay or nonperformance by either Party hereto caused by the occurrence of any event of Force Majeure shall

a) constitute a default or breach of the Contract, or

b) give rise to any claim for damages or additional cost or expense occasioned thereby, subject to GCC Sub-Clauses 32.2, 38.3 and 38.4

if and to the extent that such delay or nonperformance is caused by the occurrence of an event of Force Majeure.

37.6 If the performance of the Contract is substantially prevented, hindered or delayed for a single period of more than sixty (60) days or an aggregate period of more than one hundred and twenty (120) days on account of one or more events of Force Majeure during the currency of the Contract, the Parties will attempt to develop a mutually satisfactory solution, failing which either Party may terminate the Contract by giving a notice to the other, but without prejudice to either Party's right to terminate the Contract under GCC Sub-Clause 38.5.

37.7 In the event of termination pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 37.6, the rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall be as specified in GCC Sub-Clauses 42.1.2 and 42.1.3.

37.8 Notwithstanding GCC Sub-Clause 37.5, Force Majeure shall not apply to any obligation of the Procuring Entity to make payments to the Contractor herein.

38. War Risks

38.1 "War Risks" shall mean any event specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of GCC Sub-Clause 37.1 and any explosion or impact of any mine, bomb, shell, grenade or other projectile, missile, munitions or explosive of war, occurring or existing in or near the country (or countries) where the Site is located.

38.2 Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract, the Contractor shall have no liability whatsoever for or with respect to

a) destruction of or damage to Facilities, Plant, or any part thereof;

b) destruction of or damage to property of the Procuring Entity or any third Party; or

c) injury or loss of life

if such destruction, damage, injury or loss of life is caused by any War Risks, and the Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, actions, lawsuits, damages, costs, charges or expenses arising in consequence of or in connection with the same.

38.3 If the Facilities or any Plant or Contractor's Equipment or any other property of the Contractor used or intended to be used for the purposes of the Facilities shall sustain destruction or damage by reason of any War Risks, the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor for

a) any part of the Facilities or the Plant so destroyed or damaged to the extent not already paid for by the Procuring Entity and so far as may be required by the Procuring Entity, and as may be necessary for completion of the Facilities

b) replacing or making good any Contractor's Equipment or other property of the Contractor so destroyed or damaged

c) replacing or making good any such destruction or damage to the Facilities or the Plant or any part thereof.

If the Procuring Entity does not require the Contractor to replace or make good any such destruction or damage to the Facilities, the Procuring Entity shall either request a change in accordance with GCC Clause 39, excluding the performance of that part of the Facilities thereby destroyed or damaged or, where the loss, destruction or damage affects a substantial part of the Facilities, shall terminate the Contract, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.

If the Procuring Entity requires the Contractor to replace or make good on any such destruction or damage to the Facilities, the Time for Completion shall be extended in accordance with GCC 40.

38.4 Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract, the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor for any increased costs or incidentals to the execution of the Contract that are in any way attributable to, consequent on, resulting from, or in any way connected with any War Risks, provided that the Contractor shall as soon as practicable notify the Procuring Entity in writing of any such increased cost.

38.5 If during the performance of the Contract any War Risks shall occur that financially or otherwise materially affect the execution of the Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor shall use its reasonable efforts to execute the Contract with due and proper consideration given to the safety of its and its Subcontractors' personnel engaged in the work on the Facilities, provided, however, that if the execution of the work on the Facilities becomes impossible or is substantially prevented for a single period of more than sixty (60) days or an aggregate period of more than one hundred and twenty (120) days on account of any War Risks, the Parties will attempt to develop a mutually satisfactory solution, failing which either Party may terminate the Contract by giving a notice to the other.

38.6 In the event of termination pursuant to GCC Sub-Clauses 38.3 or 38.5, the rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall be specified in GCC Sub-Clauses 42.1.2 and 42.1.3. A. Change in Contract Elements.

A. Change in Contract Elements

39. Change in the Facilities

39.1 Introducing a Change

39.1.1 Subject to GCC Sub-Clauses 39.2.5 and 39.2.7, the Procuring Entity shall have the right to propose, and subsequently require, that the Project Manager order the Contractor from time to time during the performance of the Contract to make any change, modification, addition or deletion to, in or from the Facilities here in after called "Change", provided that such Change falls within the general scope of the Facilities and does not constitute unrelated work and that it is technically practicable, taking into account both the state of advancement of the Facilities and the technical compatibility of the Change envisaged with the nature of the Facilities as specified in the Contract.

39.1.2 Value Engineering: The Contractor may prepare, at its own cost, a value engineering proposal at any time during the performance of the contract. The value engineering proposal shall, at a minimum, include the following;

a) The proposed change (s), and a description of the difference to the existing contract requirements;
b) a full cost/benefit analysis of the proposed change(s) including a description and estimate of costs (including life cycle costs) the Procuring Entity may incur in implementing the value engineering proposal; and
c) a description of any effect (s) of the change on performance/ functionality.

The Procuring Entity may accept the value engineering proposal if the proposal demonstrates benefits that:

a) accelerates the delivery period; or
b) reduces the Contract Price or the life cycle costs to the Procuring Entity; or
c) improves the quality, efficiency, safety or sustain ability of the Facilities; or
d) yields any other benefits to the Procuring Entity, without compromising the necessary functions of the Facilities.

If the value engineering proposal is approved by the Procuring Entity and results in:

(a) a reduction of the Contract Price; the amount to be paid to the Contractor shall be the percentage specified in the **SCC** of the reduction in the Contract Price; or
(b) an increase in the Contract Price; but results in a reduction in life cycle costs due to any benefit described in (a) to (d) above, the amount to be paid to the Contractor shall be the full increase in the Contract Price.

39.1.3 Notwithstanding GCC Sub-Clauses 39.1.1 and 39.1.2, no change made necessary because of any default of the Contractor in the performance of its obligations under the Contract shall be deemed to be a Change, and such change shall not result in any adjustment of the Contract Price or the Time for Completion.

39.1.4 The procedure on how to proceed with and execute Changes is specified in GCC Sub-Clauses 39.2 and 39.3, and further details and forms are provided in the Procuring Entity's Requirements (Forms and Procedures).

39.2 Changes Originating from Procuring Entity

39.2.1 If the Procuring Entity proposes a Change pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 39.1.1, it shall send to the Contractor a "Request for Change Proposal," requiring the Contractor to prepare and furnish to the Project Manager as soon as reasonably practicable a "Change Proposal," which shall include the following:

a) Brief description of the Change
b) Effect on the Time for Completion
c) Estimated cost of the Change
d) Effect on Functional Guarantees (if any)
e) Effect on the Facilities
f) Effect on any other provisions of the Contract.

39.2.2 Prior to preparing and submitting the "Change Proposal," the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager an "Estimate for Change Proposal," which shall be an estimate of the cost of preparing and submitting the Change Proposal.

Upon receipt of the Contractor's Estimate for Change Proposal, the Procuring Entity shall do one of the following:

- Accept the Contractor's estimate with instructions to the Contractor to proceed with the preparation of the Change Proposal
- Advise the Contractor of any part of its Estimate for Change Proposal that is unacceptable and request the Contractor to review its estimate
- Advise the Contractor that the Procuring Entity does not intend to proceed with the Change.

39.2.3 Upon receipt of the Procuring Entity's instruction to proceed under GCC Sub-Clause 39.2.2 (a), the Contractor shall, with proper expedition, proceed with the preparation of the Change Proposal, in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 39.2.1.

39.2.4 The pricing of any Change shall, as far as practicable, be calculated in accordance with the rates and prices included in the Contract. If such rates and prices are inequitable, the Parties there to shall agree on specific rates for the valuation of the Change.

39.1.5 If before or during the preparation of the Change Proposal it becomes apparent that the aggregate effect of compliance there with and with all other Change Orders that have already become binding upon the Contractor under this GCC Clause 39 would be to increase or decrease the Contract Price as originally set for thin Article 2 (Contract Price) of the Contract Agreement by more than fifteen percent (15%), the Contractor may give a written notice of objection there to prior to furnishing the Change Proposal as aforesaid. If the Procuring Entity accepts the Contractor's objection, the Procuring Entity shall withdraw the proposed Change and shall notify the Contractor in writing thereof.

The Contractor's failure to so object shall neither affect its right to object to any subsequent requested Changes or Change Orders here in, nor affect its right to take in to account, when making such subsequent objection, the percentage increase or decrease in the Contract Price that any Change not objected to by the Contractor represents.

39.1.6 Upon receipt of the Change Proposal, the Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall mutually agree upon all matters therein contained. Within fourteen (14) days after such agreement, the Procuring Entity shall, if it intends to proceed with the Change, issue the Contractor with a Change Order.

If the Procuring Entity is unable to reach a decision within fourteen (14) days, it shall notify the Contractor with details of when the Contractor can expect a decision.

If the Procuring Entity decides not to proceed with the Change for whatever reason, it shall, within the said period of fourteen (14) days, notify the Contractor accordingly. Under such circumstances, the Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement of all costs reasonably incurred by it in the preparation of the Change Proposal, provided that these do not exceed the amount given by the Contractor in its Estimate for Change Proposal submitted in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 39.2.2.

39.1.7 If the Procuring Entity and the Contractor cannot reach agreement on the price for the Change, an equitable adjustment to the Time for Completion, or any other matters identified in the Change Proposal, the Procuring Entity may nevertheless instruct the Contractor to proceed with the Change by issue of a "Pending Agreement Change Order."

Upon receipt of a Pending Agreement Change Order, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with effecting the Changes covered by such Order. The Parties shall there after attempt to reach agreement on the outstanding issues under the Change Proposal.

If the Parties cannot reach agreement within sixty (60) days from the date of issue of the Pending Agreement Change Order, then the matter may be referred to the Dispute Board in accordance with the provisions of GCC Sub-Clause 46.1.

39.1.8 Changes Originating from Contractor

39.1.9 If the Contractor proposes a Change pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 39.1.2, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a written "Application for Change Proposal," giving reasons for the proposed Change and including the information specified in GCC Sub-Clause 39.1.2.

39.1.10 Upon receipt of the Application for Change Proposal, the Parties shall follow the procedures outlined in GCC Sub-Clauses 39.2.6 and 39.2.7. However, the Contractor shall not be entitled to recover the costs of preparing the Application for Change Proposal.

40. Extension of Time for Completion

40.1 The Time(s) for Completion specified in the **SCC** pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 8.2 shall be extended if the Contractor is delayed or impeded in the performance of any of its obligations under the Contract by reason of any of the following:

a) any Change in the Facilities as provided in GCC Clause 39

b) any occurrence of Force Majeure as provided in GCC Clause 37, unforeseen conditions as provided in GCC Clause 35, or other occurrence of any of the matters specified or referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of GCC Sub-Clause 32.2

c) Any suspension order given by the Procuring Entity under GCC Clause 41 here of or reduction in the rate of progress pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 41.2 or

- Any changes in laws and regulations as provided in GCC Clause 36 or
- Any default or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled, or any activity, actor omission of the Procuring Entity, or the Project Manager, or any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity, or
- Any delay on the part of a Subcontractor, provided such delay is due to a cause for which the Contractor himself would have been entitled to an extension of time under this sub-clause, or
- Delays attributable to the Procuring Entity or caused by customs, or

h) any other matter specifically mentioned in the Contract by such period as shall be fair and reasonable in all the circumstances and as shall fairly reflect the delay or impediment sustained by the Contractor.

40.2 Except where otherwise specifically provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a notice of a claim for an extension of the Time for Completion, together with particulars of the event or circumstance justifying such extension as soon as reasonably practicable after the commencement of such event or circumstance. As soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of such notice and supporting particulars of the claim, the Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall agree upon the period of such extension. In the event that the Contractor does not accept the Procuring Entity's estimate of a fair and reasonable time extension, the Contractor shall be entitled to refer the matter to a Dispute Board, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 46.1.

40.3 The Contractor shall at all times use its reasonable efforts to minimize any delay in the performance of its obligations under the Contract.

40.4 In all cases where the Contractor has given a notice of a claim for an extension of time under GCC 40.2, the Contractor shall consult with the Project Manager in order to determine the steps (if any) which can be taken to overcome or minimize the actual or anticipated delay. The Contractor shall there after comply with all reasonable instructions which the Project Manager shall give in order to minimize such delay. If compliance with such instructions shall cause the Contractor to incur extra costs and the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under GCC 40.1, the amount of such extra costs shall be

added to the Contract Price.

41 Suspension

41.1 Procuring Entity may request the Project Manager, by notice to the Contractor, to order the Contractor to suspend performance of any or all of its obligations under the Contract. Such notice shall specify the obligation of which performance is to be suspended, the effective date of the suspension and the reasons therefor. The Contractor shall thereupon suspend performance of such obligation, except those obligations necessary for the care or preservation of the Facilities, until ordered in writing to resume such performance by the Project Manager.

If, by virtue of a suspension order given by the Project Manager, other than by reason of the Contractor's default or breach of the Contract, the Contractor's performance of any of its obligations is suspended for an aggregate period of more than ninety (90) days, then at any time there after and provided that at that time such performance is still suspended, the Contractor may give a notice to the Project Manager requiring that the Procuring Entity shall, within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the notice, order the resumption of such performance or request and subsequently order a change in accordance with GCC Clause 39, excluding the performance of the suspended obligations from the Contract.

41.2 If the Procuring Entity fails to do so within such period, the Contractor may, by a further notice to the Project Manager, elect to treat the suspension, where it affects apart only of the Facilities, as a deletion of such part in accordance with GCC Clause 39 or, where it affects the whole of the Facilities, as termination of the Contract under GCC Sub-Clause.

41.3 If

a. Procuring Entity has failed to pay the Contractor any sum due under the Contract within the specified period, has failed to approve any invoice or supporting documents without just cause pursuant to the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, or commits a substantial breach of the Contract, the Contractor may give a notice to the Procuring Entity that requires payment of such sum, with interest there on as stipulated in GCC Sub-Clause 12.3, requires approval of such invoice or supporting documents, or specifies the breach and requires the Procuring Entity to remedy the same, as the case may be. If the Procuring Entity fails to pay such sum together with such interest, fails to approve such invoice or supporting documents or give its reasons for withholding such approval, or fails to remedy the breach or take steps to remedy the breach within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice or

b. The Contractor is unable to carry out any of its obligations under the Contract for any reason attributable to the Procuring Entity, including but not limited to the Procuring Entity's failure to provide possession of or access to the Site or other areas in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 10.2, or failure to obtain any governmental permit necessary for the execution and/or completion of the Facilities, then the Contractor may by fourteen (14) days' notice to the Procuring Entity suspend performance of all or any of its obligations under the Contract, or reduce the rate of progress.

41.3 If the Contractor's performance of its obligations is suspended or the rate of progress is reduced pursuant to this GCC Clause 41, then the Time for Completion shall be extended in accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 40.1, and any and all additional costs or expenses incurred by the Contractor as a result of such suspension or reduction shall be paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor in addition to the Contract Price, except in the case of suspension order or reduction in the rate of progress by reason of the Contractor's default or breach of the Contract.

41.4 During the period of suspension, the Contractor shall not remove from the Site any Plant, any part of the Facilities or any Contractor's Equipment, without the prior written consent of the Procuring Entity.

42 Termination

42.1 Termination for Procuring Entity's Convenience

42.1.1 The Procuring Entity may at any time terminate the Contract for any reason by giving the Contractor a notice of termination that refers to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.

42.1.2 Upon receipt of the notice of termination under GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.1, the Contractor shall either

immediately or upon the date specified in the notice of termination

a) cease all further work, except for such work as the Procuring Entity may specify in the notice of termination for the sole purpose of protecting that part of the Facilities already executed, or any work required to leave the Site in a clean and safe condition,

b) terminate all subcontracts, except those to be assigned to the Procuring Entity pursuant to paragraph (d) (ii) below,

c) remove all Contractor's Equipment from the Site, repatriate the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' personnel from the Site, remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and debris of any kind, and leave the whole of the Site in a clean and safe condition, and

d) subject to the payment specified in GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.3,

i. deliver to the Procuring Entity the parts of the Facilities executed by the Contractor up to the date of termination

ii. to the extent legally possible, assign to the Procuring Entity all right, title and benefit of the Contractor to the Facilities and to the Plant as of the date of termination, and, as may be required by the Procuring Entity, in any subcontracts concluded between the Contractor and its Subcontractors; and

iii. deliver to the Procuring Entity all non-proprietary drawings, specifications and other documents prepared by the Contractor or its Subcontractors as at the date of termination in connection with the Facilities.

42.1.3 In the event of termination of the Contract under GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.1, the Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor the following amounts:

a The Contract Price, properly attributable to the parts of the Facilities executed by the Contractor as of the date of termination,

b the costs reasonably incurred by the Contractor in the removal of the Contractor's Equipment from the Site and in the repatriation of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' personnel,

c any amounts to be paid by the Contractor to its Subcontractors in connection with the termination of any subcontracts, including any cancellation charges,

d costs incurred by the Contractor in protecting the Facilities and leaving the Site in a clean and safe condition pursuant to paragraph (a) of GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.2

e the cost of satisfying all other obligations, commitments and claims that the Contractor may in good faith have under taken with third Parties in connection with the Contract and that are not covered by paragraphs (a) through (d) above.

42.2 Termination by the Contractor

42.2.1 The Procuring Entity, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies it may possess, may terminate the Contract forth within the following circumstances by giving a notice of termination and its reasons there for to the Contractor, referring to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.2:

a If the Contractor becomes bankrupt or in solvent, has a receiving order issued against it, compounds with its creditors, or, if the Contractor is a corporation, are solution is passed or order is made for its winding up, other than a voluntary liquidation for the purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction, a receiver is appointed over any part of its undertaking or assets, or if the Contractor takes or suffers any other analogous action in consequence of debt

b if the Contractor assigns or transfers the Contract or any right or interest therein in violation of the provision of GCC Clause 43.

c If the Contractor, in the judgment of the Procuring Entity has engaged in Fraud and Corruption, as defined in paragraph 2.2a. of Appendix B to the GCC, in competing for or in executing the Contract.

42.2.2 If the Contractor

a Has abandoned or repudiated the Contract

b Has without valid reason failed to commence work on the Facilities promptly or has suspended, other than pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 41.2, the progress of Contract performance for more than twenty-eight (28) days after receiving a written instruction from the Procuring Entity to proceed

c Persistently fails to execute the Contract in accordance with the Contractor persistently neglects to carry out its obligations under the Contract without just cause

d Refuses or is unable to provide sufficient materials, services or labor to execute and complete the Facilities in the manner specified in the program furnished under GCC Sub-Clause 18.2 at rates of progress that give reasonable assurance to the Procuring Entity that the Contractor can attain Completion of the Facilities by the Time for Completion as extended, then the Procuring Entity may, without prejudice to any other rights it may possess under the Contract, give a notice to the Contractor stating the nature of the default and requiring the Contractor to remedy the same. If the Contractor fails to remedy or to take steps to remedy the same within fourteen (14) days of its receipt of such notice, then the Procuring Entity may terminate the Contract forth with by giving a notice of termination to the Contractor that refers to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.

42.2.3 Upon receipt of the notice of termination under GCC Sub-Clauses 42.2.1 or 42.2.2, the Contractor shall, either immediately or upon such date as is specified in the notice of termination,

a cease all further work, except for such work as the Procuring Entity may specify in the notice of termination for the sole purpose of protecting that part of the Facilities already executed, or any work required to leave the Site in a clean and safe condition.

b Terminate all subcontracts, except those to be assigned to the Procuring Entity pursuant to paragraph (d) below,

c deliver to the Procuring Entity the parts of the Facilities executed by the Contractor up to the date of termination,

d to the extent legally possible, assign to the Procuring Entity all right, title and benefit of the Contractor to the Facilities and to the Plant as of the date of termination, and, as may be required by the Procuring Entity, in any subcontracts concluded between the Contractor and its Subcontractors,

e deliver to the Procuring Entity all drawings, specifications and other documents prepared by the Contractor or its Subcontractors as of the date of termination in connection with the Facilities.

42.2.4 The Procuring Entity may enter upon the Site, expel the Contractor, and complete the Facilities itself or by employing any third Party. The Procuring Entity may, to the exclusion of any right of the Contractor over the same, take over and use with the payment of a fair rental rate to the Contractor, with all the maintenance costs to the account of the Procuring Entity and with an indemnification by the Procuring Entity for all liability including damage or injury to persons arising out of the Procuring Entity's use of such equipment, any Contractor's Equipment owned by the Contractor and on the Site in connection with the Facilities for such reasonable period as the Procuring Entity considers expedient for the supply and installation of the Facilities.

42.2.5 Upon completion of the Facilities or at such earlier date as the Procuring Entity thinks appropriate, the Procuring Entity shall give notice to the Contractor that such Contractor's Equipment will be returned to the Contractor at or near the Site and shall return such Contractor's Equipment to the Contractor in accordance with such notice. The Contractor shall thereafter without delay and at its cost remove or arrange removal of the same from the Site.

42.2.6 Subject to GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.6, the Contractor shall be entitled to be paid the Contract Price attributable to the Facilities executed as of the date of termination, the value of any unused or partially used Plant on the Site, and the costs, if any, incurred in protecting the Facilities and in leaving the Site in a clean and safe condition pursuant to paragraph (a) of GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.3. Any sums due the Procuring Entity from the Contractor accruing prior to the date of termination shall be deducted from the amount to be paid to the Contractor under this Contract.

42.2.7 If the Procuring Entity completes the Facilities, the cost of completing the Facilities by the Procuring Entity shall be determined.

42.2.8 If the sum that the Contractor is entitled to be paid, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.5, plus the reasonable costs incurred by the Procuring Entity in completing the Facilities, exceeds the Contract Price, the Contractor shall be liable for such excess.

42.2.9 If such excess is greater than the sums due the Contractor under GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.5, the Contractor shall pay the balance to the Procuring Entity, and if such excess is less than the sums due the Contractor under GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.5, the Procuring Entity shall pay the balance to the Contractor. The Procuring Entity and the Contractor shall agree, in writing, on the computation described above and the manner in

which any sums shall be paid.

42.3 Termination by the Contractor

42.3.1 If

a The Procuring Entity has failed to pay the Contractor any sum due under the Contract within the specified period, has failed to approve any invoice or supporting documents without just cause pursuant to the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment, or commits a substantial breach of the Contract, the Contractor may give a notice to the Procuring Entity that requires payment of such sum, with interest there on as stipulated in GCC Sub-Clause 12.3, requires approval of such invoice or supporting documents, or specifies the breach and requires the Procuring Entity to remedy the same, as the case may be. If the Procuring Entity fails to pay such sum together with such interest, fails to approve such invoice or supporting documents or give its reasons for withholding such approval, fails to remedy the breach or take steps to remedy the breach within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the Contractor's notice, or

b The Contractor is unable to carry out any of its obligations under the Contract for any reason attributable to the Procuring Entity, including but not limited to the Procuring Entity's failure to provide possession of or access to the Site or other areas or failure to obtain any governmental permit necessary for the execution and/or completion of the Facilities, then the Contractor may give a notice to the Procuring Entity thereof, and if the Procuring Entity has failed to pay the outstanding sum, to approve the invoice or supporting documents, to give its reasons for withholding such approval, or to remedy the breach within twenty-eight (28) days of such notice, or if the Contractor is still unable to carry out any of its obligations under the Contract for any reason attributable to the Procuring Entity within twenty-eight (28) days of the said notice, the Contractor may by a further notice to the Procuring Entity referring to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.3.1, forth with terminate the Contract.

42.3.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract forth with by giving a notice to the Procuring Entity to that effect, referring to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.3.2, if the Procuring Entity becomes bankrupt or insolvent, has a receiving order issued against it, compounds with its creditors, or, being a corporation, if are solution is passed or order is made for its winding up (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction), a receiver is appointed over any part of its undertaking or assets, or if the Procuring Entity takes or suffers any other analogous action in consequence of debt.

42.3.3 If the Contract is terminated under GCC Sub-Clauses 42.3.1 or 42.3.2, then the Contractor shall immediately

a) cease all further work, except for such work as may be necessary for the purpose of protecting that part of the Facilities already executed, or any work required to leave the Site in a clean and safe condition

b) terminate all subcontracts, except those to be assigned to the Procuring Entity pursuant to paragraph (d) (ii)

c) remove all Contractor's Equipment from the Site and repatriate the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' personnel from the Site, and

d) subject to the payment specified in GCC Sub-Clause 42.3.4,

i) deliver to the Procuring Entity the parts of the Facilities executed by the Contractor up to the date of termination

ii) to the extent legally possible, assign to the Procuring Entity all right, title and benefit of the Contractor to the Facilities and to the Plant as of the date of termination, and, as may be required by the Procuring Entity, in any subcontracts concluded between the Contractor and its Subcontractors, and

iii) deliver to the Procuring Entity all drawings, specifications and other documents prepared by the Contractor or its Subcontractors as of the date of termination in connection with the Facilities.

42.3.4 If the Contract is terminated under GCC Sub-Clauses 42.3.1 or 42.3.2, the Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor all payments specified in GCC Sub-Clause 42.1.3, and reasonable compensation for all loss, except for loss of profit, or damage sustained by the Contractor arising out of, in connection with or in

consequence of such termination.

42.3.5 Termination by the Contractor pursuant to this GCC Sub-Clause 42.3 is without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Contractor that may be exercised in lieu of or in addition to rights conferred by GCC Sub-Clause 42.3.

42.4 In this GCC Clause 42, the expression "Facilities executed" shall include all work executed, Installation Services provided, and all Plant acquired, or subject to a legally binding obligation to purchase, by the Contractor and used or intended to be used for the purpose of the Facilities, up to and including the date of termination.

42.5 In this GCC Clause 42, in calculating any monies due from the Procuring Entity to the Contractor, account shall be taken of any sum previously paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor under the Contract, including any advance payment paid pursuant to the Appendix to the Contract Agreement titled Terms and Procedures of Payment.

43. Assignment

43.1 Neither the Procuring Entity nor the Contractor shall, without the express prior written consent of the other Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, assign to any third Party the Contract or any part thereof, or any right, benefit, obligation or interest therein or thereunder, except that the Contractor shall be entitled to assign either absolutely or by way of charge any monies due and payable to it or that may become due and payable to it under the Contract.

44. Export Restrictions

44.1 Notwithstanding any obligation under the Contract to complete all export formalities, any export restrictions attributable to the Procuring Entity, to Kenya or to the use of the Plant and Installation Services to be supplied which arise from trade regulations from a country supplying those Plant and Installation Services, and which substantially impede the Contractor from meeting its obligations under the Contract, shall release the Contractor from the obligation to provide deliveries or services, always provided, however, that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Procuring Entity and of the Bank that it has completed all formalities in a timely manner, including applying for permits, authorizations and licenses necessary for the export of the Plant and Installation Services under the terms of the Contract. Termination of the Contract on this basis shall be for the Procuring Entity's convenience pursuant to Sub-Clause 42.1.

B. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration

45. Contractor's Claims

45.1 If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a notice to the Project Manager, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

45.2 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

(a) The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

(b) The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Project Manager. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Project Manager may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Project Manager to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Project Manager.

45.3 Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall send to the Project Manager a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;

b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Project Manager may reasonably require; and

c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Project Manager.

45.4 Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Project Manager and approved by the Contractor, the Project Manager shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within such time.

45.5 Each Payment Certificate shall include such amounts for any claim as have been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

45.6 The Project Manager shall agree with the Contractor or estimate: (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with GCC Clause 40, and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

45.7 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

45.8 In the event that the Contractor and the Procuring Entity cannot agree on any matter relating to a claim, either Party may refer the matter to the Dispute Board pursuant to GCC 46 hereof.

46. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration

46.1 Contractor's Claims

46.1.1 If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Project Manager, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

46.1.2 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply. The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

46.1.3 The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Project Manager. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Project Manager may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Project Manager to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Project

Manager.

46.1.4 Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall send to the Project Manager a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;

b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Project Manager may reasonably require; and

c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Project Manager.

46.1.5 Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Project Manager and approved by the Contractor, the Project Manager shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

46.1.6 Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Project Manager shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

46.1.7 Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

46.1.8 If the Project Manager does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Project Manager and any of the Parties may refer the matter to Arbitration in accordance with Sub-Clause 46.4.

46.1.9 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

46.2 Issuing a Notice of Dissatisfaction

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Project Manager, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the Project Manager by issuing a Notice of Dissatisfaction and requesting the matter be referred to Arbitration.

46.3 Amicable Settlement

Where a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a Notice of Dissatisfaction should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a Notice of Dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

46.4 Arbitration

46.4.1 Any dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 46.3 above shall be finally settled by arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted as follows:

a) if the contract is with foreign contractors, the dispute shall be referred to international arbitration either:

i) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution designated in the Special Conditions of Contract, and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution; or, if so specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, or

ii) international arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL), unless specified otherwise in the **SCC**;

b) if the Contract is with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Laws of Kenya.

46.4.2 The place of arbitration shall be the neutral location specified in the Special Conditions of Contract; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the English Language for all communications.

46.4.3 The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Project Manager. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Project Manager from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

46.4.4 Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction.

46.4.5 Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties and the Project Manager shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

46.4.6 The Decision of the Arbitration proceedings will be final and binding on both parties.

SECTION IX - SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The following Special Conditions of Contract shall supplement the General Conditions of Contract in Section VIII. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the General Conditions.

Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)

The following Special Conditions (SCC) shall supplement the General Conditions (GCC). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions here in shall prevail over those in the GCC. The clause number of the SCC is the corresponding clause number of the GCC.

Number of GC Clause	**Amendments of, and Supplements to, Clauses in the General Conditions of Contract**
SCC 1. Definitions	The Procuring Entity is: *Kenya Civil Aviation Authority* The Project Manager is: *Director Air Navigation Services* Country of Origin: All countries and territories as indicated in Section V of the Tendering document, Eligible Countries.
SCC 5. Law and Language	SCC 5.1 The Contract shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of: **Kenya**. SCC 5.2 The ruling language is: ***English*** SCC 5.3 The language for communications is: ***English***
SCC 7. Scope of Facilities [Spare Parts] (GCC Clause 7)	SCC 7.3 The Contractor agrees to supply spare parts for a period of years: **10 years** _____ **Sample Addition to** SCC **7.3** The Contractor shall carry sufficient inventories to ensure an ex-stock supply of consumable spares for the Plant. Other spare parts and components shall be supplied as promptly as possible, but at the most within six (6) months of placing the order and opening the Form of credit. In addition, in the event of termination of the production of spare parts, advance notification will be made to the Procuring Entity of the pending termination, with sufficient time to permit the Procuring Entity to procure the needed requirement. Following such termination, the Contractor will furnish to the extent possible and at no cost to the Procuring Entity the blueprints, drawings and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.
SCC 8. Time for Commencement and Completion	SCC 8.1 The Contractor shall commence work on the Facilities within **fourteen (14) days** from the Effective Date for determining Time for Completion as specified in the Contract Agreement. SCC 8.2 The Time for Completion of the whole of the Facilities shall be _____ from the Effective Date as described in the Contract Agreement.
SCC 9. Contractor's Responsibilities	The following sustainable procurement contractual provisions apply: _____
SCC 11. Contract Price	SCC 11.2 The Contract Price shall be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Appendix to the Contract Agreement Titled Adjustment Clause.
SCC 13. Securities	SCC 13.3.1 The amount of Performance Security, as a percentage of the Contract Price for the Facility or for the part of the Facility for which a separate Time for Completion is provided, shall be: _____ SCC 13.3.2 The Performance Security shall be in the form of the _____attached hereto in Section X, Contract Forms. SCC 13.3.3 The Performance Security shall not be reduced on the date of the Operational Acceptance. SCC 13.3.3 The Performance Security shall be reduced to ten percent (10%) of the value of the component covered by the extended defect liability to cover the Contractor's extended defect liability in accordance with the provision in the SCC, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 27.10.
SCC 22 Installation	SCC22.2.5 Working Hours Normal working hours are: _____

Number of GC Clause	Amendments of, and Supplements to, Clauses in the General Conditions of Contract
	SCC 22.2.8 Funeral Arrangements: _____
SCC 25. Commissioning and Operational Acceptance	SCC 25.2.2 The Guarantee Test of the Facilities shall be successfully completed within _____ from the date of Completion.
SCC 26. Completion Time Guarantee	SCC 26.2 Applicable rate for liquidated damages: _____ The above rate applies to the price of the part of the Facilities, as quoted in the Price Schedule, for that part for which the Contractor fails to achieve Completion within the particular Time for Completion. Maximum deduction for liquidated damages: _____ SCC 26.3 Applicable *(amount or rate)* for the bonus for early Completion: Maximum bonus: SCC 26.3 No bonus will be given for earlier Completion of the Facilities or part thereof.
SCC 27. Defect Liability	SCC 27.10 The critical components covered under the extended defect liability are _____, and the period shall be _____ *(to be inserted **only** when an extended defect liability is requested)*.
SCC 30. Limitation of Liability	**Sample Clause** SCC 30.1 (b) The multiplier of the Contract Price is: _____
SCC 39. Value Engineering	SCC 39.1.2 If the value engineering proposal is approved by the Procuring Entity the amount to be paid to the Contractor shall be ___% (insert appropriate percentage. The percentage is normally up to 50%) of the reduction in the Contract Price
SCC 46.4(a)(ii) Arbitration	*[Insert rules of arbitration if different from those of the International Chamber of Commerce]*

SECTION VIII - CONTRACT FORMS

Notification of Award - Form of Acceptance

Contract Agreement

Appendix 1. Terms and Procedures of Payment

Appendix 2. Price Adjustment

Appendix 3. Insurance Requirements

Appendix 4. Time Schedule

Appendix 5. List of Major Items of Plant and Installation Services and List of Approved Subcontractors

Appendix 6. Scope of Works and Supply by the Procuring Entity

Appendix 7. List of Documents for Approval or Review

Appendix 8. Functional Guarantees

Performance Security Form OPTION 1 – Demand Bank Guarantee

Performance Security Form OPTION 2 – Performance Bond

Advance Payment Security- Demand Bank Guarantee

Beneficial Ownership Disclosure

1. NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD

[This Notification of Intention to Award shall be sent to each Tenderer that submitted a Tender.] [Send this Notification to the Tenderer's Authorized Representative named in the Tenderer Information Form]

1) For the attention of Tenderer's Authorized Representative Name: .....*[insert Authorized Representative's name]*

Address: ..... *[insert Authorized Representative's Address]*

Telephone/Fax numbers: ..... *[insert Authorized Representative' s telephone /fax numbers]*

Email Address: ..... *[insert Authorized Representative's email address]*

[IMPORTANT: insert the date that this Notification is transmitted to Tenderers. The Notification must be sent to all Tenderers simultaneously. This means on the same date and as close to the same time as possible.]

DATE OF TRANSMISSION: This Notification is sent by: *[email/fax] on [date] (local time)*

Notification of Intention to Award

Procuring Entity: .....*[insert the name of the Procuring Entity]*

Project: .....*[insert name of project]*

Contract title: .....*[insert the name of the contract]*

ITT No: ..... *[insert ITT reference number from Procurement Plan]*

This Notification of Intention to Award (Notification) notifies you of our decision to award the above contract. The transmission of this Notification begins the Standstill Period. During the Standstill Period, you may:

a) Request a debriefing in relation to the evaluation of your Tender, and/or

b) Submit a Procurement-related Complaint in relation to the decision to award the contract.

2) The successful Tenderer

Name:	[*insert name of successful Tenderer*]
Address:	[*insert address of the successful Tenderer*]
Contract price:	[*insert contract price of the successful Tender*]

3) Other Tenderers *[INSTRUCTIONS: insert names of all Tenderers that submitted a Tender. If the Tender's price was evaluated include the evaluated price as well as the Tender price as read out.]*

Name of Tenderer	**Tender price**	**Evaluated Tender Cost**
[*insert name*]	[*insert Tender price*]	[*insert evaluated* **cost**]
[*insert name*]	[*insert Tender price*]	[*insert evaluated cost*]
[*insert name*]	[*insert Tender price*]	[*insert evaluated cost*]
[*insert name*]	[*insert Tender price*]	[*insert evaluated cost*]

[*insert name*]	[*insert Tender price*]	[*insert evaluated cost*]

4) Reason/s why your Tender was unsuccessful

*[**INSTRUCTIONS:** State the reasons/why this Tenderer's Tender was unsuccessful. Do NOT include: (a) appoint by point comparison with another Tenderer's Tender, or (b) information that is marked "Confidential" by the Tenderer in its Tender.]*

5) How to request a debriefing?

***DEADLINE:** The deadline to request a debriefing expires at midnight on [insert date] (local time).*
You may request a debriefing in relation to the results of the evaluation of your Tender. If you decide to request a debriefing, your written request must be made within three (3) Business Days of receipt of this Notification of Intention to Award.
Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the request for debriefing as follows:

Attention: .....[insert full name of person, if applicable]

Title/position: .....[insert title/position]

Agency: .....[insert name of Procuring

Entity] Email address: .....[insert email address]

Fax number: .....[insert fax number] delete if not used

If your request for a debriefing is received within the 3 Business Days deadline, we will provide the debriefing within five (5) Business Days of receipt of your request. If we are unable to provide the debriefing within this period, the Standstill Period shall be extended by five (5) Business Days after the date that the debriefing is provided. If this happens, we will notify you and confirm the date that the extended Standstill Period will end.

The debriefing may be in writing, by phone, video conference call or in person. We shall promptly advise you in writing how the debriefing will take place and confirm the date and time.

If the deadline to request a debriefing has expired, you may still request a debriefing. In this case, we will provide the debriefing as soon as practicable, and normally no later than fifteen (15) Business Days from the date of publication of the Contract Award Notice.

6) How to make a complaint

Period: Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award shall be submitted by midnight, [insert date] (local time).

Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the Procurement- related Complaint as follows:

Attention: .....[insert full name of person, if applicable]

Title/position: ....[insert title/position]

Agency: .....[insert name of Procuring Entity]

Email address: .....[insert email address]

Fax number: .....[insert fax number] delete if not used

At this point in the procurement process, you may submit a Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award the contract. You do not need to have requested, or received, a debriefing before making this complaint. Your complaint must be submitted within the Standstill Period and received by us before the Standstill Period ends.

Further information:

Further information: For more information refer to the Public Procurement and Disposals Act 2015 and its Regulations available from the Website: info@ppra.go.ke or complaints@ppra.go.ke.

In summary, there are four essential requirements:

1. *You must bean' interested party'. In this case, that means a Tenderer who submitted a Tender in this Tendering process, and is the recipient of a Notification of Intention to Award.*
2. *The complaint can only challenge the decision to award the contract.*
3. *You must submit the complaint within the period stated above.*
4. *You must include, in your complaint, all of the information required by the Procurement Regulations (as described in Annex III).*

7) Standstill Period

DEADLINE: *The Standstill Period is due to end at midnight on [insert date] (local time).* *The Standstill Period lasts ten (10) Business Days after the date of transmission of this Notification of Intention to Award.* *The Standstill Period may be extended as stated in Section 4 above.*

If you have any questions regarding this Notification please do not hesitate to contact us.
On behalf of the Procuring Entity:

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Title/position: _____

Telephone: _____

Email: _____

2. REQUEST FOR REVIEW

FORM FOR REVIEW(r.203(1))

PUBLIC PROCUREMENT ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD

APPLICATION NO…….OF……..…20……...

BETWEEN

……...…….APPLICANT

AND

……RESPONDENT (Procuring Entity)

Request for review of the decision of the…… (Name of the Procuring Entity of ……dated the…day of …….20…….in the matter of Tender No……..…of ……..20….. for .....(Tender description).

REQUEST FOR REVIEW

I/We……,the above named Applicant(s), of address: Physical address…….P. O. Box No……. Tel. No……..Email ……, hereby request the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board to review the whole/part of the above mentioned decision on the following grounds , namely:

1.

2.

By this memorandum, the Applicant requests the Board for an order/orders that:

1.

2.

SIGNED …….(Applicant) Dated on…….day of ……/…20……

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY Lodged with the Secretary Public Procurement Administrative Review Board on……day of ……....20….……

SIGNED

Board Secretary

3. LETTER OF AWARD

To:_____

This is to notify you that your Tender dated_____for execution of the_____for the Contract Price in the aggregate of_____, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section X, - Contract Forms, of the Tendering document.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name and Title of Signatory: .....

Name of Agency: .....

Attachment: Contract Agreement: .....

4. CONTRACT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made the_____day of_____,_____, BETWEEN

1) ……a corporation incorporated under the laws of_____and having its principal place of business at …….. (hereinafter called "the Procuring Entity"), and (2) _____, a corporation incorporated under the laws of_____and having its principal place of business at_____(herein after called "the Contractor").

WHEREAS the Procuring Entity desires to engage the Contractor to design, manufacture, test, deliver, install, complete and commission certain Facilities, viz._____("the Facilities"), and the Contractor has agreed to such engagement upon and subject to the terms and conditions herein after appearing.

NOW IT IS HEREBYAGREED as follows:

Article 1. Contract Documents

1.1 Contract Documents (Reference GCC Clause2)

The following documents shall constitute the Contract between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor, and each shall be read and construed as an integral part of the Contract:

a) This Contract Agreement and the Appendices hereto
b) Form of Tender and Price Schedules submitted by the Contractor
c) Special Conditions of Contract
d) General Conditions of Contract
e) Specification
f) Drawings
g) Other completed Tendering forms submitted with the Tender
h) Any other documents forming part of the Procuring Entity's Requirements
i) Any other documents shall be added here

1.2 Order of Precedence (Reference GCC Clause2)

In the event of any ambiguity or conflict between the Contract Documents listed above, the order of precedence shall be the order in which the Contract Documents are listed in Article1.1(Contract Documents) above.

1.3 Definitions (Reference GCC Clause1)
Capitalized words and phrases used here in shall have the same meanings as ascribed to them in the General Conditions.

Article 2. Contract Price and Terms of Payment

2.1 Contract Price (Reference GCC Clause11)

The Procuring Entity hereby agrees to pay to the Contractor the Contract Price in consideration of the performance by the Contractor of its obligations hereunder. The Contract Price shall be the aggregate of: ……..……as specified in Price Schedule No 5 (Grand Summary), and_____,_____, or such other sums as may be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract.

2.2 Terms of Payment (Reference GCC Clause 12)

The terms and procedures of payment according to which the Procuring Entity will reimburse the Contractor are given in the Appendix (Terms and Procedures of Payment) hereto.

The Procuring Entity may instruct its bank to issue an irrevocable confirmed documentary credit made available to the Contractor in a bank in the country of the Contractor. The credit shall be for an amount of

_____; and shall be subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits 2007 Revision, ICC Publication No.600.

In the event that the amount payable under Schedule No.1 is adjusted in accordance with GCC 11.2 or with any of the other terms of the Contract, the Procuring Entity shall arrange for the documentary credit to be amended accordingly.

Article 3. Effective Date

3.1 Effective Date (Reference GCC Clause1)

The Effective Date from which the Time for Completion of the Facilities shall be counted is the date when all of the following conditions have been fulfilled:

a) This Contract Agreement has been duly executed for and on behalf of the Procuring Entity and the Contractor;

b) The Contractor has submitted to the Procuring Entity the Performance Security and the advance payment guarantee;

c) The Procuring Entity has paid the Contractor the advance payment

d) The Contractor has been advised that the documentary credit referred to in Article 2.2 above has been issued in its favor.

Each party shall use its best efforts to fulfill the above conditions for which it is responsible as soon as practicable.

3.2 If the conditions listed under 3.1 are not fulfilled within two (2) months from the date of this Contract notification because of reasons not attributable to the Contractor, the Parties shall discuss and agree on an equitable adjustment to the Contract Price and the Time for Completion and/or other relevant conditions of the Contract.

Article 4. Communications

4.1 The address of the Procuring Entity for notice purposes, pursuant to GCC 4.1is:_____.

4.2 The address of the Contractor for notice purposes, pursuant to GCC 4.1is:_____.

Article 5. Appendices

5.1 The Appendices listed in the attached List of Appendices shall be deemed to form an integral part of this Contract Agreement.

5.2 Reference in the Contract to any Appendix shall mean the Appendices attached here to, and the Contract shall be read and construed accordingly.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Procuring Entity and the Contractor have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their duly authorized representatives the day and year first above written.

Signed by, for and on behalf of the Procuring Entity

.....*[Signature]*

.....*[Title]*
in the presence of

Signed by, for and on behalf of the Contractor

.....*[Signature]*

.....*[Title]*
in the presence of

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: TERMS AND PROCEDURES OF PAYMENT

In accordance with the provisions of GCC Clause12 (Terms of Payment), the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor in the following manner and at the following times, on the basis of the Price Break down given in the section on Price Schedules. Payments will be made in the currencies quoted by the Tenderer unless otherwise agreed between the Parties. Applications for payment in respect of part deliveries may be made by the Contractor as work proceeds.

TERMS OF PAYMENT

Schedule No. 1. Plant and Equipment Supplied from Abroad

In respect of plant and equipment supplied from abroad, the following payments shall be made:

Ten percent (10%) of the total CIP amount as an advance payment against receipt of invoice and an irrevocable advance payment security for the equivalent amount made out in favor of the Procuring Entity. The advance payment security may be reduced in proportion to the value of the plant and equipment delivered to the site, as evidenced by shipping and delivery documents.

Eighty percent (80%)of the total or pro rata CIP amount upon Incoterm "CIP", upon delivery to the carrier within forty- five (45) days after receipt of documents.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata CIP amount upon issue of the Completion Certificate, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata CIP amount upon issue of the Operational Acceptance Certificate, within forty- five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Schedule No. 2. Plant and Equipment Supplied from within Kenya

In respect of plant and equipment supplied from Kenya, the following payments shall be made:

Ten percent (10%) of the total EXW amount as an advance payment against receipt of invoice, and an irrevocable advance payment security for the equivalent amount made out in favor of the Procuring Entity. The advance payment security may be reduced in proportion to the value of the plant and equipment delivered to the site, as evidenced by shipping and delivery documents.

Eighty percent (80%) of the total or pro rata EXW amount upon Incoterm "Ex-Works," upon delivery to the carrier within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice and documents.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata EXW amount upon issue of the Completion Certificate, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata EXW amount upon issue of the Operational Acceptance Certificate, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Schedule No. 3. Design Services

In respect of design services for both the foreign currency and the local currency portions, the following payments shall be made:

Ten percent (10%) of the total design services amount as an advance payment against receipt of invoice, and an irrevocable advance payment security for the equivalent amount made out in favor of the Procuring Entity.

Ninety percent (90%) of the total or pro rata design services amount upon acceptance of design in accordance with GCC Clause 20 by the Project Manager within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Schedule No. 4. Installation Services

In respect of installation services for both the foreign and local currency portions, the following payments shall be made:

Ten percent (10%) of the total installation services amount as an advance payment against receipt of invoice, and an irrevocable advance payment security for the equivalent amount made out in favor of the Procuring Entity. The advance payment security may be reduced in proportion to the value of work performed by the Contractor as evidenced by the invoices for installation services.

Eighty percent (80%) of the measured value of work performed by the Contractor, as identified in the said Program of Performance, during the preceding month, as evidenced by the Procuring Entity's authorization of the Contractor's application, will be made monthly within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata value of installation services performed by the Contractor as evidenced by the Procuring Entity's authorization of the Contractor's monthly applications, upon issue of the Completion Certificate, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

Five percent (5%) of the total or pro rata value of installation services performed by the Contractor as evidenced by the Procuring Entity's authorization of the Contractor's monthly applications, upon issue of the Operational Acceptance Certificate, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of invoice.

In the event that the Procuring Entity fails to make any payment on its respective due date, the Procuring Entity shall pay
to the Contractor interest on the amount of such delayed payment at the rate of _____
_____] percent (%) per month for period of delay until payment has been made in full.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

The procedures to be followed in applying for certification and making payments shall be as follows:_____

APPENDIX 2. PRICE ADJUSTMENT

Where the Contract Period (excluding the Defects Liability Period) exceeds eighteen (18) months, it is normal procedure that prices payable to the Contractor shall be subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract to reflect changes occurring in the cost of labor and material components. In such cases the Tendering document shall include in this Appendix 2 a formula of the following general type, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 11.2.

Where Contracts are of a shorter duration than eighteen (18) months or in cases where there is to be no Price Adjustment, the following provision shall not be included. Instead, it shall be indicated under this Appendix 2 that the prices are to remain firm and fixed for the duration of the Contract.

Sample Price Adjustment Formula

If in accordance with GCC 11.2, prices shall be adjustable, the following method shall be used to calculate the price adjustment:
Prices payable to the Contractor, in accordance with the Contract, shall be subject to adjustment during performance of the Contract to reflect changes in the cost of labor and material components, in accordance with the following formula:

$$P_1 = P_0 \times (a + b\frac{L_1}{L_0} + c\frac{M_1}{M_0}) - P_0$$

in which:
P_1 = adjustment amount payable to the Contractor

P_0 = Contract price (base price)

a = percentage of fixed element in Contract price (a = %)

b = percentage of labor component in Contract price (b= %)

c = percentage of material and equipment component in Contract price (c= %)

L_0, L_1 = labor indices applicable to the appropriate industry in the country of origin on the base date and the date for adjustment, respectively

M_0, M_1= material and equipment indices in the country of origin on the base date and the date for adjustment, respectively
N.B. a+b+c= 100%.

Conditions Applicable to Price Adjustment

The Tenderer shall indicate the source of labor and materials indices, source of exchange rates and the base date indices in its Tender.

Item Source of Indices Used Base Date Indices

The base date shall be the date twenty-eight (28) days prior to the Tender closing date.

The date of adjustment shall be the mid-point of the period of manufacture or installation of component or Plant.

The following conditions shall apply:

(a) No price increase will be allowed beyond the original delivery date unless covered by an extension of time awarded by the Procuring Entity under the terms of the Contract. No price increase will be allowed for periods of delay

for which the Contractor is responsible. The Procuring Entity will, however, be entitled to any price decrease occurring during such periods of delay.

(b) If the currency in which the Contract price, P0, is expressed is different from the currency of the country of origin of the labor and/or materials indices, a correction factor will be applied to avoid incorrect adjustments of the Contract price. The correction factor shall be: Z0 / Z1, where,

Z_0 = the number of units of currency of the origin of the indices which equal to one unit of the currency of the Contract Price P_0 on the Base date, and

Z_1 = the number of units of currency of the origin of the indices which equal to one unit of the currency of the Contract Price P_0 on the Date of Adjustment.

(c) No price adjustment shall be payable on the portion of the Contract price paid to the Contractor as an advance payment.

APPENDIX 3. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Insurances to be Taken Out by the Contractor

In accordance with the provisions of GCC Clause 34, the Contractor shall at its expense take out and maintain in effect, or cause to be taken out and maintained in effect, during the performance of the Contract, the insurances set forth below in the sums and with the deductibles and other conditions specified. The identity of the insurers and the form of the policies shall be subject to the approval of the Procuring Entity, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld.

a) Cargo Insurance

Covering loss or damage occurring, while in transit from the supplier's or manufacturer's works or stores until arrival at the Site, to the Facilities (including spare parts therefor) and to the construction equipment to be provided by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

Amount Deductible Limits Parties insured from To

b) Installation All Risks Insurance

Covering physical loss or damage to the Facilities at the Site, occurring prior to completion of the Facilities, with an extended maintenance coverage for the Contractor's liability in respect of any loss or damage occurring during the defect liability period while the Contractor is on the Site for the purpose of performing its obligations during the defect liability period.

Amount Deductible Limits Parties insured from To

c) Third Party Liability Insurance

Covering bodily injury or death suffered by third parties (including the Procuring Entity's personnel) and loss of or damage to property (including the Procuring Entity's property and any parts of the Facilities that have been accepted by the Procuring Entity) occurring in connection with the supply and installation of the Facilities.

Amount Deductible Limits Parties insured from To

d) Automobile Liability Insurance

Covering use of all vehicles used by the Contractor or its Subcontractors (whether or not owned by them) in connection with the supply and installation of the Facilities. Comprehensive insurance in accordance with statutory requirements.

e) Workers' Compensation

In accordance with the statutory requirements applicable in any country where the Facilities or any part thereof is executed.

f) Procuring Entity's Liability

In accordance with the statutory requirements applicable in any country where the Facilities or any part thereof is executed.

g) Other Insurances

The Contractor is also required to take out and maintain at its own cost the following insurances:

Details:

Amount Deductible Limits Parties insured from To The Procuring Entity shall be named as co-insured under all insurance policies taken out by the Contractor pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 34.1, except for the Third-Party Liability, Workers' Compensation and Procuring Entity's Liability Insurances, and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall be named as co-insureds under all insurance policies taken out by the Contractor pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 34.1, except for the Cargo, Workers' Compensation and Procuring Entity's Liability Insurances. All insurer's rights of subrogation

against such co-insureds for losses or claims arising out of the performance of the Contract shall be waived under such policies.

Insurances to Be Taken Out by The Procuring Entity

The Procuring Entity shall at its expense take out and maintain in effect during the performance of the Contract the following insurances.

Details:

Amount Deductible Limits Parties insured from_____ To_____

APPENDIX 4. TIME SCHEDULE

APPENDIX 5. LIST OF MAJOR ITEMS OF PLANT AND INSTALLATION SERVICES AND LIST OF APPROVED SUBCONTRACTORS

A list of major items of Plant and Installation Services is provided below.

The following Subcontractors and/or manufacturers are approved for carrying out the items of the Facilities indicated below. Where more than one Subcontractor is listed, the Contractor is free to choose between them, but it must notify the Procuring Entity of its choice in good time prior to appointing any selected Subcontractor. In accordance with GCC Sub-Clause 19.1, the Contractor is free to submit proposals for Subcontractors for additional items from time to time. No Subcontracts shall be placed with any such Subcontractors for additional items until the Subcontractors have been approved in writing by the Procuring Entity and their names have been added to this list of Approved Subcontractors.

Major Items of Plant and Installation Services	**Approved Subcontractors/Manufacturers**	**Nationality**

APPENDIX 6. SCOPE OF WORKS AND SUPPLY BY THE PROCURING ENTITY

The following personnel, facilities, works and supplies will be provided/supplied by the Procuring Entity, and the provisions of GCC Clauses 10, 21 and 24 shall apply as appropriate.

All personnel, facilities, works and supplies will be provided by the Procuring Entity in good time so as not to delay the performance of the Contractor, in accordance with the approved Time Schedule and Program of Performance pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause18.2.

Unless otherwise indicated, all personnel, facilities, works and supplies will be provided free of charge to the Contractor.

Personnel	Charge to Contractor (if any)
Facilities	Charge to Contractor (if any)
Works	Charge to Contractor (if any)
Supplies	Charge to Contractor (if any)

APPENDIX 7. LIST OF DOCUMENTS FOR APPROVAL OR REVIEW

Pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 20.3.1, the Contractor shall prepare, or cause its Subcontractor to prepare, and present to the Project Manager in accordance with the requirements of GCC Sub-Clause 18.2 (Program of Performance), the following documents for

A. Approval

1.

2.

3.

B. Review

1.

2.

3.

APPENDIX 8. FUNCTIONAL GUARANTEES

1. General

This Appendix sets out

a) The functional guarantees referred to in GCC Clause 28 (Functional Guarantees)

b) The pre-conditions to the validity of the functional guarantees, either in production and/or consumption, set forth below

c) The minimum level of the functional guarantees

d) The formula for calculation of liquidated damages for failure to attain the functional guarantees.

2. Preconditions

The Contractor gives the functional guarantees (specified herein) for the facilities, subject to the following preconditions being fully satisfied:

_____

_____

3. Functional Guarantees

Subject to compliance with the foregoing preconditions, the Contractor guarantees as follows:

3.1 Production Capacity

_____

_____

and/or

3.2 Raw Materials and Utilities Consumption

_____

_____

4. Failure in Guarantees and Liquidated Damages

4.1 Failure to Attain Guaranteed Production Capacity

If the production capacity of the facilities attained in the guarantee test, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 25.2, is less than the guaranteed figure specified in para. 3.1 above, but the actual production capacity attained in the guarantee test is not less than the minimum level specified in para. 4.3 below, and the Contractor elects to pay liquidated damages to the Procuring Entity in lieu of making changes, modifications and/or additions to the Facilities, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 28.3, then the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages at the rate of…… for every complete one percent (1%) of the deficiency in the production capacity of the Facilities, or at a proportionately reduced rate for any deficiency, or part thereof, of less than a complete one percent (1%).

4.2 Raw Materials and Utilities Consumption in Excess of Guaranteed Level_____

If the actual measured figure of specified raw materials and utilities consumed per unit (or their average total cost of consumption) exceeds the guaranteed figure specified in para.3.2 above (or their specified average total cost of consumption), but the actual consumption attained in the guarantee test, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 25.2, is not more than the maximum level specified in para. 4.3 below, and the Contractor elects to pay liquidated damages to the Procuring Entity in lieu of making changes, modifications and/or additions to the Facilities pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 28.3, then the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages at the rate of [amount in the contract currency] for every complete one percent (1%) of the excess consumption of the Facilities, or part thereof, of less than a complete one percent (1%).

4.3 Minimum Levels

Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, if as a result of the guarantee test(s), the following minimum levels of performance guarantees (and consumption guarantees) are not attained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall at its own cost make good any deficiencies until the Facilities reach any of such minimum performance levels, pursuant to GCC Sub-Clause 28.2:

a) production capacity of the Facilities attained in the guarantee test: ninety-five percent (95%) of the guaranteed production capacity (the values offered by the Contractor in its Tender for functional guarantees represents 100%).

and/or

b) average total cost of consumption of all the raw materials and utilities of the Facilities: one hundred and five percent (105%) of the guaranteed figures (the figures offered by the Contractor in its Tender for functional guarantees represents 100%).

4.4 Limitation of Liability

Subject to para.4.3 above, the Contractor's aggregate liability to pay liquidated damages for failure to attain the functional guarantees shall not exceed_____percent (_____%) of the Contract price.

PERFORMANCE SECURITY FORM

OPTION 1 – Demand Bank Guarantee

[Guarantor Form head or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary:_____*[insert name and Address of Procuring*

Entity]

Date:_____*[Insert date of issue]*

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:_____*[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor:_____*[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the Form head]*

We have been informed that_____(herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. _____dated _____with the Beneficiary, for the execution of
_____(herein after called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of_____(_____)[1],such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation (s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified there in.
This guarantee shall be reduced by half upon our receipt of:

a) A copy of the Operational Acceptance Certificate; or

b) a registered Form from the Applicant (i) attaching a copy of its notice requesting issuance of the Operational Acceptance Certificate and (ii) stating that the Project Manager has failed to issue such Certificate within the time required or provide in writing justifiable reasons why such Certificate has not been issued, so that Operational Acceptance is deemed to have occurred.

This guarantee shall expire no later than the earlier of:[2]

a) twelve months after our receipt of either (a) or (b) above; or

b) eighteen months after our receipt of:

   i) a copy of the Completion Certificate; or

   ii) a registered Form from the Applicant, attaching a copy of the notice to the Project Manager that the Facilities are ready for commissioning, and stating that fourteen days have elapsed from receipt of such notice (or seven days have elapsed if the notice was a repeated notice) and the Project Manager has failed to issue a Completion Certificate or in form the Applicant in writing of any defects or deficiencies; or

   iii) a registered Form from the Applicant stating that no Completion Certificate has been issued but the Procuring Entity is making use of the Facilities; or

c) the_____day of_____,2___.[3]

   Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

[1]*The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity.*

[2]*This text shall be revised as and where necessary to take into account (i) partial acceptance of the Facilities in accordance with Sub-Clause 25.4 of the GCC; and (ii) extension of the Performance Security when the Contractor is liable for an extended warranty obligation pursuant to Sub-Clause 27.10 of the GCC*

(although in this latter case the Procuring Entity might want to consider an extended warranty security in lieu of the extension of the Performance Security).

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No.758, except that the supporting statement under Article15 (a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

[3] *Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected expiration date of the Defect Liability Period. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the pen ultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Procuring Entity's written request for such extension, such request to be*

presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

PERFORMANCE SECURITY OPTION 2 – (Performance Bond)

[Note: Procuring Entities are advised to use Performance Security–Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee instead of Performance Bond due to difficulties involved in calling Bond holder to action]

[Guarantor Form head or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary:_____*[insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

Date:_____*[Insert date of issue]*

PERFORMANCE BOND No.:_____

Guarantor:_____*[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the Form head]*

1. By this Bond _____ as Principal (herein after called "the Contractor") and_____] as Surety (herein after called "the Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto_____] as Obliged (herein after called "the Procuring Entity") in the amount of_____for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

2. WHEREAS the Contractor has entered in to a written Agreement with the Procuring Entity dated the day of,20, for_____in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments there to, which to the extent herein provided for, are by reference m a depart here of and are herein after referred to as the Contract.

3. NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments there to), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Procuring Entity to be, in default under the Contract, the Procuring Entity having performed the Procuring Entity's obligations there under, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

    1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or

    2) Obtain a tender or tenders from qualified tenderers for submission to the Procuring Entity for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Procuring Entity and the Surety of the lowest responsive Tenderers, arrange for a Contract between such Tenderer, and Procuring Entity and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable here under, the amount set for thin the first paragraph hereof. The term "Balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Procuring Entity to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Procuring Entity to Contractor; or

    3) Pay the Procuring Entity the amount required by Procuring Entity to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions up to a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.

4. The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.

5. Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Procuring Entity named here in or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Procuring Entity.

6. In testimony whereof, the Contractor has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly attested by the signature of his legal representative, this day_____of_____20_____.

SIGNED ON_____on behalf of

By_____in the capacity

of in the presence of

SIGNED ON_____on behalf of

By_____in the capacity

of in the presence of

ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY - Demand Bank Guarantee

[Guarantor Form head or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary: *[Name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

Advance Payment Guarantee No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the Form head]*

We have been informed that (herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. _____ dated _____ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of, _____ (herein after called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum (_____) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of (_____)[4] upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the applicant:

a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Facilities; or

b) has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number _____ at _____.

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as indicated in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of documentation indicating full repayment by the Applicant of the amount of the advance payment, or on the ____ day of ___, ____[5], whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15 (a) is hereby excluded.

_____ *[signature(s)]*

Note: *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

---

[4] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity.*

[5] *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of*

thepenultimateparagraph:"TheGuarantoragreestoaone-timeextensionofthisguaranteeforaperiodnottoexceed[sixmonths][oneyear],inresponsetothe Beneficiary'swrittenrequestforsuchextension,suchrequesttobepresentedtotheGuarantorbeforetheexpiryoftheguarantee."

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS: DELETE THIS BOX ONCE YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FORM

This Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form ("Form") is to be completed by the successful tenderer. In case of joint venture, the tenderer must submit a separate Form for each member. The beneficial ownership information to be submitted in this Form shall be current as of the date of its submission.

For the purposes of this Form, a Beneficial Owner of a Tenderer is any natural person who ultimately owns or controls the Tenderer by meeting one or more of the following conditions:

- *Directly or indirectly holding 25% or more of the shares.*
- *Directly or in directly holding 25% or more of the voting rights.*
- *Directly or indirectly having the right to appoint a majority of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Tenderer.*

Tender Reference No.:_____[*insert identification no*]

Name of the Assignment:_____*[insert name of the assignment]* to:

_____*[insert complete name of Procuring Entity]*

In response to your notification of award dated_____*[insert date of notification of award]* to furnish additional information on beneficial ownership:_____*[select one option as applicable and delete the options that are not applicable]*

I) We here by provide the following beneficial ownership information.

Details of beneficial ownership

Identity of Beneficial Owner	**Directly or indirectly holding 25% or more of the shares (Yes / No)**	**Directly or indirectly holding 25 % or more of the Voting Rights (Yes / No)**	**Directly or indirectly having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)**
[include full name (last, middle, first), nationality, country of residence]			

OR

ii) We declare that there is no Beneficial Owner meeting one or more of the following conditions: directly or indirectly holding 25% or more of the shares. Directly or indirectly holding 25% or more of the voting rights. Directly or indirectly having the right to appoint a majority of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Tenderer.

OR

We declare that we are unable to identify any Beneficial Owner meeting one or more of the following conditions. [If this option is selected, the Tenderer shall provide explanation on why it is unable to identify any Beneficial Owner]

Directly or indirectly holding 25% or more of the shares. Directly or indirectly holding25% or more of the voting

rights.

Directly or indirectly having the right to appoint a majority of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Tenderer]"

Name of the Tenderer: .....[insert complete name of the Tenderer]*_____

*Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer: ** [insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]*

Title of the person signing the Tender: ..... [insert complete title of the person signing the Tender]

Signature of the person named above: ..... [insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]

Date signed ..... [insert date of signing] day of..... [Insert month], [insert year